# **PREFACE**

Thank you for purchasing the LogiTouch integrated development software, "LogiTouch Editor Ver. 1.0", hereafter referred to as the "LT Editor".

Please read this manual carefully in order to use this software properly, and be sure to keep this manual handy for future reference.

#### **NOTES**

- (1) The copyrights to all programs and manuals included in the LT Editor Ver. 1.0 Operation Manual - Screen Creation Guide (hereinafter referred to as "this product") are reserved by the Digital Electronics Corporation. Digital grants the use of this product to its users as described in the "Software Operating Conditions" documentation, included with this product's CD-ROM. Any actions violating the above-mentioned conditions are prohibited by both Japanese and foreign regulations.
- (2) The contents of this manual have been thoroughly inspected. However, if you should find any errors or omissions in this manual, please inform your local LT Editor representative of your findings.
- (3) Regardless of article (2), the Digital Electronics Corporation shall not be held responsible for any damages or third party claims resulting from the use of this product.
- (4) Differences may occur between the descriptions found in this manual and the actual functioning of this product. Therefore, the latest information on this product is provided in data files (i.e. Readme.txt files, etc.) and in separate documents. Please consult these sources as well as this manual prior to using the product.
- (5) Even though the information contained in and displayed by this product may be related to intangible or intellectual properties of the Digital Electronics Corporation or third parties, the Digital Electronics Corporation shall not warrant or grant the use of said properties to any users and/or other third parties.
- (6) The specifications set out in this manual are for overseas products only. As a result, some differences may exist between the specifications given here and for those of the identical Japanese product.

© Copyright 2001 Digital Electronics Corporation. All rights reserved. Digital Electronics Corporation, May 2001

For the rights to trademarks and trade names, see "TRADEMARK RIGHTS".

# TRADEMARK RIGHTS

All company or product names used in this manual are the trade names, trademarks (including registered trademarks), or service marks of their respective companies.

This product omits individual descriptions of each of these rights.

Trademark / Trade Name	Right Holder
Microsoft, MS, MS-DOS, Windows,	
Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows Me,	Microsoft Corporation, USA
Windows NT, Windows 2000 Windows	iviicrosoit Corporation, OSA
Explorer, Microsoft Excel 95	
Intel, Pentium	Intel Corporation, USA
Pro-face, Flex Network	Digital Electronics Corporation
F10-idce, Flex Network	(in Japan and other countries)
Ethernet	Western Digital Electric Corporation, USA
IBM, VGA, PC/AT	International Business Machines
IDIVI, VOI (1 CITTI	Corporation (IBM), USA

The following terms differ from the above mentioned formal trade names and trademarks.

Term used in this manual	Formal Trade Name or Trademark
Windows 95	Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> 95 Operating System
Windows 98	Microsoft® Windows®98 Operating System
	Microsoft® Windows®Me Operating System
Windows NT Microsoft® Windows NT® Operating Sy	
Windows 2000	Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> 2000 Operating System
MS-DOS	Microsoft MS-DOS Operating System

# **MANUAL SYMBOLS AND TERMINOLOGY**

This manual uses the following symbols and terminology.

# **■** Safety Symbols and Terms

This manual uses the following symbols and terms to identify important information related to the correct and safe operation of this product.

Symbol	Description
WARNING	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that could result in serious injury or death.
CAUTION	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that could result in minor injury or equipment damage.
Important	Indicates a potentially damaging action or dangerous situation that could result in abnormal equipment operation or data loss.
Careful!	Indicates instructions or procedures that must be performed to ensure correct product use.
STOP	Indicates instructions or procedures that must not be performed.

# **■** General Information Symbols and Terms

This manual uses the following symbols and terms for general information.

Symbol	Description	
Note:	Provides hints on correct product use, or supplementary information.	
<b>▼</b> Reference <b>▲</b>	Indicates an item's related information (manual name, page number).	
Esc Ctrl	Refers to keys on the computer keyboard.	
LSC CIII	<b>▼</b> Reference <b>K</b> eyboard Compatibility List	
	Indicates an external device (temperature controller, inverter,	
External Device	etc.). Does not include devices connected via the Flex Network	
Device	or DIO.	
LT	Generic name for the "LogiT ouch Series" Graphic Logic	
"	Controller made by Digital Electronics Corporation.	
	Indicates LogiT ouch Editor Version 1.0 (hereinafter referred as	
LT Editor	"this product"), LogiT ouch integrated development software	
	made by Digital Electronics Corporation.	

# **■** Keyboard Compatibility List

This manual uses the following symbols to indicate computer keyboard keys.

The key names used by your computer keyboard may differ. Please use the chart below for reference.

Type Symbol	PS/2 Compatible 101 Keyboard
Esc	Esc
Tab	Tab <u></u>
Ctrl	Ctrl
Shift	↑ Shift
Alt	Alt
Delete	Delete
Back space	Backspace

# **LOGITOUCH SERIES**

The LT Editor supports the following LT models.

Series	Туре	Product	Model
	Type-A1	GLC150B-XY32SK	GLC150-BG41-XY32SK-24V
LogiTouch Series	Type-A1	GLC150B-XY32SC	GLC150-BG41-XY32SC-24V
Logi rouch Series	Туре-В	GLC150B-RSFL	GLC150-BG41-FLEX-24V
	Type-C	GLC150B-XY32SK	GLC150-BG41-RSFL-24V



For the types of external devices supported by the LT Editor, please refer to the "External Device Connection Manual".

▼Reference ★ HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

# **HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL**

### ■ Structure of the Manual

The "LogiTouch Editor Ver. 1.0 Operation Manual - Screen Creation Guide" is the first in a series of manuals for this product and explains how to use the LT Editor. There are three other manuals in the series as well as online help. Please refer to "Chapter 1 LT EDITOR FUNDAMENTALS" for an overview of this product.

### **▼Reference** 1.6 LT Editor Manuals and Help

In addition to these manuals, data files containing supplemental information on updated functions are also provided. To read these additional data files, click on the [Start] button in your Windows OS main screen and select the [Programs]  $\rightarrow$  [LogiTouch] menu. Then, click on the [Readme] selection.

For detailed information on LT series of operator interfaces, please refer to the "LogiTouch Series User Manual". (Separately sold)

	LT Editor Operation Manual (this manual)	Describes the operating procedures for the LT Editor and all functions except for Logic Program development (provided as a PDF file).
Included on CD-Rom	LT Editor Programming Manual	Describes logic program development. The manual consists of two parts, "Programming" which focuses on the tutorial lesson to help users to learn the operation procedures, and "Functions" which explains the software settings required for the combination of the LT main unit and the LT Editor (provided as a PDF file).
	Parts List	Describes the LT Editor's pre-made Parts and symbols (provided as PDF data).
	External Device	Describes the methods for connecting the LT to external
	Connection	devices of various manufacturers (provided as a PDF
	Manual	file).
Available on the LT Editor screen		Describes the methods for setting the LT Editor's windows and dialog boxes, instructions and functions of logic programs as well as how to set each driver.



 Address settings described in these manuals are for explanatory purposes only. Appropriate addresses must be set according to your requirements.

### **▼Reference** *External Devices Connection Manual*

• If you have any questions about the contents of this manual, please contact your local LT distributor. LT distributors will answer to your technical inquiries and provide you with technical consultation.

#### **▼Reference** Software Trouble Report

If you have any question about your personal computer or Microsoft® Windows®, please contact your PC distributor or manufacturer.

### **■** Chapter Breakdown

This manual contains 10 chapters and an appendix. The following is a general description of each chapter:

### ◆ CHAPTER 1: FUNDAMENTALS OF LOGITOUCH EDITOR

This chapter describes the operation of the LT Editor from start to finish. It also explains the overall structure of the LT Editor Project Manager, Logic Program Editor, and Screen Editor areas.

#### **♦** CHAPTER 2: CREATING BASE SCREENS

This chapter describes the basic operations and terminology used for drawing functions, such as "Part", "Library", and "D-Script".

# ♦ CHAPTER 3: DRAWING APPLICATIONS: CREATING AND USING SCREENS

This chapter describes the procedures for creating and using various screens, such as the M (Mark) Screen and I (Image Library) screens, which enable you to create high-quality images and provide advanced-level functionality.

### **♦ CHAPTER 4: SCREEN AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

This chapter describes the procedures for editing and saving created screens and project files, and information management procedure.

### **◆** CHAPTER 5: CREATING AND EDITING ALARMS

This chapter describes the alarm creating and editing procedures.

### **♦ CHAPTER 6: LT INITIAL AND SYSTEM SETTINGS**

This chapter describes the initial setup procedure required to use the LT display unit. For details, please refer to the online help or the users' manual for the LT main unit.

#### **♦** CHAPTER 7: TRANSFERRING DATA

This chapter describes the procedures for sending screens and logic programs created with the LT Editor to an LT display unit.

### **♦ CHAPTER 8: SIMULATION**

This chapter describes the procedures for simulating the operation between an LT and LT Editor.

### **◆ CHAPTER 9: PRINTING**

This chapter describes the procedure for printing created screens.

#### **◆ CHAPTER 10: ADVANCED FEATURES**

This chapter describes the procedures for using the LT Editor's advanced functions such as filing data (recipe) and logging functions.

### **♦** APPENDIX

### • Error Messages

Lists the error messages, causes of the errors and solutions that will be displayed during operation of LT Editor.

### • Troubleshooting

Provides information for diagnosis and corrective actions for dealing with errors or abnormal operation.

### • Address Conversion Tables

Lists the addresses for each manufacturer's product.

### • Software Trouble Report

This is a form in which you can write down any trouble you might have with the LT Editor and your LT Editor's operating conditions that can then be sent to us by facsimile. If you have any inquires about the LT Editor, please use this form.

# **PRECAUTIONS**

### **■ CD-ROM Usage Precautions**

To prevent CD-ROM damage or malfunctions, please observe the following instructions:



- Do not remove the CD-ROM from the CD-ROM drive while the drive's operation lamp is lit.
- Do not touch the CD-ROM recording surface.
- Do not place CD-ROMs in a place where they may be exposed to extremely high or low temperatures, high humidity, or dust.

### **■** Product Usage Precautions

To prevent program malfunction or accidents, be sure to observe the following instructions:



Touch panel switches should NOT be used for a device's Emergency Stop Switch. Generally speaking, all industrial machinery/systems must be equipped with a mechanical, manually operated emergency stop switch. Also, for other kinds of systems, similar mechanical switches must be provided to ensure safe operation of those systems.



- Do not turn off your personal computer's power switch during the execution of a program.
- Do not change the contents of this product's project files using the Text Editor software.

### Drawing

 The LT Editor's display screen and descriptions used in the manuals are based on the color display when the LT main unit is in the "REVERSE" LCD mode. Please note that white/black color on the LT Editor screen and LT main unit screen will be reversed when the LCD is in the "NORMAL" mode.

**▼Reference** *"LogiTouch Series User Manual"* 

• When an LT unit is vertically installed, the panel's coordinates will differ from those used on the screen editor software. Therefore, when you enter screen coordinates using tags or D-Script, please consider the LT's orientation.





(0. 0) on the LT series' panel

### **♦** Functions and Settings

• Certain functions and settings supported by the LT unit are not supported by the LT Editor program, and vice versa.

### [Setting and functions set via the LT unit (Not by LT Editor) ]

- Language Font selection
- LT Date/Time settings
- LT Self-Diagnosis Function

# [Functions and settings supported by LT Editor only (Not by the LT unit)]

The following settings are included in the "LT System Settings" area:

- "Checksum Verification" settings
- Screen Change Order in hierarchical display mode
- Screen Change according to standby mode time
- Shift to OFFLINE mode settings
- Setting the frequency of Keypad Display processing performed per scanning time
- LT unit's internal memory (LS area) backup function settings
- "Error Display Reset" settings
- "Watch Dog" settings
- Communication Monitoring Period settings (Designate transmission wait time)

### **♦** Logic Program Restrictions

- LT variables are handled using 32-bit device Low/High order.
- Display function by parts cannot handle real numbers.
- Values different from the input values may display during monitoring due to the difference in the real number accuracy between a personal computer and the LT.
- If the LT's logic time (scan time) becomes too long, the sampling time designated for the trend graph may not be accurately maintained.
- When using the Memory Link Method, the change in the value of variables cannot be entirely displayed by a trend graph.
- All LT Retentive Variable data is retained by SRAM backup memory that uses a lithium battery. The battery's back up period lasts approximately 60 days in its initial condition (fully charged), and approximately 6 days when the battery life is almost finished. If you need to back up data for a longer period, you need to either use back up data in your host computer, or configure the Editor system so that the Editor can back up data.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PREFACE
Trademark Rights2
Manual Symbols and Terminology
LogiTouch Series
How to Use This Manual5
PRECAUTIONS 8
TABLE OF CONTENTS
CHAPTER1: LT EDITOR FUNDAMENTALS
1.1 Overview1-2
1.1.2 Prior to Operating the LT
1.2 From Start to Finish1-4
1.2.1 Getting Started1-4
1.2.2 Creating/Selecting/Saving a Project
1.2.3 Creating/Editing/Saving a Logic Program
1.2.4 Opening/Closing/Saving a Screen
1.2.5 Quitting LT Editor
1.3 Project Manager 1-18
1.3.1 Project Manager Areas and Functions
1.4 Logic Program Editor 1-20
1.4.1 Logic Program Editor Item Names and Functions
1.5 Screen Editor
1.5.1 Screen Editor Item Names and Functions
1.5.3 Tool/Icon Display
1.5.2 Display Area (50%, 100%, 200%)
1.6 LT Editor Manuals and Help 1-26
1.6.1 Browsing Help Topics
1.6.2 Browsing the Home Page
CHAPTER2: CREATING BASE SCREENS
2.1 Parts2-2
2.1.1 Bit Switches
2.1.2 Word Switches
2.1.3 Function Switches

2.	1 Pa	rts	2-2
	2.1.1	Bit Switches	-14
	2.1.2	Word Switches	-17
	2.1.3	Function Switches	-20
	2.1.4	Lamps2-	-23
	2.1.5	Bar Graphs2-	-26
	2.1.8	Pie Graphs	-31
	2.1.7	Half Pie Graphs	-36
	2.1.8	Meters	-41
	2.1.9	Trend Graphs	-46
	2.1.10	Keypad Display	-51
	2.1.11	Alarm Display	-57
	2.1.12	File Name Display2-	-61
	2.1.13	Data Logging Display	-67
	2.1.14	Numeric Displays	-73
	2.1.15	Message Display	-77
	2.1.16	Date Displays	-83
	2.1.17	Time Displays	-86
	2.1.22	Picture Displays	-88
2.	2 Dr	awing 2	2-94
2.	2 <b>Dr</b> 2.2.1		
2.	2.2.1		-95
2.	2.2.1 2.2.2	Dot2-	-95 -96
2.	<ul><li>2.2.1</li><li>2.2.2</li><li>2.2.3</li></ul>	Dot	-95 -96 -98
2.	<ul><li>2.2.1</li><li>2.2.2</li><li>2.2.3</li><li>2.2.4</li></ul>	Dot	-95 -96 -98
2	<ul><li>2.2.1</li><li>2.2.2</li><li>2.2.3</li><li>2.2.4</li></ul>	Dot	-95 -96 -98 100
2	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6	Dot	-95 -96 -98 100 102
2	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7	Dot         2-           Line/Poly-line         2-           Square/Rectangle         2-           Circle/Oval         2-1           Arc/Pie         2-1           Fill         2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104
2	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7	Dot       2-         Line/Poly-line       2-         Square/Rectangle       2-         Circle/Oval       2-1         Arc/Pie       2-1         Fill       2-1         Filled Polygon       2-1         Scale       2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104 106
2.	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9	Dot       2-         Line/Poly-line       2-         Square/Rectangle       2-         Circle/Oval       2-1         Arc/Pie       2-1         Fill       2-1         Filled Polygon       2-1         Scale       2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104 106 108
2	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9 2.2.10	Dot       2.         Line/Poly-line       2.         Square/Rectangle       2.         Circle/Oval       2-1         Arc/Pie       2-1         Fill       2-1         Filled Polygon       2-1         Scale       2-1         Tex       2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104 106 108 111
2	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9 2.2.10 2.2.11	Dot       2.         Line/Poly-line       2.         Square/Rectangle       2.         Circle/Oval       2-1         Arc/Pie       2-1         Fill       2-1         Filled Polygon       2-1         Scale       2-1         Tex       2-1         Load Screens       2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104 106 108 111 115
	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9 2.2.10 2.2.11 3 Ob	Dot       2.         Line/Poly-line       2.         Square/Rectangle       2.         Circle/Oval       2-1         Arc/Pie       2-1         Fill       2-1         Filled Polygon       2-1         Scale       2-1         Tex       2-1         Load Screens       2-1         Load Mark       2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104 106 108 111 115 118
	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9 2.2.10 2.2.11 3 Ob	Dot       2-         Line/Poly-line       2-         Square/Rectangle       2-         Circle/Oval       2-1         Arc/Pie       2-1         Fill       2-1         Filled Polygon       2-1         Scale       2-1         Tex       2-1         Load Screens       2-1         Load Mark       2-1         oject Editing       2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104 106 108 111 115 118 <b>119</b>
	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9 2.2.10 2.2.11 3 Ob 2.3.1 2.3.2	Dot       2-         Line/Poly-line       2-         Square/Rectangle       2-         Circle/Oval       2-1         Arc/Pie       2-1         Fill       2-1         Filled Polygon       2-1         Scale       2-1         Tex       2-1         Load Screens       2-1         Load Mark       2-1         Selecting Objects       2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104 106 108 111 115 118 119
	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9 2.2.10 2.2.11 3 Ob 2.3.1 2.3.2	Dot       2.         Line/Poly-line       2.         Square/Rectangle       2.         Circle/Oval       2-1         Arc/Pie       2-1         Fill       2-1         Filled Polygon       2-1         Scale       2-1         Tex       2-1         Load Screens       2-1         Load Mark       2-1         Oject Editing       2-1         Moving Objects       2-1         Scaling Up/Down       2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104 106 108 111 115 118 <b>119</b> 120
	2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9 2.2.10 2.2.11 3 Ob 2.3.1 2.3.2 2.3.3 2.4.4	Dot       2-         Line/Poly-line       2-         Square/Rectangle       2-         Circle/Oval       2-1         Arc/Pie       2-1         Fill       2-1         Filled Polygon       2-1         Scale       2-1         Tex       2-1         Load Screens       2-1         Load Mark       2-1         Oject Editing       2-1         Moving Objects       2-1         Scaling Up/Down       2-1	-95 -96 -98 100 102 104 106 108 111 115 118 <b>119</b> 120 126 127

	2.3.7	Pasting Instruction Data	2-131
	2.3.8	Duplicate	2-137
	2.3.9	Delete	2-140
	2.3.10	Align	2-141
	2.3.11	Rotate Left/ Rotate Right	2-142
	2.3.12	Mirror X/ Mirror Y	2-143
	2.3.13	Group/ Ungroup	2-144
	2.3.14	Bring to Front/ Send to Back	2-146
	2.3.15	Changing Attributes	2-147
	2.3.16	Changing Coordinates	2-149
	2.3.17	Editing the Node of a Multi-segment Line	2-150
	2.4.18	Convert (Import) Bit map	2-151
	2.3.19	Transferring a Screen to the Clipboard	2-153
	2.3.20	Converting a Screen to a Bitmap File	2-154
	2.3.21	Redraw Screen	2-156
	2.3.22	Undo	2-157
	2.3.23	Redo	2-157
2.	4 Lil	brary Items	2-158
	2.4.1	Registering Library Items	2-162
	2.4.2	Placing Library Items	2-166
	2.4.3	Editing Library Items	2-168
	2.4.4	Saving Libraries and Quitting	2-173
2.	5 D-	Script/Global D-Script	2-175
	2.5.1	D-Script Settings	2-176
	2.5.2	D-Script Commands	2-183
	2.5.3	D-Script / Global D-Script Limitations	2-198
	2.5.4	Notes on Operation Results	2-200
	2.5.5	Logical Operation Examples	2-201
	2.5.6	Bit Operation Examples	2-202
	2.5.7	Conditional Branches	2-203
	2.5.8	Application Example (1)	2-204
2.	6 Da	ta Sampling	2-207
	2.9.1	Grid/Snap	2-207
	2.6.1	Data Sampling Settings	2-207
2.		ficient Drawing Techniques	
	2.9.1	Grid/Snap	2-213
	2.7.1	Grid/Snap	
	2.7.2	Screen Property Settings	2-215

	2.7.3	Preview Screen	2-219
	2.7.4	Screen Data List	2-219
	2.7.5	Part Reference List	2-221
	2.7.6	Data Sampling List	2-223
	2.7.7	Cross Reference List	2-225
	2.7.8	Load Screen List	2-228
	2.7.9	Display of Screen Level Change Structure	2-229
	2.8 D	XF Conversion	2-230
	2.8.1	Conversion from DXF File to Base Screen (DXF® Screen)	2-230
	2.8.2	Conversion from Base Screen to DXF File (Screen DXF®)	2-236
	CHAP	TER 3: DRAWING APPLICATIONS - CREATING and U	SING SCREENS
	2.1 C	weeting a Marky the Mark Course	2.2
		reating a Mark: the Mark Screen	
	3.2 Cı	reating an Image: the Image Screen	3-23
	01145		
_	CHAP	TER 4: SCREEN AND PROJECT MANAGEME	N I
	4.1 Sc	reen Editing	4-2
	4.1.1	Listing/Copying/Deleting Screen	4-2
	4.1.2	Copying Screens from Other Projects	4-7
	4.2 Pr	oject Editing	4-11
	4.2.1	Deleting Project Files	4-11
	4.2.2	Rebuilding A Project (Rebuild)	4-12
	4.2.3	Converting Addresses and Device Codes	4-15
	4.2.4	Convert Load Screens	4-17
	4.2.5	Symbol Editor	4-19
	4.2.6	Changing a Project's LT Type	4-27
	4.2.7	Changing Your Project's External Device	4-28
	4.3 Pr	oject Compression/Decompression	4-29
	4.3.1	Compressing a Project File	4-30
	4.3.2	Decompressing a Project File	4-33
	4.4 In	formation Display	4-35
	4.4.1	Project Information	4-35
	4.4.2	Screen Information	4-37
	443	Version Information	4-37

CHAPTER 5 CREATING AND EDITING ALARMS
5.1 Alarm Creation and Editing       5-2         5.1.1 Alarm Editor       5-2         5.1.2 Creating an Alarm       5-4         5.1.3 Editing Alarm Data       5-5         5.1.4 Alarm Import/Export       5-12    CHAPTER 6: LT INITIAL AND SYSTEM SETTINGS
CHAPTER O. LI INITIAL AND STSTEM SETTINGS
6.1 Menu Setting Items: LT Setup6-2
CHAPTER 7: TRANSFERRING SCREENS
7.1 Prior to Transferring Data7-2
7.1.1 LT Screen Transfer Cable
7.2 Transferring Data and Logic Programs7-3
7.2.1 Transfer Settings
7.2.2 Passwords
7.2.3 Transfer Preparation
7.2.4 When Sending Screens and Logic Programs Together To the LT7-10
7.2.5 When Sending Logic Programs
7.2.6 When Receiving Data From the LT7-13
7.2.7 Sending Programs with the Logic Program Editor
7.3 Options
7.3.1 LT Internal Screen Data Information
CHAPTER 8: SIMULATION
8.1 Overview8-2
8.1.1 General Description of the Simulation Screen
8.1.2 Transferring Simulation Protocol
8.1.3 Performing a Simulation
CHAPTER 9: PRINTING
0.1 Drint Settings
9.1 Print Settings 9-2
9.1.1 Printing9-2
9.1.2 Print Preview

# **CHAPTER 10: ADVANCED FEATURES**

10.1 Filing Data (Recipe)	10-2
10.1.1 Filing Data (Recipe) Function	10-3
10.1.2 Filing Data Setting	10-9
10.1.3 Filing Data List	10-12
10.1.4 Automatic Filing Data Transmission	10-15
10.1.5 Manual Filing Data Transmission Example	10-16
10.1.6 Manual Filing Data Transmission Example	10-22
10.2 Logging Function	10-27
10.2.1 Logging Function	10-27
10.2.2 Logging Data Read Timing	10-31
10.2.3 Data Logging Settings	10-32
10.2.4 Display Settings	10-44
APPENDICES	
A.1 Error Messages	A - 2
A.2 Troubleshooting	
A.3 Address Conversion Tables	A-19
A 4 Software Trouble Report	Δ-25

# LT EDITOR FUNDAMENTALS

his chapter describes LT Editor basic operations such as how to start and quit the software. It also explains the Project Manager and Screen Editor areas, which are used for the majority of screen creation work. Also, a number of tools are introduced here, such as online help, which provide explanations of LT Editor functions and operations.

Overvie	1.1
From Start to Finis	1.2
Project Manago	1.3
Logic Program Edito	1.4
Screen Editor	1.5
LT Editor Manuals and Hel	1.6

# 1.1 Overview

The LT provides I/O control functions and can also be used as an operating panel and a display.

LT Editor is the LogiTouch integrated development software, providing both an LT Logic Programming environment and screen creation and editing capabilities for creating LT display screens.

### **■** Programming Functions

Utilizing Window's easy-to-use interface, you can quickly and easily develop logic programs that conform to the IEC 1131-3 standard.

LT Editor provides I/O drivers that can be selected according to the LT type.

Logic programs are developed with the LT Editor's Logic Program Editor.

For more information on the Logic Program Editor, please refer to the online help. Also, the "Logic Programming Operation Manual" provides tutorials for learning logic programming procedures as well as providing lists of instructions and variables used in Logic Programs. It also explains the operation of the LT main unit.

### **■** Drawing Functions

You can create a screen by drawing objects and placing Parts.

A large variety of pre-made Parts and D-Scripts allow you to quickly display various operations and objects.

A set of logic programs created with the Logic Program Editor and a Part's display function enable you to make a drawing that corresponds to logic program operations. For example, you can show the variables on the LT screen and set a value to the variable using a touch panel switch.

# 1.1.1 Prior to Operating the LT

Follow the procedure below to create projects for the LT unit.

- **1. Preparation** Before using the LT, make sure that you have all the required hardware and have read all the specifications, wiring, and installation information.
- **▼Reference** Chapter 2 "Specifications" and Chapter 3 "Installation and Wiring"
- **2. Design Screen** Design a screen layout and create a logic program.
- **3. Install the LT Editor** Install the LT Editor on a PC.
- Reference LogiTouch Editor CD Jacket (included with the LT Editor)
- **4. Develop Logic Program** Use the LT Editor to develop a logic program and set the operation mode.
- Reference LogiTouch Editor Operation Manual Logic Programming Guide
- **5. Create Screen/Run Screen Setup** Use the LT Editor to set up the screen and parts based on your screen design.
- ▼ Reference ▲ LogiTouch Editor Operation Manual Screen Creation Guide
- **6. Transfer the Screen Data and a Logic Program** Use the LT Editor on your PC to transfer the data and a logic program to the LT unit.
- Reference LogiTouch Editor Operation Manual Screen Creation Guide
- **7. Monitor Logic Program** Check the transferred logic program through the monitor feature of the LT Editor.
- Reference LogiTouch Editor Operation Manual Logic Programming Guide
- **8. Initialize the LT** Initialize the LT, based on how you will use it.
- **Reference** Chapter 6 "Initializing the LogiTouch" and LT Editor External Device Connection Manual
- **9. Operation** Run the LT by connecting it to an External Device.
  - ▼Reference LT Editor External Device Connection Manual

# From Start to Finish

This section describes the LT Editor program's operation flow from start to finish.

#### **Usage Pattern** Create/Edit a Create/Select a Create/Edit a Save the project, Logic Program ightarrow screen with the ightarrow and quit the **Start** $\rightarrow$ project file with the $\rightarrow$ with the Logic Project Manager. Screen Editor. Project Manager. Program Editor.

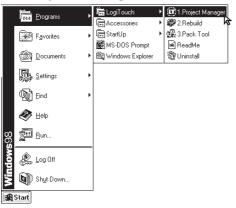
# **Getting Started**

# ■ Starting LT Editor

The following explanation assumes your PC is turned on and the Windows desktop has appeared.

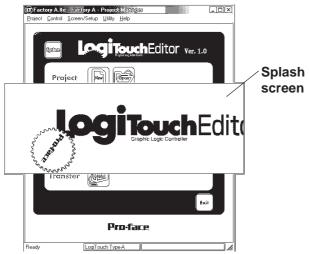
# **P**ROCEDURE If you double-click directly on a

(1) Click on the [Start] button, and point to the [Programs] - [LogiTouch] menu. Then, click on the [1. Project Manager] command.



(2) The Project Manager starts.

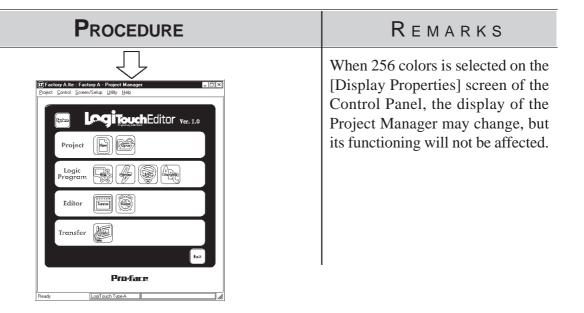
At start-up, a splash will appear.



previously made project file (\*.lte file) in Windows Explorer, LT Editor will automatically start.

REMARKS

Click on the splash screen to close



# 1.2.2 Creating/Selecting/Saving a Project

A project file (LTE file) normally contains multiple screens and a logic program intended for the operation of a certain system. LT Editor creates one project file for the operation of one system, enabling system management by project file units.

After you have transferred a project file and set up an LT, you can transfer updated logic programs individually to the LT.

# ■ Creating a New Project

When you create a new project, you must designate the LT and External Device information, according to your current application.

### **♦** LT Type

Select your type of LT.

### **▼Reference LogiTouch Series**

If your LT will be installed vertically instead of horizontally, be sure to select a vertical type LT. The Screen Editor will automatically create a vertical drawing area for you.

LT machine type	LT type of project
Type-A1	LogiTouch Type-A
Type-A2	Logi i oden i ype ri
Туре-В	LogiTouch Type-B
Туре-С	LogiTouch Type-C

### **◆** External Device Type

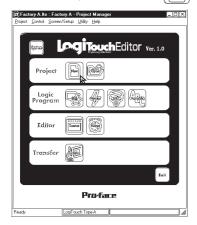
Select the type of External Device to be connected to your LT unit.

This setting is required only when the LT is a Type-C.

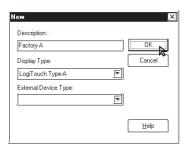
**▼** Reference ▲

# Procedure Remarks

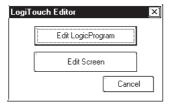
(1) Select the Project Manger's [Project] menu - [New] command, or click on .



(2) Enter a description and select the LT (Display) and External Device. Then, click on OK.



(3) The LT Editor will then ask you if you wish to create a logic program or a screen. If you click on the Edit Logic Program Editor will start. If you click on the Edit Screen button, the Screen Editor will start. If you click on the Cancel button, you will go back to the Project Manager Screen.



When entering a description, you can use up to 60 single-byte characters.

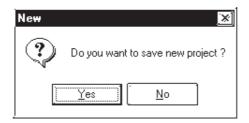
**Reference** To set the External Device, see "LT Editor External Device Connection Manual".

**▼Reference** 1.2.3 Creating/ Editing/Saving a Logic Program, 1.2.4 Opening/Closing/ Saving a screen.



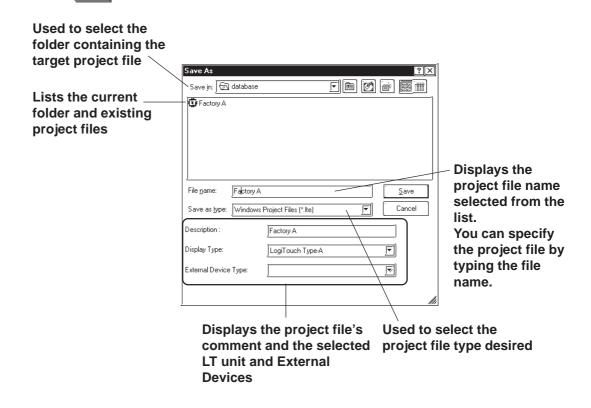
If you attempt to create another project file without saving a newly created project file, the system asks if you wish to save the current file. If you click on the  $\frac{Yes}$  button, the [Save As] dialog box appears. If you click on the  $\frac{No}$  button, the system opens a new screen without saving the current project file.

### **▼Reference** 1.2.2 ■ Saving a Project File under a Different Name



### Selecting an Existing Project

Select the Project Manger's [Project] menu - [Select] command, or click on . When you select a project, the following setting screen appears:



### **♦** File Types

The only project file that can be selected is the one created with the LT Editor (\*.lte).



**Note:** Double-clicking on the file (project file: \*.lte) itself in Explorer automatically starts LT Editor and opens the file.

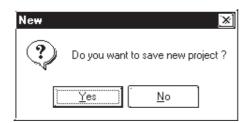
### **P**ROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select the Project Manger [Project] menu's [Select] command, or click on (2) Select a project file from the list that appears, or To select a project file located in another folder, find a desired file type the project file name. Select "Factory A" from the "Look in: (File location)". Look in: 🔂 database LT Factory A To type a file name via the keyboard, Factory A type the Windows Project Files (\*.lte) Cancel Files of type: file name here. Factory A Description LogiTouch Type-A Display Type: External Device Type: When you double-click on the file (3) Click on the Open button to open the selected name selected in step (2), you can file. skip the command. <u>O</u>pen **Reference** To create a screen, refer to 1.2.4 Opening/Closing/ Saving a Screen.

# ■ Saving a Project

When the data of an existing project file is changed, the changes will be automatically saved.

However, if you attempt to create a another new project file without first saving your current project file, the LT Editor will ask if you wish to save the current file. If you click on the <u>Yes</u> button, the [Save As] dialog box will appear.

Reference 1.2.2 Saving a Project File under a Different Name



# ■ Saving a Project File under a Different Name

You can save an existing project file under a different name or with different LT type/External Device settings.

# **P**ROCEDURE

#### REMARKS

- (1) Select the [Project ] menu [Save As ] command in the Project Manager.
- (2) The comment, LT type and External Device of the currently opened project file are displayed.

Enter the desired file name, and enter the items to be changed.



(3) Click on the Save button to save the file.

If a project file with the same name exists, LT Editor will ask if you want to replace (overwrite) the existing project file with the project file you are attempting to save.

If so, click on the  $\ \underline{\ }\ \underline{\ }\ \underline{\ }\$  button. If you do not wish to overwrite the existing project file, click on the  $\ \underline{\ }\ \underline{\ }\ \underline{\ }\$  button.



The file name can contain up to 255 characters (including the path-name and extension.)



Before changing the LT type, check the preset data, since the drawing area and functions vary depending on the type of the LT unit.

▼Reference 4.2.6 Changing a Project's LT Type



Once the External Device is changed, you must change the addresses of the Parts, D-Scripts and alarms, and perform the LT system setup again.

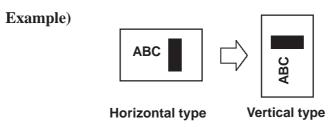
**▼Reference** 4.2.7 Changing Your Project's External Device

**Reference**  $\angle$  To open another project file, see "1.2.2 ■ Creating a New Project or ■ Selecting an Existing Project".

**Reference** To close LT EDITOR for Windows, see "1.2.5 Quitting LT Editor for Windows".



 When a Vertical LT unit is replaced with the horizontal type, or vice-versa, the displayed screen will rotate 90° relative to the original data. In this case, you must edit the displayed data using the [Rotate] command. After editing, be sure to check the displayed data.



# 1.2.3 Creating/Editing/Saving a Logic Program

To create a logic program, you must move from the Project Manager to the Logic Program Editor. Only one logic program can be created for one project.

# ■ Creating/Editing a Logic Program

When the Logic Program Editor is started, the logic program being created in the current project file is displayed.

# Procedure Remarks

(1) Select the Project Manager's [Controls] menu-[Create/Edit Controls] command, or click on .

The Logic Program Editor starts.



### (2)Create/Edit a logic program.

You can insert a rung and instructions as well as set I/O configuration.



For details on logic program development, please refer to the "Logic Programming Operation Manual".

# ■ Saving a Logic Program

### **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

(1) Select the Logic Program Editor's [File] menu-[Save(s)] command, or click on .

The logic program you are saving will replace the existing program.

After saving the program, the Logic Program Editor remains open.

When saving a logic program, variables registered with the Logic Program Editor will be registered with the Symbol Editor as Logic symbols.

▼ Reference ▲ 4.2.5 Symbol Editor



When variables are used in a drawing, be sure to make a drawing after saving a logic program.

### ■ Closing a Logic Program

# **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

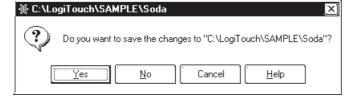
(1) Select the Logic Program Editor's [File] menu - [Exit] command.

You can also close the logic program by clicking on the x button at the upper right corner of the Logic Program Editor.

(2) The Logic Program Editor will close.

If you attempt to close an updated logic program without saving it, the system asks if you wish to save the current program. If you click on the Yes button, the system saves the updated data. If you click on the

button, the system closes the Logic Program Editor without saving the updated data.



When saving a logic program, variables registered with the Logic Program Editor will be registered with the Symbol Editor as Logic symbols.

**▼Reference** 4.2.5 Symbol Editor



When variables are used in a drawing, be sure to make a drawing after saving a logic program.

# 1.2.4 Opening/Closing/Saving a Screen

To create a screen, you must switch from the Project Manager to the Screen Editor, and open a screen. This section describes the procedures for opening, closing, and saving a screen.

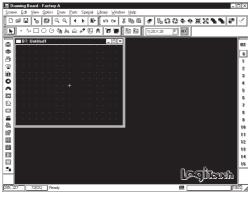
### **■** Opening a New Screen

### **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

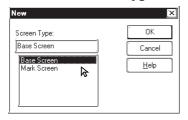
(1) Select the Project Manger's [Screen/Setup] menu - [Editor] command, or click on [Second].

The Screen Editor's opening screen will appear.



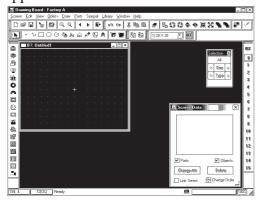
(2) Select the Screen Editor [Screen] menu's - [New] command, or click on [ ].

(3) Select the screen type.



(4) Click on the button to create the desired type of screen.

A screen corresponding to the designated LT type will appear.



When the Screen Editor has already been started, skip step (1).

Selecting the [Screen] menu's - [Open] command or clicking on and entering an unregistered screen number can also be used to open a new screen.

Enter the screen number and title when saving the screen.

**▼Reference** 1.2.4 ■ Saving a Screen under a Different Name

Up to twenty screens can be simultaneously opened.

Multiple types of windows can be opened on any one screen at the same time.

# **■** Opening a Previously Saved Screen

# Procedure Remarks

(1) Select the [Screen/Setup] menu's - [Editor] command, or click on in the Project Manager.

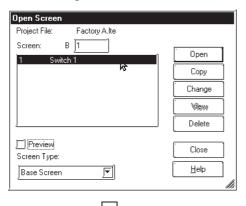
The Screen Editor's opening screen will appear.

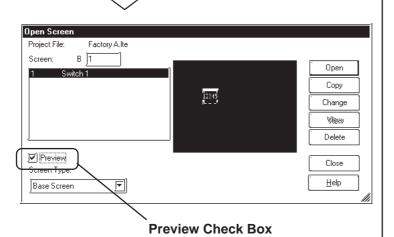
When the Screen Editor has already been started, skip step (1).

(2) Select the [Screen] menu's - [Open] command or click on [Selection].

(3) Use this screen to select a screen name from the list, or select the screen type and enter the screen number.

When checking the [Preview] check box, the selected screen image can be viewed in the dialog box.





When you double-click on the desired screen number in step (3), you can skip the operation of the button.

If you enter a screen number that has not been registered in the list, a new screen will be opened and that number will be assigned to it.

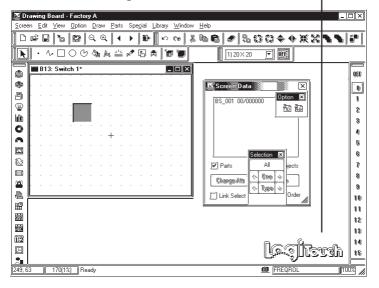
When selecting multiple screens, a screen with the smallest screen number of them will be displayed.

# Procedure

REMARKS

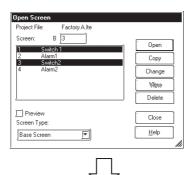
(4) Click on the open the screen.

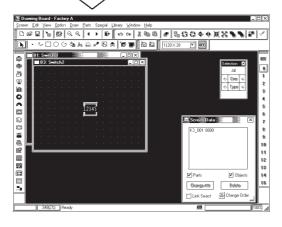
The selected screen will open.





Up to twenty screens can be open at the same time.

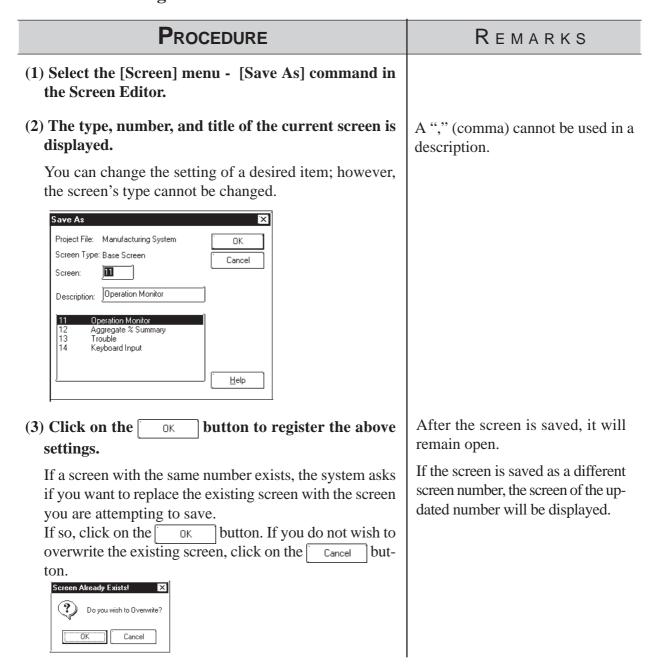




# **■** Saving a Screen

Procedure	REMARKS
(1) Select the [Screen] menu- [Save] command, or click on in the Screen Editor	After the screen is saved, it will remain open.
The current screen will be saved, overwriting the previous one.	When you attempt to save a new screen, the [Save As] dialog box will appear.
	▼Reference 1.2.4 ■ Saving a Screen under a Different Name

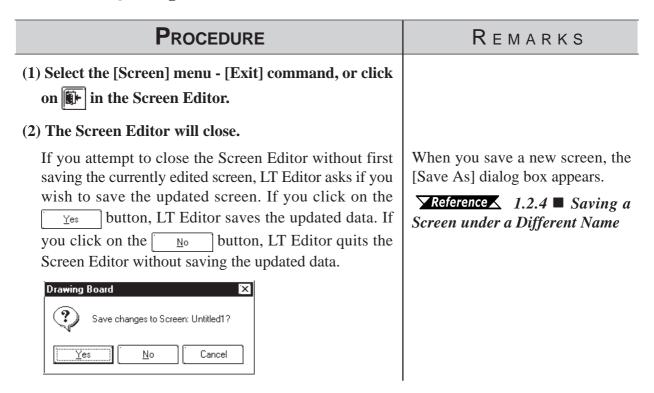
# ■ Saving a Screen under a Different Name



# **■** Closing a Screen

#### **P**ROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select the [Screen] menu - [Close] command in the You can also close the screen by Screen Editor. clicking on the x button at the upper right corner of the window (2) The screen will close. (drawing area). If you attempt to close an updated screen without saving When you attempt to save a new it, the system asks if you wish to save the current screen. screen, the [Save As] dialog box ap-If you click on the button, the system saves <u>Y</u>es pears. the updated data. If you click on the button, **▼**Reference **▲** *1.2.4* ■ *Saving a* the system closes the screen without saving the updated Screen under a Different Name data. Save changes to Screen: Untitled1?

# **■** Quitting the Screen Editor



# **Quitting LT Editor**

# **■** Quitting LT Editor

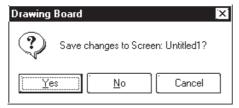
### **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

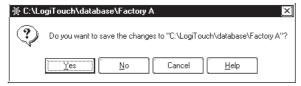
- (1) Select the [Project] menu [Exit] command, or click on sin the Project Manager.
- (2) The Project Manger will quit.

If you attempt to close the Project Manager without saving the currently opened screen's updated data, LT Editor asks if you wish to save your project's data. If you click on the button, LT Editor saves the up-<u>Y</u>es dated data. If you click on the <u>N</u>o button, LT Editor quits (closes) without saving the updated data.

### Saving the screen



#### Saving the Logic Program



When you are working on the Screen Editor or the Logic Program Editor, quit the Screen Editor or the Logic Program Editor, or select the Project Manager.

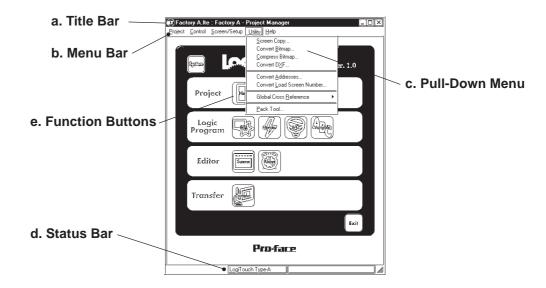
 $\nearrow$ Reference  $\searrow$  1.2.4  $\square$  Quiting the Screen Editor

# 1.3 Project Manager

All LT Editor system level settings and functions are controlled via the Project Manager.

# 1.3.1 Project Manager Areas and Functions

Here, each of the Project Manager's features is explained. To begin working with LT Editor, simply click on the desired button.



#### a. Title Bar:

Displays the current project's file name and title.

### b. Menu Bar:

Displays the menus used for the operation of LT Editor. When you select a desired menu using the mouse or keyboard, one of the pull-down menus described below will appear.

#### c. Pull-Down Menu:

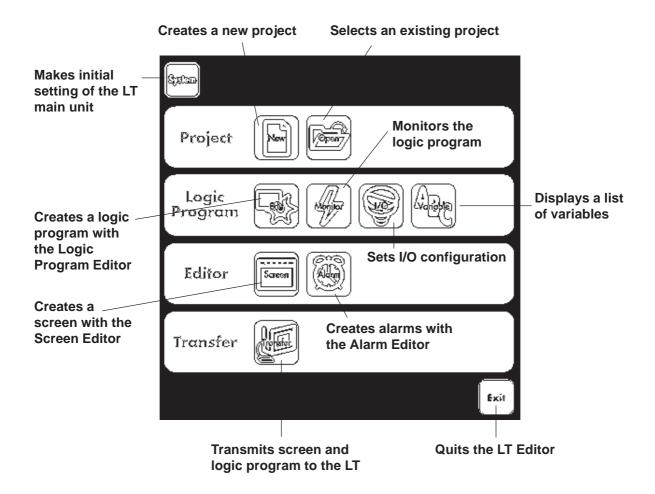
When you select a desired item on the menu bar, its pull-down menu appears. These menus includes a variety of commands.

#### d. Status Bar:

Displays LT and External Devices as well as LT Editor operation related messages.

#### e. Function Buttons

These buttons indicate the LT Editor program's main functions (e.g. creating screens, alarms, printing, etc.). You can start each function by simply clicking on that function's button. You can also start these functions by selecting the corresponding command from the Project Manager's pull-down menu.



# 1.4 Logic Program Editor

Logic programs are created with the Logic Program Editor.

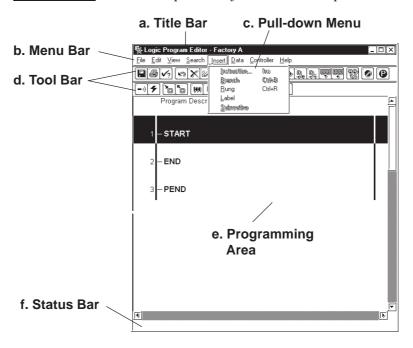
The online help provides you with detailed information on the Logic Program Editor.

Also, the "Logic Programming Operation Manual" explains procedures using tutorials. It also explains instructions and settings required for combining the LT main unit with the LT Editor.

# 1.4.1 Logic Program Editor Item Names and Functions

Here, basic item names and functions of the Logic Program Editor main window are explained.

**▼Reference** For details, please refer to online help.



### a. Title Bar

Displays the project file name, screen number and title.

#### b. Menu Bar

Displays the menus used to operate LT Editor. When you select a desired menu using the mouse or keypad, the pull-down menu (c) appears.

#### c. Pull-down Menu

When you select a desired menu from the menu bar, the pull-down menu appears. This menu includes various commands.

#### d. Tool Bar

The Tool Bar provides icons representing such commands as Creating/ Editing a Logic Program and RUN/STOP. Clicking one of these icons performs that command. The Tool Bar can either be hidden or displayed.

### e. Programming Area

Creates a logic program.

The entire program may not display depending on the size of the window or program. In such cases, use the window's scroll bar to change the display area.

### f. Status Bar

Displays information on the edited logic program and messages concerning the operation.

# 1.5 Screen Editor

To create a screen, start the Screen Editor via the Project Manager.

There are three types of screens used for different purposes; Base Screen, Mark Screen and Image Screen.

Screen	Screen	Contents	Maximum Size
Type	Number	Contents	per Screen
		This screen is displayed when the LT is in RUN mode.	
Base(B)	B1 to	Shared drawings and Active images loaded on another	Approx 14 VD
Screen	B8999	base screen can be used. One part of a Base Screen can	Approx. 16 KB
		be registered as a window.	
Mark	M1 to	Used to create marks and foreign characters on a 48 x 48	
(M)	M 8999	dot screen. These marks and foreign characters are	576 bytes max.
Screen	IVI 0999	displayed as still or Active images on a Base Screen.	
Imago (I)	11 to	Bitmap image data can be registered here as LT screen	
Image (I) Screen	18999	data. Image screens are displayed as still or Active	Approx. 58 KB
Screen	10999	images on a Base Screen.	

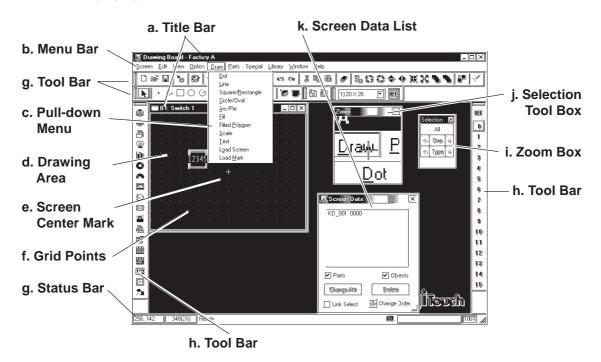


- Although screen files can be numbered from 1 to 8999, the maximum number of screens that can be created for and used by a LT depends on your PC's hard disk capacity and the amount of RAM (memory) available.
- The number of screens that can be transferred to the LT will depend on how much internal memory the LT has. The actual screen size and total number of transferable screens can be viewed in the ''Project Manager'' window by selecting the [Project] menu, and then [Project Information].

ightharpoonup Reference ightharpoonup 4.4.1 ■ Project Information

### 1.5.1 Screen Editor Item Names and Functions

The names and functions of the LT Editor editor's screen items are as follows:



### a. Title Bar

Displays the project file name, screen number and title.

### b. Menu Bar

Displays the menus used to operate LT Editor. When you select a desired menu using the mouse or keypad, the pull-down menu (c) appears.

### c. Pull-down Menu

When you select a desired menu from the menu bar, the pull-down menu appears. This menu includes various commands.

### d. Drawing Area

Here, you can create a screen for your LT unit. The size of the screen you see here is designated via the "LT Type" setting you entered when you first created the project file.

Depending on the size of your PC's display, the screen's entire display area may not be displayed. In this case, simply scroll up or down to view the entire screen.

### e. Screen Center Mark

Indicates the center of the screen. This mark is not displayed when the data is sent to the LT unit.

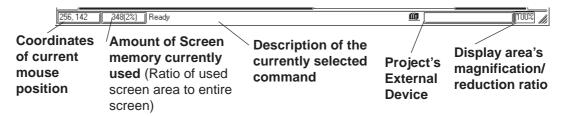
### f. Grid Points

Used as reference points when you draw or paste an object in the drawing mode. Grid points will not be displayed on the LT unit's screen. The Option area's "Snap" function allows you to position your screen objects using a pre-made grid. You can also set the interval and display ON/OFF status of the grid points.

### **▼Reference 2.7.1** *Grid/Snap*

### g. Status Bar

Displays information related to the current screen and provides messages explaining the screen operation you are currently performing.



### h. Tool Bar

The Tool Bar provides easy to use icons for drawing and editing. Clicking on one of these icons performs that command. The Tool Bar can either be hidden or displayed, and individual Tool Bar areas can be moved freely around the Screen Editor screen, i.e. top, bottom, left, or right.

The following Tool Bar areas are available:

Main Tool Bar

Edit Tool Bar

Draw Tool Bar

Option Tool Bar

Grid/Snap Tool Bar

Parts Tool Bar

Parts State Change Tool Bar

### i. Zoom Box

Shows the cursor's current position at three times magnification.

### j. Selection Tool Box

Used to select objects to be edited (Parts and figures). Using the commands included in this tool box, you can select objects using a variety of methods.

### k. Screen Data List

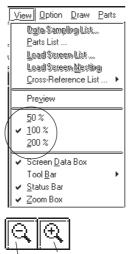
Lists the settings and layout conditions of the objects (Parts and figures) that have been arranged on the screen. You can select a desired object from the list.

▼Reference ▲ 2.7.4 Screen Data List

### Display Area (50%, 100%, 200%)

You can enlarge or reduce the drawing area by selecting a magnification/ reduction ratio.

To change the display area, select the  $\square$  or  $\square$  icon on the tool bar, or select the [50%], [100%], or [200%] command from the [View] menu.



Zoom out Zoom in

**Zoom out:** Used to reduce the current display area to 50%.

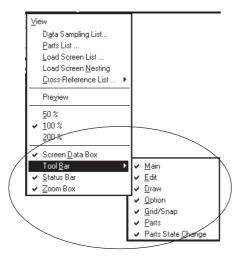
**Zoom in:** Used to enlarge the current display area to 200%.



In the [50%] display mode, the created screen data is reduced. In this case, **Note:** the displayed screen data may be different from the actual data. We recommend you to use a [100%] or larger display area.

### 1.5.3 Tool/Icon Display

The Parts tool box, tool bar, and status bar can be designated as either shown (displayed) or not shown (not displayed). Each time you select the [View] menu's [Screen Data Box], [Status Bar], or [Zoom Box], as well as the [Tool Bar] command's [Main], [Edit], [Draw], [Option], [Grid/Snap], [Parts], or [Parts State Change] sub-commands, these View/Hide settings will toggle ON or OFF.



# 1.6 LT Editor Manuals and Help

While you are learning how to use the LT Editor software, please refer to the following learning aids:

- · Related User Manuals
- · On-line Help Topics
- · Digital's Home Page

For the help concerning the operation of the Windows operating system, see the Windows software's manuals and help screens.

### **■** Using LT Editor Manuals

The following manuals have been created for the LT Editor software.

CD Jacket: Describes LT Editor's installation procedures and

system requirements.

Drawing Operation Manual:Provides detailed explanation of operating

procedures for all LT Editor's commands except

those for logic program development.

Logic Programming Operation Manual: Provides tutorials to help you to

learn operating procedures of Logic Program Editor. Also describes operation of the LT main unit as well as instructions and variables used in

logic programs.

Parts List: Describes the LT Editor's pre-made Parts and

symbols.

External Device Connection Manual: Describes the methods for connecting

the LT to the external devices of various manufac-

turers and system requirements.

### **■** Using the Help Feature

If you have any problems or questions during LT Editor operation, you can view the explanations for each feature and setting via each window's Help button, or from the main menu's Help feature.

The Help explains settings of each window and dialog box, instructions and functions of a logic program as well as each driver's setting.

### **■** Using the Home Page

You can obtain the latest LT Editor information by addressing the Digital Electronics Corporation Home Page on the LT Editor screen.

### 1.6.1 Browsing Help Topics

To display the help screen, select the [Help] menu or click on the Help button in the dialog box.



- When multiple screens are loaded or many Parts have been registered on the screens, the PC's system memory may not be sufficient to display the help screen.
- · If you jump from one topic to another on the help screen, an error message may be displayed. When this happens, simply quit and then re-start help.

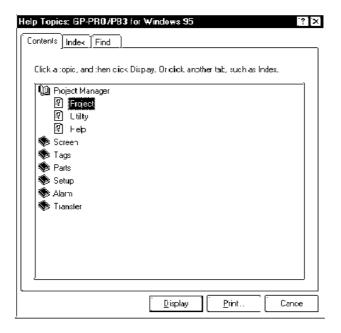
### ■ Searching for a Topic and then Display Help

Select the [Help Topics] command from the [Help] menu, or press the [F1] key. A list of help topics will be displayed.

You can search for a topic by either trying to find it from the table of contents, or entering a keyword for that topic.

### **♦** Searching for a Topic from the Contents Menu

To select a topic from the contents menu, double-click on the [Contents] tab. Follow the screen instructions to search for a desired topic.

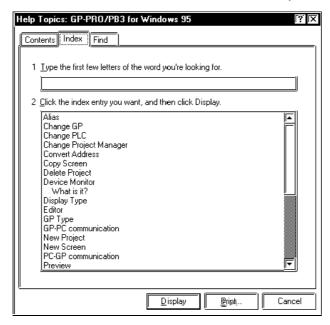


### **♦** Searching for a Topic by a Keyword

To enter a keyword, click on the [Index] tab.

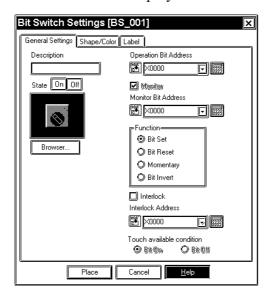
Search for a desired topic according to the instruction indicated on the screen

(When you enter initial characters of the keyword, the topics specified with these initial characters are also automatically listed)



### ■ Calling up Help from a Dialog Box

When you click on the <u>Help</u> button in the dialog box or press the [F1] key during execution of a command, a description of the currently-executed command will be displayed.

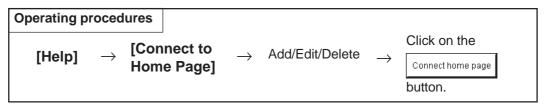


### 1.6.2 Browsing the Home Page

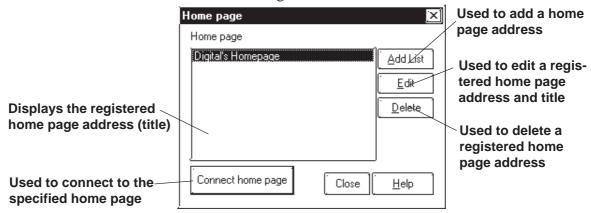
The procedure to connect to Digital Electronic Corporation's home page is described here.



- To browse the home page, you must have hardware environment to access the Internet. You also must have a browser to view the home page, and subscribe to an Internet provider.
- · Please understand that Digital Electronics Corporation cannot respond to any questions about your Internet connection.



Overview of the Home Page Connection screen:



### **■** Registering a Home Page Address

The address of Digital Electronics Corporation's Home Page has been preregistered in your LT Editor software. When you click on the Add List button, the address setting dialog box appears.

**▼Reference** ■ How to Register a Home Page Address

### **■** Deleting a Home Page Address

Any registered home page address can be deleted. When you select the home page address to be deleted and click on the \_\_\_\_\_\_ button, the confirmation dialog box appears. If you click on the \_\_\_\_\_\_ button, the selected home page address will be deleted. If you click on the \_\_\_\_\_\_ button, the deleting operation will be canceled.



### **■** Editing a Home Page Address

### **■** Connecting to the Home Page

### PROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select the [Help] menu - [Connect to Home Page] command in the Project Manager. (2) Select the target home page address. Home page Home page Digital's Homepage Add List <u>E</u>dit <u>D</u>elete Connect home page Close <u>H</u>elp If a browser has not been specified, (3) Click on the Connect home page button to start connection. the following dialog box appears. The browser is started, and you will be connected to the Specify a browser, and re-start the home page. connecting procedure. Project Manager Internet browser Not Selected Yet. Please select a Browser. ÖK

### ■ How To Register a Home Page Address

## PROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select the [Help] menu - [Connect to Home Page] command in the Project Manager. (2) Click on the Add List **button.** Home page Home page Digital's Homepage <u>D</u>elete Connect home page (3) Enter a home page title and address to be registered and click on The specified home page address will be registered. Home page address Pro-face Service Shop Cancel Address p://www.fa-plaza.com/proface/index2html <u>H</u>elp × Home page Digital's Homepage Add List Pro-face Service Shop <u>D</u>elete Connect home page Close <u>H</u>elp

# Memo

o create Base screens, the Editor area's Part, Draw and Menu Bar commands can all be used. Also, Edit commands can be used to modify any Parts or objects that you have created. In addition to editing these screen objects, the procedures for registering Library Items and Windows are also explained.

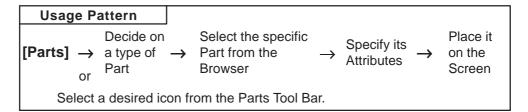
Parts	2.1
Drawing	2.2
Object Editing	2.3
Libraries	2.4
D-Script/Global D-Script	2.5
Data Sampling	2.6
Efficient Drawing Techniques	2.7
DXF Conversion	2.8

# 2.1 Parts

Parts such as Switches, Lamps, and Graphs can be placed on Base screens.

Each Part's attributes such as setting Addresses and colors will be designated via the dialog box. Switches and Lamps can be selected while viewing their images via the Browser. After designating all the necessary Part attributes, decide their position and size on the object drawing area.

The [Parts] menu's commands are effective only on Base screens.



### **■** LT Editor Part Type Summary

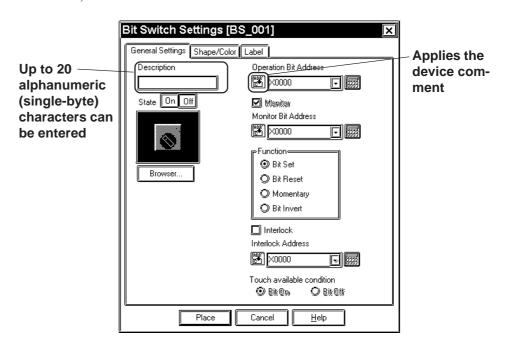
Each of the Parts used in LT Editor is listed below.

Icon	Name	Function	Reference
(A)	Bit Switch	Used to change a External Device's Bit	2.1.1 Bit Switches
		Address data.	
(A)	Word Switch	Changes a External Device's Word	2.1.2 Word Switches
[8]8		Address data.	
E,	Function Switch	Used to go back to the previous screen,	2.1.3 Function Switches
		to switch screens, and to reset the LT.	
	Lamp	Turns ON or OFF, according to whether	2.1.4 Lamps
		the External Device's Monitor Bit is ON	
		or OFF.	
	Bar Graph	Displays the External Device's Word	2.1.5 Bar Graphs
		Address data in a bar graph.	
	Pie Graph	Displays the External Device's Word	2.1.6 Pie Graphs
		Address data in a pie graph.	
	Half-Pie Graph	Displays the External Device's Word	2.1.7 Half-Pie Graphs
<u> </u>		Address data in a Half-Pie graph.	
	Meter	Displays the External Device's Word	2.1.8 Meters
		Address data in a Meter graph.	
	Trend Graph	Displays the PLC's Word Address data	2.1.9 Trend Graphs
		as absolute values in a trend graph.	
	Keypad Display	Used to enter a PLC's Word Address	2.1.10 Keypad Display
		data.	
	Alarm Display	When monitored Bits are turned ON, a	2.1.11 Alarm Displays
<b>S</b>		list of "Basic" Alarm summary messages	
		appear that have been previously	
		registered in the Alarm Editor.	
	Filing Data	Displays data registered in the Filing	2.1.12 File Name Display
	Display	Data list by specifying the	
		corresponding file number.	

Icon	Name	Function	Reference
	Logging Display	Displays External Device data loaded in	2.1.13 Data Logging
		the data logging settings by specifying	Display
		the address for the corresponding block	
		number.	
	Numeric Display	Displays the External Device's Word	2.1.14 Numeric Displays
		Address numeric data as an absolute	
		value.	
	Message Display	Displays a previously registered	2.1.15 Message Displays
		message, according to External Device	
HBC		Word Address data changes. A	
		maximum of 16 messages can be	
		displayed in a single Message Display.	
1+2	Date Display	Displays the current date, using the LT's	2.1.16 Date Displays
142		internal calendar.	
	Time Display	Displays the current time, using the LT's	2.1.17 Time Displays
		internal clock.	
	Picture Display	Displays a single registered Library	2.1.18 Picture Displays
		image (only graphic data), according to	
•_		External Device Word Address data	
		changes. A maximum of 16 different	
		Library images can be displayed in a	
		single Picture Display. (One at a time)	

### **■** Entering a Comment

If desired, a comment can be entered for a Part.



### **♦** Reflection of a Device Comment

If you click on the [Apply Device Comment] button after entering an address, the device comment entered using the Symbol Editor is automatically searched for, and the comment corresponding to the entered device appears in the Description field.

**▼Reference 4.2.5** Symbol Editor

### **■** Entering Addresses

Here, Addresses that are operated for Parts' functions and that are monitored are designated.

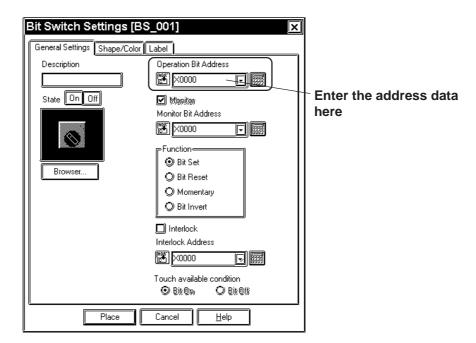
A variable to be used in a logic program (Logic symbol) can be designated as a Part's address.

**▼Reference** ★ 4.2.5 Symbol Editor



When a function requires consecutive addresses and a variable (Logic symbol) is used as a start address, an integer array must *Important* be designated.

> For an integer array, an appropriate size required for consecutive addresses needs to be allocated.

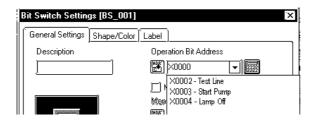


### Entering from a keyboard

Click on the address entering field, and the cursor will appear there, which indicates data entry is now effective. Then, enter device and address data via the keyboard.

### **♦** Entering from a pull-down list

Click on the box next to the Address entering field, and a pull-down list appears including symbols and Logic symbols selected via the Symbol Editor and device comments together with corresponding Addresses. Selecting a symbol, Logic symbol or device comment from the list designates an Address.

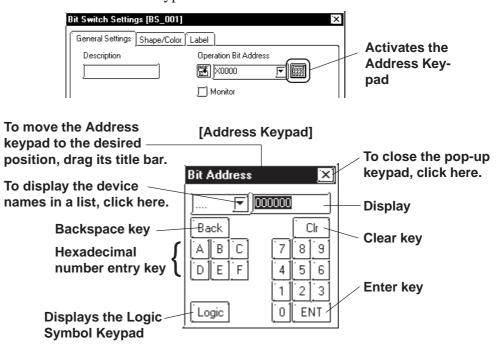


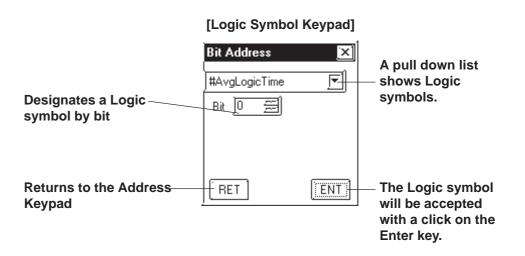
### **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

### **♦** Entering from the Address Keypad

Click on the [Address Keypad] icon, and the Address Keypad will appear, allowing you to enter numeric data and addresses on the screen via the mouse.

When designating a variable for a logic program (Logic symbol) by bit, use the Logic Symbol Keypad that will be displayed by clicking the [Logic] button in the Address Keypad window.







A Part's specified address can be entered so that it is displayed during Base screen creation.

### **▼Reference** 2.7.2 Property Settings

Regardless of whether addresses are designated as either displayed or not displayed during Base screen creation, they will not be displayed on the LT panel after screen transfer.

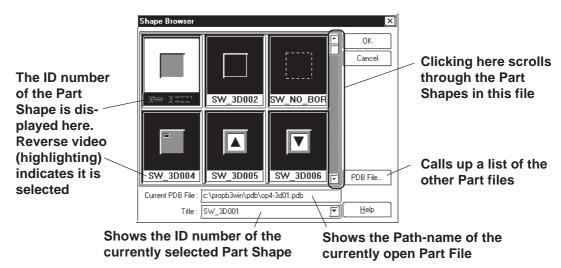
### ■ Selecting a Part Shape

Click on the General Settings Area's Browser... button in the dialog box, and the Shape Browser (hereafter called "Browser") will be displayed. The Browser's Part Shapes are stored in a Part File (PDB file), separate from the main Project File (LTE file). Searching through different pre-made Part files allows you to easily find useful Part Shapes for almost any application.

Click on a Part number and then the button, or double-click directly on the Part number to select a Part Shape. (Browser disappears)

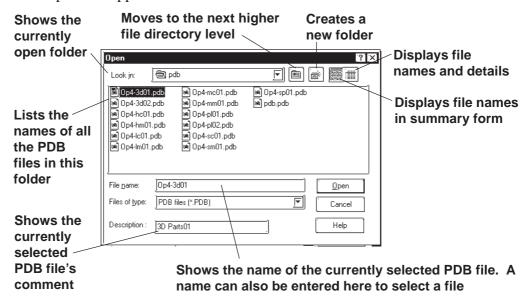


Part File and Part Shape lists for each file are included in the LT Editor Parts List Manual.



### **◆ PDB File**

Click on the PDB File... button, and a list of the Part files will appear. After clicking on a Part File, the information displayed will change to reflect that file. Next, click on the Dpen button and the selected PDB File's Part Shapes will appear in the Browser.



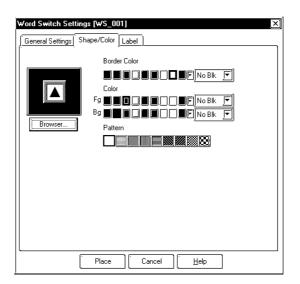


When the LT Editor software is first installed, all Part Files will be included in a folder named PDB and automatically installed in the same directory/folder as the LT Editor program. If desired, these Part Files can be moved to other folders and, to find a Part File that has been moved, use the [Look in:] area to display Part Files located in other folders.

### **■** Selecting Colors

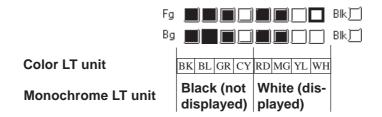
Specify Part colors using the Shape/Color setting screen. The setting items will differ depending on the Part, i.e. the border type, ON/OFF states, graphs, and label colors.

Tiling patterns can be selected for some of the Parts, Lamps, and Graphs.



### **◆** Colors

There are 8 colors available in the color bar. Use this bar to select the foreground (Fg), background (Bg) and other colors. On a monochrome LT screen, black, blue, green, and cyan will be displayed as black (same as background); red, magenta, yellow, and white will be displayed as white.



### Blink

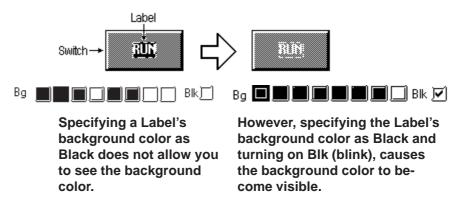
When the Blink (Blk) Check Box checked , the color bar is displayed in a darker color and the specified Part will blink on the LT's screen.





When either text characters or Mark backgrounds (Bg) are specified as Black, and the Blk (Blink) feature is turned on, they will become transparent; so that even when overlaid on other objects, the rear object's color is also visible. This function is useful when overlaying text on Switches, Lamps, and other objects.

### For example:

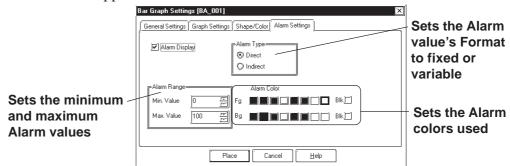


### **♦** States

Only Parts which can have two states are displayed with this feature. Display colors for Parts can be specified separately for each state. Click on either state button to select it, and specify that state's color using the color bar.

### ■ Alarm Settings

In both graph and numeric value displays, Alarms can be set up. First, click on the [Alarm Settings] tab at the top of the Dialog box. When checking the Alarm Display box (Check mark papears), the Alarm setting items will appear.



### **♦** Alarm Type

The Alarm value can be specified as either direct (fixed value) or indirect (variable value) by simply clicking on the appropriate circle.

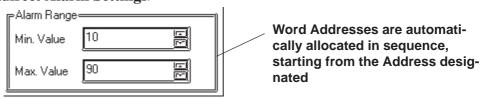
### Alarm Range

Here, you can specify the maximum and minimum Alarm values. When the Alarm value has been specified as indirect, the maximum and minimum values can also be specified as indirect. In this case, the Word Address number used to store these values will be automatically assigned

continuously from the Word Address currently specified. The following example uses "n" to denote where the Word Address' display

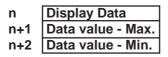
### <Indirect Alarm Settings>

data is stored:



< Relationship between display data's storage address and Alarm register address>

### With 16 Bit data



### With 32 Bit data

n n+1	– Display Data	_
n+2 n+3	– Data value - Max.	_
n+4 n+5	– Data value - Min.	_



When a variable (Logic symbol) is used as a start address, an integer array must be designated. For an integer array, an ap-Important propriate size required for consecutive addresses needs to be allocated.

### ▶ Alarm Color

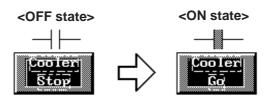
Here, you can select the colors used for an Alarm display.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

### **■** Creating Labels

Here, a Label means the text characters shown on the faces of the Switch and Lamp button Parts. Labels can be registered via the Part's Setting ·Label dialog box.

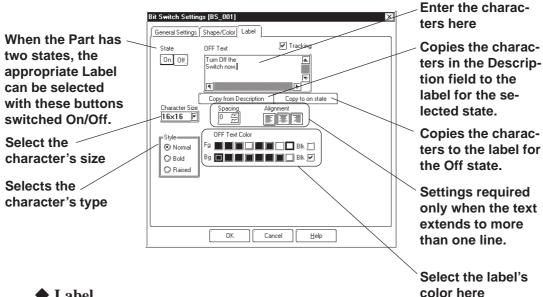
As with Parts, Label display colors can be created for each of a 2-state Part's states; up to 4 lines of text can be used for each state.



When a lamp's Text Display changes (This Switch's ON/OFF colors are also selected)



The Part must be large enough to display the entire Label.



### **♦** Label

Here, you can type in the text displayed on a button. When typing in text, press the key to move to a new line. When the [Tracking] check box is checked (enabled), after the Part has been placed on the screen, if the Label's size or position is changed, for either state, the alternate state's Label size and position will be also automatically changed. If, however, the Label's size and position need to be specified independently for each state, DO NOT check this box.

**▼Reference** 2.3.3 Scaling Up/Down

### **♦** Copy from Description

The characters entered in the Description filed are copied to the label in the selected state.

### ◆ Copy to Off (On) state

When the state is On, the characters entered in the label are copied to the label in the Off state. When Off, the characters are copied to the label in the On state.

### **◆** State

States are displayed only for Lamps, and for those switches with two states (ON and OFF). The text displayed for each state can be specified independently. Simply click on either state button to specify its text and colors.

### **◆** Character Size

Specifies the size of character.

**▼Reference 2.2.9** Text

### **♦** Style (Font)

Specifies the type of character (Normal, Bold, Raised) used in each Label.

**▼Reference** 2.2.9 Text

### ◆ Text Color (ON/OFF)

Specifies Label colors.

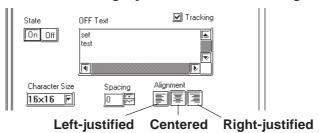
The default settings are Fg: White, and Bg: Transparent mode (Black + Blk).

### **♦** Line space

When the text extends to more than one line, set the line space.

### **♦** Alignment (Justification)

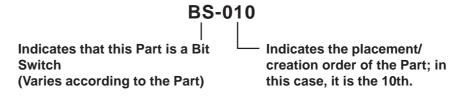
When the text input for a Label exceeds one line, the Alignment icons will appear. Select Left, or Right justification, or Centering.



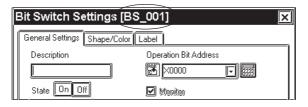
### **■ ID Numbers**

When creating a Part, an ID number is automatically assigned to the Part before it is placed on the screen. This number shows how many of that kind of Part were previously placed on the current screen. When a Part is deleted from a screen, all following Part numbers will be adjusted downwards.

### **Example of an ID number**



The ID number is displayed in the title bar at the top of the Setting dialog box.





The ID number can be entered so that it is displayed during Base screen drawing.

### **▼Reference** ✓ 2.7.2 Screen Property Settings

Even if the ID number is entered to be displayed during Base screen drawing, it will not be displayed on the LT panel after screen data transfer.

### <ID Number List>

Part Name	ID Number
Bit Switch	BS-**
Word Switch	WS-***
Function Switch	FS-***
Lamp	LA-***
Bar Graph	BA-***
Pie Graph	PI-***
Half-Pie Graph	HP-***
Meter	MT-***
Trend Graph	TR-***
Keypad Input Display	KD-***
Alarm Display	AL-***
File Name Display	FD-***
Data Logging Display	LG-***
Numeric Display	ND-***
Message Display (Operation Mode: Bit)	MB-***
Message Display (Operation Mode: Word)	MW-***
Date Display	DD-***
Time Display	TD-***
Picture Display (Motion mode: Bit)	LB-***
Picture Display (Motion mode: Word)	LW-***

### ■ Maximum Number of Automatically Created Part Libraries

When a Part is used in a project, a Part Library will be automatically created in preparation for data transfer. The number of Part Library items are limited to 6000 per project. If this number exceeds 6000, all Parts in excess of 6000 cannot be transferred to the LT. To avoid this, please remember the following:

1. Automatic Library creation will be performed follows: (per screen)

Switches: 2 (only switches with the Monitor function selected)

Lamps: 2

Messages: 2 to 16 (depending on the number of states used)
Picture Displays: 2 to 16 (depending on the number of states used)
Trends: 1 to 20 (depending on the number of channels)
However, Part Libraries using the same Parts (i.e. Part's that are the

same size, same attributes, and without labels or other items) will be used commonly.

For example:

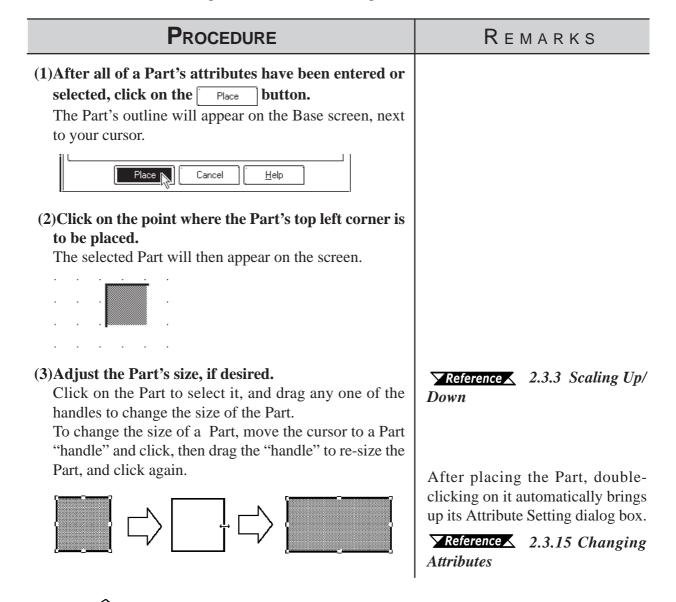
When 30 Switches (Monitor function is selected) and 20 Lamps are placed on a single Base screen,  $(30 \times 2) + (20 \times 2) = 100$  Part Library items will be automatically created. Therefore, 60 of these size screens can be used in one project('s data).

### **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

2. When using the same Parts for multiple Base screens, register the Part on one Base screen and then place it other Base screens using the Load Screen function. Thus, when multiple Base screens use those Parts, only one Part Library will be used, thereby reducing the Project File's size.

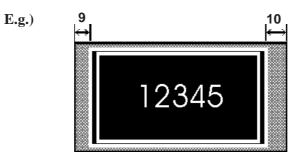
### ■ Placing a Part in Position

After all of a Part's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the desired position on the screen to place the Part.



Note:

**Note:** Depending on the Part, when scaling up or down, one dot error may occur in the frame width.



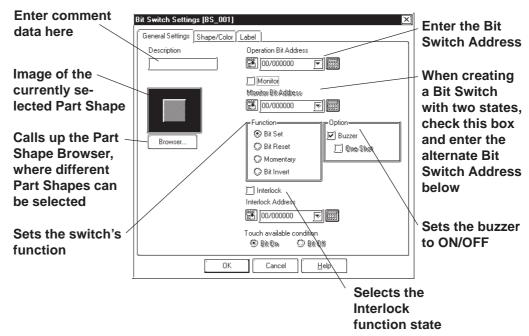
### 2.1.1 Bit Switches

Here, the creation of a touch panel switch, used for turning a specified Bit ON or OFF, is explained.



If the LT unit is Type C, Bit Switches with the Monitor function selected will not be displayed on the LT unit after the Project File transferred.

### ■ Bit Switch [General Settings] Attributes

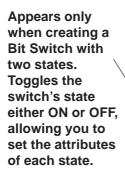


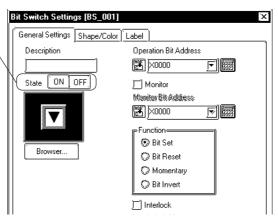
### **♦** Operation Bit Address

Here, the Bit Address data controlled by the Switch is input.

### **◆** Monitor Bit Address

Only after the Monitor check box is checked can the Monitor Bit Address used to change the Switch's display setting be entered. The Switch's state (ON/OFF) display can be specified so that it will change according to changes in this Bit Address. Addresses input in the Bit Address area can also be done here.





### **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

After entering the Bit Address, if you attempt to perform another area's operation before entering the Monitor Bit's address data, the dialog box shown below will appear. Clicking on the  $\[\underline{\underline{Y}}\]$  button automatically inputs the Bit Address's data into the Monitor Bit Address. To enter a different address, click on the  $\[\underline{\underline{N}}\]$  button and input the desired address.

Bit Switch

Do you want to use the same Bit Address for the Monitor Bit Address?

Yes №

### **◆** Function

The Bit Switch functions are as follows.

**Bit Set:** When the Bit Switch is pressed, the External Device's

designated Bit Address is turned ON. This state continues

(i.e. remains ON) even after the switch is released.

**Bit Reset:** When the Bit Switch is pressed, the External Device's

designated Bit Address is turned OFF. This state continues (i.e. remains OFF) even after the switch is released.

**Momentary:** Only while the Bit Switch is pressed and held is the

specified External Device Bit Address turned ON. Thus, when the switch is released, the specified Bit Address is

turned OFF.

**Bit Invert:** Every time the Bit Switch is pressed, the External Device's

designated Bit Address state is changed (from ON to OFF,

or from OFF to ON).

### **◆** Interlock

Only when a bit designated via Interlock Address is in a state that has been selected via [Touch available condition] radio buttons, the switch becomes effective. Whether the switch is effective in ON state or in OFF state is selectable here.

Touch Available	Interlock Address	Touch Available/
Condition	Status	Not Available
Bit ON	ON	Touch Available
DIL ON	OFF	Touch Not Available
Bit OFF	ON	Touch Not Available
Dit Of 1	OFF	Touch Available

### ■ Bit Switch [Shape/Color] Attributes

Here, the Switch's border color (Frame), ON/OFF state colors (On Color, Off Color), and pattern can be selected.

### **▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

The color and pattern settings available will differ depending on the switch's settings.

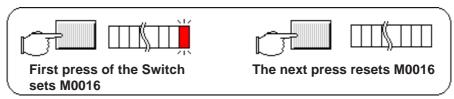
### ■ Bit Switch [Label] Attributes

Here, the text of the Label to be displayed on the Switch button is entered.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Creating Labels

### ■ Placing a Bit Switch

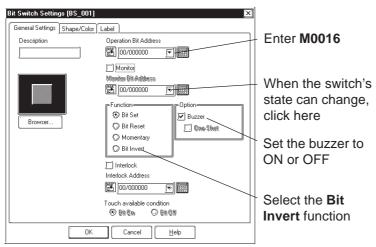
An example of how to place a Bit Invert switch is shown below.



### **P**ROCEDURE

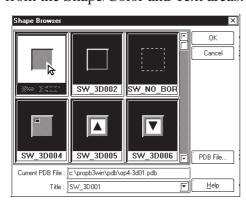
REMARKS

- (1) Select the [Parts] menu [Bit Switch] command, or click on the icon.
- (2)In the [General Settings] screen, input the Bit Address and select the Bit's Function.



(3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

If desired, Select the desired color(s) and input a Label from the Shape/Color and Text areas.



(4)After all of a Part's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the button.

The Switch's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.

When the Change State function selected, after entering the Bit Address, if you attempt to perform another area's operation before entering the Monitor Bit Address, the dialog box shown below will appear. Click on the Yes button to input the same address as used for the Bit Address. To enter a different address, click on the No button and input the desired address.



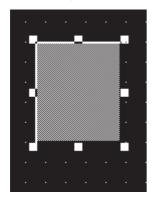
**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

### **P**ROCEDURE

### REMARKS

# (5) Click on the point where the Switch's top left corner is to be placed.

If desired, use the Switch's handles to alter its size.



To cancel the placement, click on the icon.

To change the Part's size, refer to \*\*Reference\*\* 2.3.3 Scaling Up/
Down.

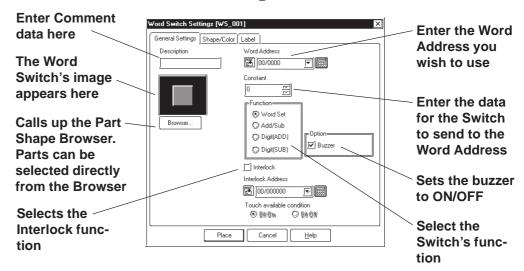
Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's Attribute Setting dialog box.

Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

### 2.1.2 Word Switches

Here, a touch panel switch for setting data to a specified Word Address can be created.

### ■ Word Switch [General Settings] Attributes



### **◆** Word Address

Here, the desired Word Address is entered.

### **♦** Constant

Here, number registered to the Word Address is input. The data format is Decimal (Base 10), and the input range is from -32768 to 32767.

### **◆** Function

The Word Switch's functions are as follows:

**Word Set:** When the Word Switch is pressed, constant data is written

to the External Device's designated Word Address. Fixed or default values will be written to the timer, counter, etc.

**Add/Sub:** Every time the Word Switch is pressed, the Data value is

added to the data currently in the External Device's designated Word Address, and the result is then written to the External Device's address. If a Data value is positive, the function will increment, and if it is negative, it will decre-

ment.

**Digit (ADD):** Every time the Word Switch is pressed, the designated

decimal place's data will be added by the Constant's value. The result will not be carried up to the next digit, so "9" simply rolls around to "0". Select the data format from Bin

and BCD.

**Digit (SUB):** Every time the Word Switch is pressed, the designated

decimal place's data will be subtracted by the Constant's value. The result will not be carried down to the lower digit, so "9" simply rolls around "0". Select the data

format from Bin and BCD.

### **◆** Interlock

Only when a bit designated via Interlock Address is in a state that has been selected via [Touch available condition] radio buttons, the switch becomes effective. Whether the switch is effective in ON state or in OFF sate is selectable here.

Touch Available	Interlock Address	Touch Available/
Condition	Status	Not Available
Bit ON	ON	Touch Available
Dit ON	OFF	Touch Not Available
Bit OFF	ON	Touch Not Available
DIL OFF	OFF	Touch Available

### **■** Word Switch [Shape/Color] Attributes

Here, a Word Switch's color, and pattern can be selected.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

The color and pattern settings available will differ depending on the Switch's settings, such as its shape and Change State condition.

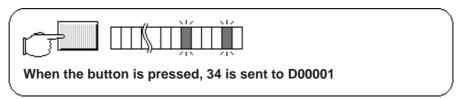
### **■** Word Switch [Label] Attributes

Here, the text characters shown (engraved) on the Switch button face are input.

ightharpoonup Reference ightharpoonup 2.1 Parts ightharpoonup Creating Labels

### ■ Placing a Word Switch

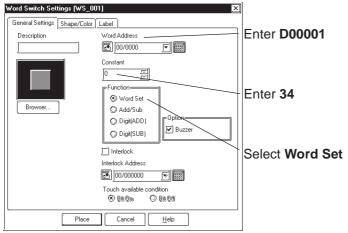
An example of how to place a Word Set Switch is shown below.



# Procedure

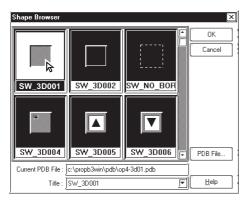
### REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Parts] menu [Word Switch] command, or click on the sicon.
- (2)In the [General Settings] area, input the Word Address and Constant data, and select a function.



(3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

If desired, select Colors and input a Label from the Shape/ Color and Label areas.



(4)After all of the Part's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the Place button.

The Switch's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.

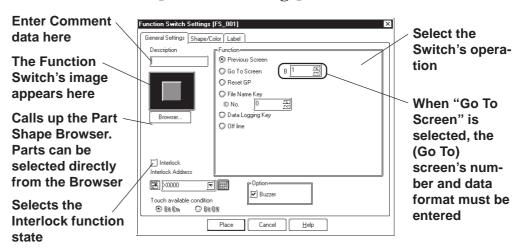
**Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# PROCEDURE REMARKS To cancel the placement, click on the local icon. If desired, use the Switch's handles to alter its size. Reference To change the Part's size, refer to 2.3.3 Scaling Up/Down Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings. Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

### 2.1.3 Function Switches

Here, a touch panel with special functions can be created.

### **■** Function Switch [General Settings] Attributes



### **♦** Function (Switch Operation)

The Function Switch's attributes are as follows:

**Previous Screen:** When the Switch is pressed, the currently

displayed screen on the LT will change to

the previously displayed one.

**Go To Screen:** When the Switch is pressed, the currently

displayed screen on the LT will change to the specified screen. Input the screen number to be changed (jumped) to. The Data Format can be either Bin or BCD.



If a screen number is specified in the BCD data format to place the corresponding screen, it is still displayed in the BIN data format when the screen is closed and then opened.

### **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

**Reset LT:** 

When the Switch is pressed, the LT will be reset to the save status as when the LT's power was turned ON.



# Resetting the LT turns the I/O signal off. Consider this when designing your system.

**File Name Key:** This is a function switch corresponding to

the File Name Display and is the same as the one that is automatically placed together

with the File Name Display.

Designate the same ID number as the one of the File Name Display and select a opera-

tion mode.

**▼Reference 2.1.13** File Name Display

**Data Logging Key:** This is a function switch corresponding to

the Data Logging Display and is the same as the one that is automatically placed together with the Data Logging Display. Designate the scroll direction and the number of lines being rolled up or down.

**OFFLINE:** When this switch is pressed, the LT enters

the OFFLINE mode.

### **♦** Interlock

Only when a bit designated via Interlock Address is in a state that has been selected via [Touch available condition] radio buttons, the switch becomes effective. Whether the switch is effective in ON state or in OFF sate is selectable here.

Touch Available	Interlock Address	Touch Available/
Condition	Status	Not Available
Bit ON	ON	Touch Available
Dit ON	OFF	Touch Not Available
Bit OFF	ON	Touch Not Available
DIL OFF	OFF	Touch Available

### **■** Function Switch [Shape/Color] Attributes

The Switch's color, and pattern are selected here.

### **▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

The color and pattern settings available will differ depending on the switch shape.

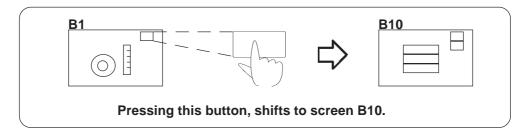
### **■ Function Switch [Label] Attributes**

Here, the characters shown (drawn) on the Switch button face are entered.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.1 Parts ■ Creating Labels

### ■ Placing a Function Switch

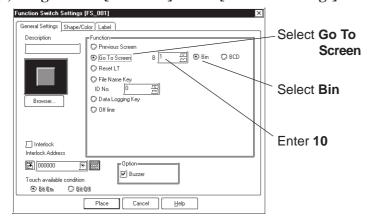
The Screen Switching (Function) Switch's placement procedure is shown below.



# (1)Select the [Parts] menu - [Function Switch] command, or click on the [27] icon.

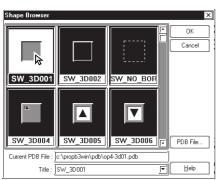
**P**ROCEDURE

(2)Designate the [Function] on the [General Settings] tab.



(3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

If desired, select Colors and input a Label from the Shape/Color and Label areas.



(4)After all of Part's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the Place button.

The Switch's outline will appear in the Base screen, next to your cursor.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Part ■ Selecting a Part Shape

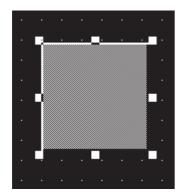
REMARKS

### **P**ROCEDURE

### REMARKS

(5) Click on the point where the Switch's top left corner is to be placed.

If necessary, use the Switch's handles to alter its size.



To cancel the placement, click on the so icon.

To change the Part's size, refer to:

\*\*Reference\*\* 2.3.3 Scaling Up/

\*Down\*\*

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen calls up that Part's Attribute Setting dialog box.

Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

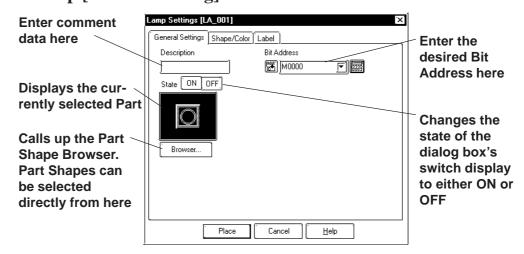
# 2.1.4 Lamps

Here a lamp is created, which turns ON or OFF according to the External Device's Monitor Bit Address state.



- When the LT is Type C, lamps will not display on the LT unless the LT has been connected to the External Device.
- · When placing a Lamp, DO NOT overlap it with other objects. If you do so, it may not be displayed correctly.

### **■** Lamp [General Setting] Attributes



### **♦** Bit Address

The Bit Address to be monitored is entered here.

### ■ Lamp [Shape/Color] Attributes

Here, border colors for both ON and OFF states, and Lamp's colors and tiling pattern in each state can be selected.

### **▼Reference** ∠ 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

The color and pattern settings available will differ depending on each lamp shape.

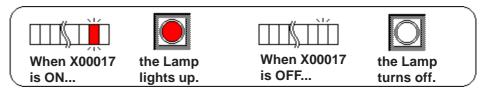
### ■ Lamp [Label] Attributes

Here, the text characters shown on a Lamp button's face are entered.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.1 Parts ■ Creating Labels

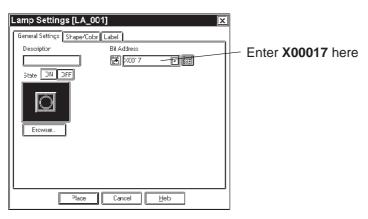
### **■** Placing a Lamp

The procedures for creating and placing a Lamp are shown below.

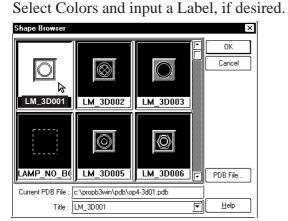


# PROCEDURE REMARKS (1)Select the [Parts] menu - [Lamp] command, or click

- on the wicon.
- (2)In the [General Settings] area, enter a Bit Address.



(3)Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

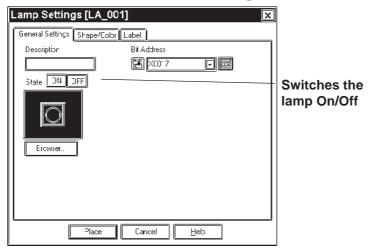


**Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

(4)Switch the state of the lamp with the On/Off buttons, and then select Colors and input a Label.



With the Blink check box checked , and if the Bit is turned ON, the Lamp will blink. Lamp blinking can also be seen via the pull down menu [View]'s [Preview] command.

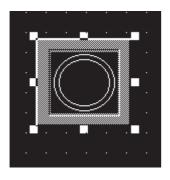
▼Reference 2.7.3 Preview Screen

(5)After all of the Lamp's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the Place button.

The Lamp's outline will appear in the Base screen, next to your cursor.

(6) Click on the point where the Lamp's top left corner is to be placed.

If necessary, use the Lamp's handles to alter its size.



To cancel the placement, click on the so icon.

To change the Part's size, refer to

**Reference** ∠ 2.3.3 Scaling Up/ Down

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

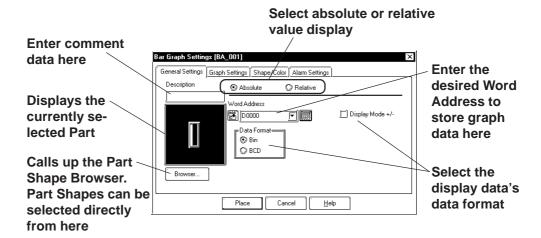
Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

# 2.1.5 Bar Graphs

Bar Graphs are used to display External Device's Word Address numeric data in absolute or relative values. This graph's display will change according to Word Address data changes.

# ■ Bar Graph [General Settings] Attributes

# <When displaying Word Address numeric data in absolute values>



### **◆** Absolute

Data stored in the Word Address is displayed in absolute values from 0 to 100 (with Display Mode +/- selected, -100 to 100).

### **♦** Word Address

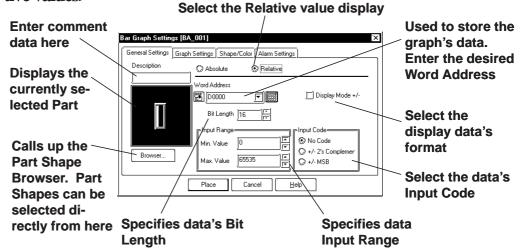
Here, enter the Word Address used for storing the Bar Graph's data.

### **◆** Data Format

The display data's format can be either Bin or BCD. When Bin is selected, negative numeric data can also be displayed. In that case, check with the Display Mode +/- check box.

# **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

# <When displaying External Device Word Address numeric data in relative values>



### **◆** Relative

According to the Input Range designated for the Word Address' data, the data is converted and displayed as relative values.

### **♦** Word Address

Here, enter the Word Address used for storing the Bar Graph's data.

### **♦** Display Mode+/-

When this check box is checked, negative numeric data can also be displayed.

### **♦** Bit Length

Specifies the Bit Length of data stored in the Word Address.

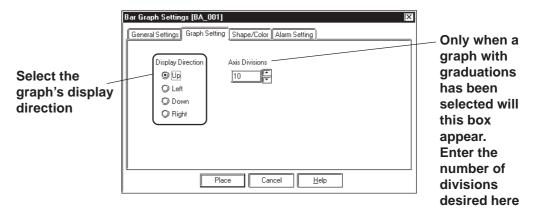
### **♦** Input Range

Specifies the data's Input Range.

### **♦** Input Code

When No Code is selected, only positive data can be entered. To enter negative number data, select +/-2's Complement or +/-MSB.

# ■ Bar Graph [Graph Settings] Attributes



### Direction

The graph's display direction can be specified as either Up, Left, Down, or Right.



If [Display Direction] is changed for a 3D part, its shade is rotated along with that part. To let the shade displayed properly, click on the BIOWSELL. button, and select the part again from [Shape Browser].

### **Axis Divisions**

For a graph which has graduations, the number of divisions are entered here. If the number of the divisions is specified to 10, then 11 division lines are used. When graduations are not necessary, specify the number of the divisions as 0.



**Note:** Whether the graduations are necessary or not will differ depending on the Part's shape.

# ■ Bar Graph [Shape/Color] Attributes

The graph's border color, division color (Axis Color), display data color (Graph Color), and display data patterns are selected here.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

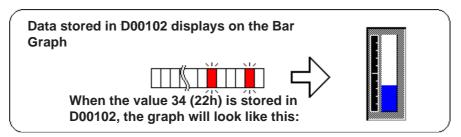
# ■ Bar Graph [Alarm Settings] Attribute

If desired, an Alarm can be setup here by toggling the Alarm check box.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Setting Alarms

# ■ Placing a Bar Graph

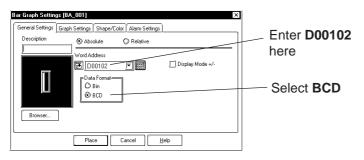
An example of the Bar Graph's creation and placement procedures are shown below.



# **P**ROCEDURE

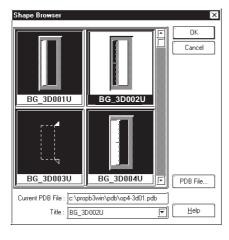
### REMARKS

- (1) Select the [Parts] menu [Bar Graph] command, or click on the icon.
- (2)In the [General Settings] tab, input a Word Address and select a Data Format.



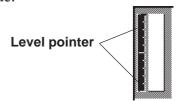
(3)Select a Part Shape that has graduations from the Browser.

Here, you can enter Alarm settings and select Colors, if desired.



# Reference 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

If the Bar Graph's Alarm value is specified as Variable, a pointer showing levels will be displayed. This pointer's position will move according to the specified Alarm value.

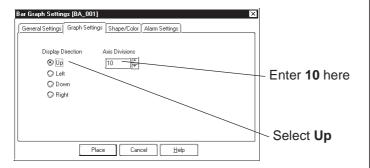


# **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

(4)In the [Graph Settings] tab, select the graph's display direction and input the number of Axis Divisions.

The area to enter the number of the divisions will appear only for a graph type which has axis divisions.

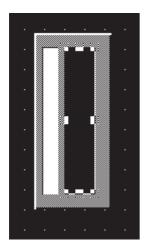


(5)After all of the graph's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the Place button.

The Bar Graph's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.

(6) Click on the point where the Bar Graph's top left corner is to be placed.

If necessary, use the Bar Graph's handles to adjust its size.



To cancel the placement, click on the icon.

To change the Part's size, refer to

**▼Reference** 2.3.3 Scaling Up/ Down

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

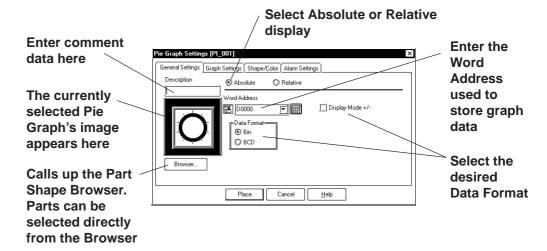
The Bar Graph's sizing handles are located inside the graph.

# 2.1.6 Pie Graphs

Pie Graphs create an area where a External Device's Word Address data is displayed as absolute values. The graph's display will change to reflect changes in the designated Word Address data.

# **■** Pie Graph [General Settings] Attributes

# < When displaying the data using absolute values>



### **♦** Absolute

Data stored in the designated Word Address is displayed in absolute values, from 0 to 100 (with Display Mode +/- selected, -100 to 100).

### **♦** Word Address

Here, the Word Address' location data is entered to show where the desired data is stored.

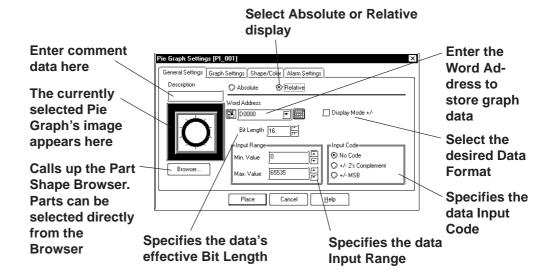
### **◆** Data Format

Select either the Bin and BCD display formats.

### **◆** Display Mode +/-

With this check box checked and the Bin data format is selected, a negative numeric data can also be displayed.

# < When displaying the data using relative values>



### **◆** Relative

According to the Input Range designated for the Word Address Data, the data is converted and displayed as relative values.

### **◆** Word Address

Here, enter the Word Address used to store Pie Graph data.

### **◆** Display Mode +/-

When this check box checked, negative numeric data can also be displayed.

### **♦** Bit Length

Specifies the Bit Length of all data stored in the Word Address.

### **♦** Input Range

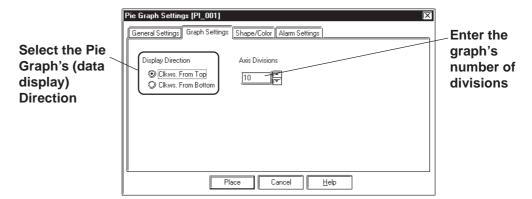
Specifies the data's Input Range.

### **♦** Input Code

With No Code selected, only positive numeric data can be entered. To enter negative numeric data, select either +/-2's Complement or +/-MSB.

# **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

# ■ Pie Graph [Graph Settings] Attributes



### Display

Here, the graph's data display start point, either Clkws. From Top or Clkws. From Bottom, can be selected.



If [Display Direction] is changed for a 3D part, its shade is rotated along with that part. To let the shade displayed properly, click on the Browser... button, and select the part again from [Shape Browser].

### **◆** Axis Divisions

The number of segments the Pie Graph will be divided into is entered here. If the number of Axis Divisions is specified as 10, 10 division lines will be displayed. When no divisions are necessary, simply enter 0.

# **■** Pie Graph [Shape/Color] Attributes

A Pie Graph's border color, division line color (Axis Color), data display color (Graph Color - Fg and Bg), and data display pattern can all be selected here.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

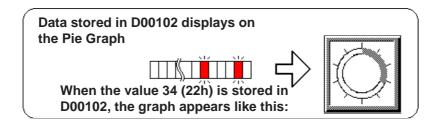
# ■ Pie Graph [Alarm Settings] Attributes

Clicking on the Alarm Display check box will call up the Alarm Settings.

**▼Reference** 2.1Parts ■ Setting Alarms

# **■** Placing a Pie Graph

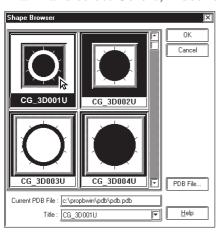
The procedure for placing a Pie Graph is shown below.



# PROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select the [Parts] menu - [Pie Graph] command, or click on the oicon. (2)In the [General Settings] area, input a Word Address and select a Data Format. Enter **D00102** ttings Graph Settings Shape/Color Alarm Settings here Absolute (2) Relative Display Mode +/ ▼ 🚟 **B** D00102 Select BCD Place Cancel <u>H</u>elp

(3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

You can also use the Alarm Settings area to choose an Alarm and select Colors, if desired.

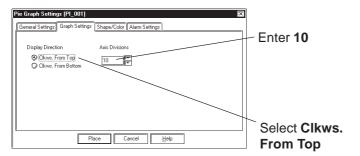


Reference ∠ 2.1 ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# **P**ROCEDURE

### REMARKS

(4)In the [Graph Settings] tab, select the display direction and input the number of Axis Divisions.



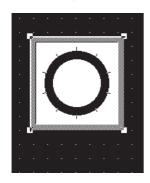
The area to enter the number of the divisions will appear only for a graph type which has axis divisions.

(5)After all of the Graph's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the Place button.

A Pie Graph's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to the cursor.

(6) Click on the point where the Pie Graph's top left corner is to be placed.

If desired, use the Pie Graph's handles to alter its size.



To cancel the placement, click on the icon.

To change the Part's size, refer to \*\*Reference\*\* 2.3.3 Scaling Up/
Down

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

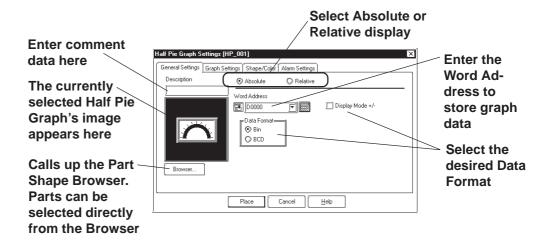
**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

# 2.1.7 Half Pie Graphs

This graph displays a Word Address' numeric data (received from a External Device) as absolute or relative values in a Half-Pie graph. The graph's display will also change to reflect Word Address data changes.

# **■** Half Pie Graph [General Settings] Attributes

# < When displaying the data in absolute values>



### Absolute

Data stored in the designated Word Address is displayed as absolute values, from 0 to 100 (with Display Mode +/- selected, -100 to 100).

### **♦** Word Address

Enter the Word Address where the data will be stored.

### **◆** Data Format

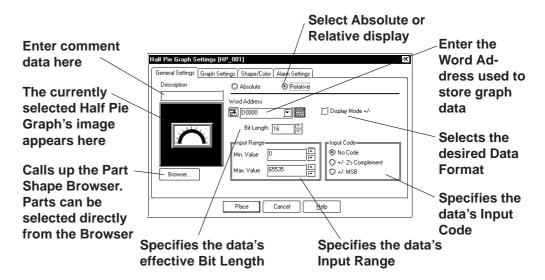
Select the display data format from Bin and BCD.

### **◆ Display Mode +/-**

When this check box is checked and Bin data format is selected, negative numeric data can be displayed.

# **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

# < When displaying the data in relative values>



### **♦** Relative

According to the Input Range designated for the Word Address Data the data is converted and displayed as relative values.

### **♦** Word Address

Here, enter the Word Address used to store Half Pie Graph data.

# **◆ Display Mode +/-**

When this check box checked, negative number data can be displayed.

### **♦** Bit Length

Specifies the Bit Length of all data stored in the Word Address.

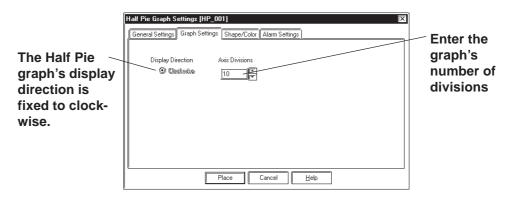
### **♦** Input Range

Specifies the data's Input Range.

### **♦** Input Code

With No Code selected, only positive numeric data can be entered. To enter negative numeric data, select either +/-2's Complement or +/-MSB.

# ■ Half Pie Graph [Graph Settings] Attributes



### **♦** Display Direction

Here, the Half Pie graph's display direction is fixed to clockwise.

### **◆** Axis Divisions

The data entered here determines how many pieces a Half Pie Graph is divided into. If the number of Axis Divisions is specified as 10, 11 division lines are displayed. When no divisions are necessary, specify the number of divisions as 0.

# ■ Half Pie Graph [Shape/Color] Attributes

Here, a Half Pie graph's border color, division color (Axis Color), display data color (Graph Color - Fg & Bg), and display data pattern are all selected.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

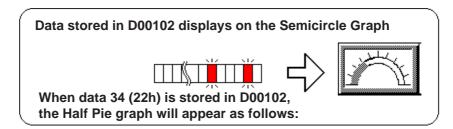
# ■ Half Pie Graph [Alarm Settings] Attributes

If desired, Alarm settings can be set here.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Setting Alarms

# ■ Placing a Half Pie Graph

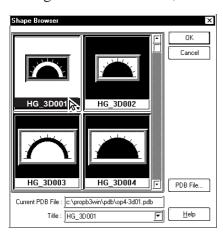
The procedure for placing a Half Pie Graph is as shown below.



# PROCEDURE REMARKS (1)Select the [Parts] menu - [Half Pie Graph] command, or click on the icon. (2)In the [General Settings] area, input the Word Address and Data Format. | Half Pie Graph Settings [HP\_00] | Floring | Florin

(3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

You can also use the Alarm Settings area to enter Alarm settings and select Colors, if desired.

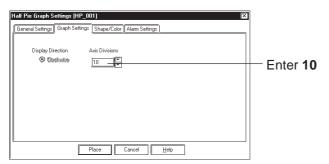


**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

(4)In the [Graph Settings] tab, input the number of axis divisions.



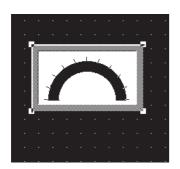
The area to enter the number of the divisions will appear only for a graph type which has axis divisions.

(5)After all of a Part's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the Place button.

The Half Pie graph's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.

(6) Click on the point where the Half Pie Graph's top left corner is to be placed.

If desired, use the Half Pie graph's handles to alter its size.



To cancel the placement, click on the icon.

To change the Part's size, refer to Reference 2.3.3 Scaling Up/
Down

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

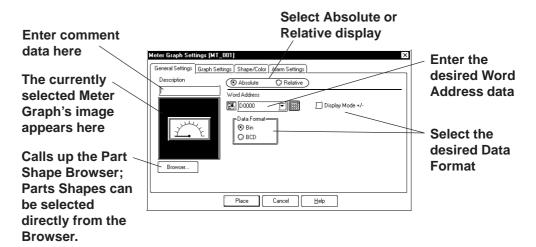
▼ Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

# 2.1.8 Meters

This Part creates an area where a External Device's Word Address' numeric data is displayed as absolute or relative values in a Meter (i.e. a needle moves to show the value). The graph's display will change to reflect External Device Word Address data changes.

# **■** Meter [General Settings] Attributes

# < When displaying data in absolute values>



### **♦** Absolute

Data stored in the designated Word Address is displayed as absolute values, from 0 to 100 (with Display Mode +/- selected, -100 to 100).

### **♦** Word Address

Enter the Word Address where the data will be stored.

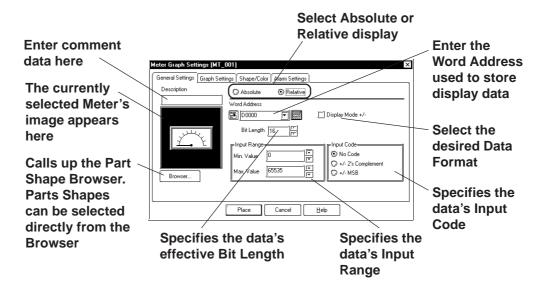
### **♦** Data Format

Select the display data format from Bin and BCD.

### **◆** Display Mode +/-

When this check box will is checked and Bin data format is selected, negative numeric data can be displayed.

# < When displaying data in relative values>



### **◆** Relative

According to the Input Range designated for the Word Address Data, the data is converted and displayed as relative values.

### **♦** Word Address

Here, enter the Word Address used to store Meter data.

### **◆ Display Mode +/-**

When this check box checked, negative numeric data can also be displayed.

### **♦** Bit Length

Specifies the Bit Length of all data stored in the Word Address.

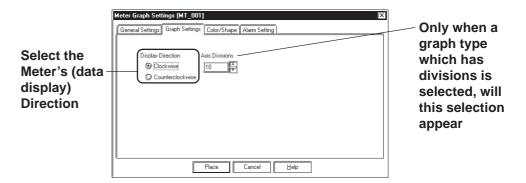
### **♦** Input Range

Specifies the data's Input Range.

### **♦** Input Code

With No Code selected, only positive numeric data can be entered. To enter negative numeric data, select either +/-2's Complement or +/-MSB.

# **■** Meter [Graph Settings] Attributes



### **♦** Display Direction

Here, the Meter's display direction, either Clockwise or Counterclockwise can be selected.

### **Axis Divisions**

Here, the Meter increments are entered. If the number of Divisions is specified as 10, 11 division lines are displayed. When no divisions are necessary, simply enter "0".

# ■ Meter [Shape/Color] Attributes

Here, a Meter's border color, division color (Axis Color), and needle color (Meter Color) can be selected.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

# ■ Meter [Alarm Settings] Attributes

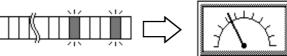
If desired, an Alarm's settings can be set here.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.1 Parts ■ Setting Alarms

# ■ Placing a Meter

The procedure for placing a Meter is as shown below.

Data stored in D00102 displays on the Tank Graph

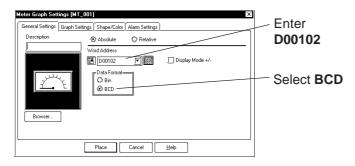


When data 34 (22h) is stored in D00102, the Meter will appear as follows:

# PROCEDURE

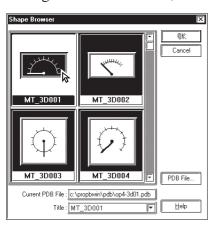
REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Parts] menu [Meter] command, or click on the ☐ icon.
- (2)In the [General Settings] area, input the Word Address and Data Format.



(3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

You can also use the Alarm Settings area to enter Alarm settings and select Colors, if desired.



**Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

(4)In the [Graph Settings] area, input the number of divisions and data display direction.



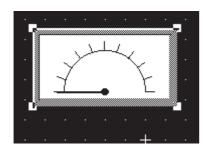
The Axis Divisions will appear only when Absolute display is selected.

(5)After all of a Part's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the Place button.

The Meter's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.

(6) Click on the point where the Meter's top left corner is to be placed.

If desired, use the Meter's handle to alter its size.



To cancel the placement, click on the icon.

To change the Part's size, refer to Reference 2.3.3 Scaling Up/ Down

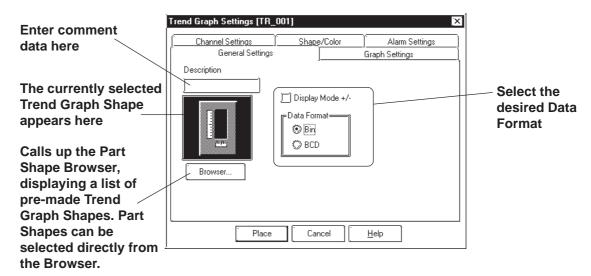
Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

# 2.1.9 Trend Graphs

This Part displays Word Address numeric data as absolute values on a Trend (line) graph. The graph's display will then change to reflect Word Address data changes.

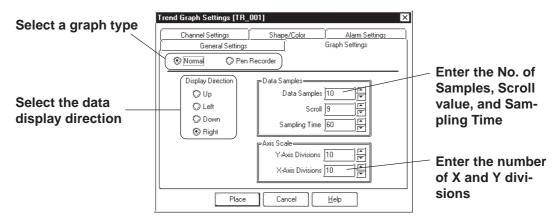
# ■ Trend Graph [General Settings] Attributes



### **◆ Data Format**

Here, the display data format is specified as either Bin or BCD. With the Display Mode +/- check box checked, and Bin data format selected, negative numeric data can also be displayed.

# **■** Trend Graph [Graph Settings] Attributes

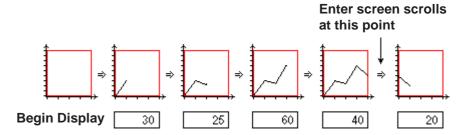


### **♦** Graph Settings

Using "Normal":

The specified Word Address's data changes are displayed over time in a Trend Graph. Display data always starts at the "0" point. As each (time) sampling period elapses, the latest data is added in the specified display Direction. When the graph's poly(gonal) line reaches the limit of the Trend Graph, the graph is shifted in the display Direction for the number units specified in "Scroll".

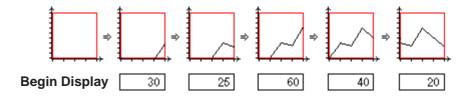
E.g.) Display Direction: Right, Scroll: 4



### Using "Pen-Recorder":

A specified Word Address's data changes are displayed over time in a Trend Graph. The data's display always begins with "0". As each sampling period elapses, the graph's poly(gonal) line is shifted one division opposite the specified display Direction. The latest data is always displayed at the very limit (in this example, the right side) of the Trend Graph's display area.

E.g.) Display direction: Right



### **♦** Data Samples

**Data Samples:** The number of data "units" to be displayed in a single

Trend Graph. Up to 638 can be used.

**Scroll:** The number of data units to be scrolled when the

polygonal line reaches the limit of the Trend Graph's

display area.

**Sampling Time:** The data read interval (from the host External Device)

is input in seconds.

### **♦** Display Direction

Select the Trend Graph's display direction, either Up, Left, Down, or Right.

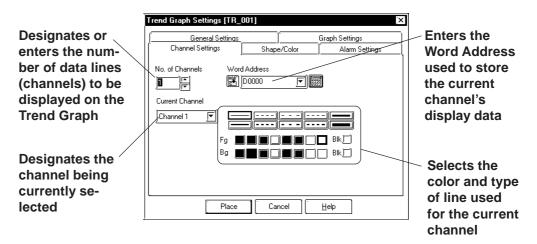


If [Display Direction] is changed for a 3D part, its shade is rotated along with that part. To let the shade displayed properly, click on the Browser... button, and select the part again from [Shape Browser].

### **♦** Axis Scale

Enter the number of units that the X and Y axes are to be divided into. When no divisions are necessary, input "0".

# ■ Trend Graph [Channel Settings] Attributes



### **◆** Number of Channels

Enter the number of channels used in the Trend Graph. Use the "Current Channel" area to select which channel is being specified. Up to 20 channels can be entered in a Project file (LTE file, including the Data sampling frequency number).

### **◆** Word Address

Enter the Word Address used to indicate where the Trend graph's data is stored.

# **■** Trend Graph [Shape/Color] Attributes

The Trend Graph's border color, division color (Axis Color), and Trend Graph's display area color (Graph Area Color) can be selected.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Part ■ Selecting Colors

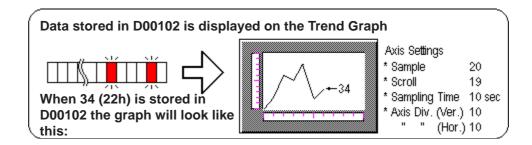
# ■ Trend Graph [Alarm Settings] Attributes

If desired, an alarm's settings can be set here.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Part ■ Setting Alarms

# ■ Placing a Trend Graph

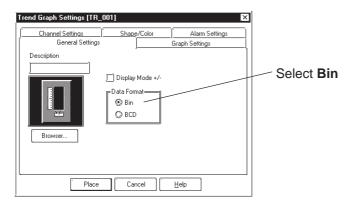
An example of a Trend Graph (scrolling left to right) is shown below.



# (1)Select the [Parts] menu - [Trend Graph] command, or click on the [ icon.

PROCEDURE

(2)After clicking on the [General Settings] tab, select the data format.

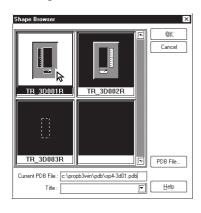


Data in the range of 0 to 100 can be displayed on the Trend Graph. When the data range is from -100 to 100, check the Display Mode +/- check box.

REMARKS

### (3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

You can also use the Alarm Settings area to enter Alarm settings and select Colors, if desired.

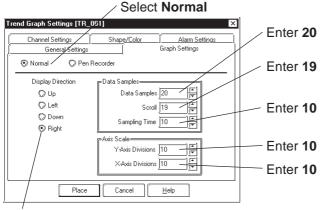


▼Reference 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

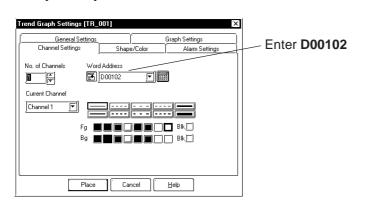
(4)In the [Graph Settings] area, select the Graph Type and Direction, and enter the number of Data Samples and Axis Divisions.



Select Right

(5)In the Channel Setting area, enter the Number of Channels, then enter each channel's Word Address and select the desired colors.

In this example, since the Number of the Channels is "1", you only need to enter one Word Address.



(6)After all of Part's attributes have been entered or selected, click on the Place button.

The Trend Graph's outline will appear in the Base screen, next to your cursor.

(7) Click on the point where the Trend Graph's top left corner is to be placed.

If desired, use the Trend Graph's handles to alter its size, after placement.



If the more than one channel is used, be sure to enter the Word Address and select the Color for each channel before placement.



A Trend Graph's channel Word Addresses should not be the same as other Part addresses, otherwise, it will cause a LT error.

Up to 20 channels can be designated for a Project file (including the Data Sampling frequency number).

Up to 8 Trend Graph display areas can be placed on a single screen.

To cancel the placement, click on the so icon.

To change a Part's size, refer to Reference 2.3.3 Scaling Up/

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

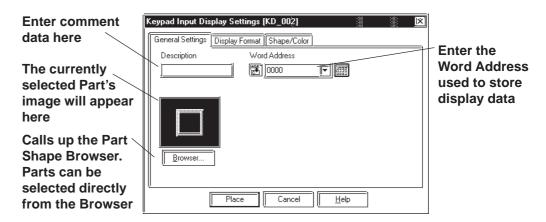
# 2.1.10 Keypad Display



Here, the area used to display Pop-up Keypad data is created. When the Keypad Display is touched, a Pop-up Keypad appears, allowing you to enter a value.

When the Keypad display is placed, the Pop-up Keypad will automatically be set. You don't have to place a new keypad for entering numerical data.

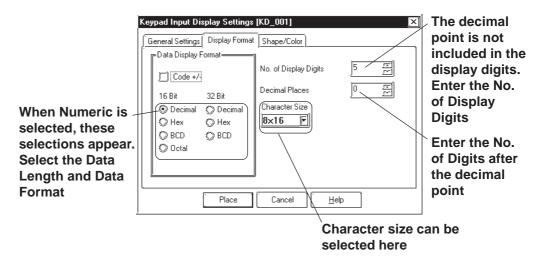
# **■** Keypad Display [General Settings] Attributes



### **♦** Word Address

The Word Address is used to store the keypad display's data.

# **■** Keypad Display [Display Format] Attributes



### Data Display Format

Here, the data's Format, Code and Bit Length are selected. When selecting decimal, negative numeric data can also be displayed by clicking on the "Code +/-" check box.

### **♦** No. of Display Digits

Here, the number of digits displayed, to the right of the decimal point, is input.

### **♦** Decimal Places

Here, the number of digits to the right of the decimal point is input.

Each data format available is listed in the table below.

Data Format	Code	Data Length	Display Digits	Decimal Places
Dec	+/-	16 bit	1-5	0-4
Hex	+		1-4	
BCD	+		1-4	0-3
Oct	+		1-6	
Dec	+/-	32 bit	1-10	0-9
Hex	+		1-8	
BCD	+		1-8	0-7

When using 32 bit data, the relationship between the top and bottom of the Word Address will differ depending on the External Device used.

**▼Reference** External Device Connection Manual

**Note:** When the No. of Display Digits is set to 5 and the Decimal Places is set to 2, a value appears on the Keypad Input Display as shown below.



### **Character Size**

The label's character size is selected here.

Reference 2.2.9 Text

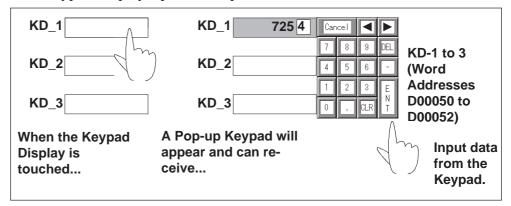
# **Keypad Display [Color/Shape] Attributes**

The Keypad Display's border color, data display color (Text), and interior color (Plate) are selected here.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

# ■ Placing a Keypad Display

The Keypad Display's placement procedures are shown below.

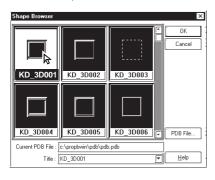


# 

(3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

Cancel

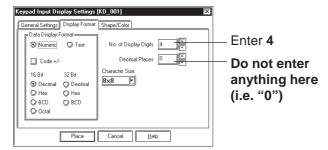
If desired, select colors from the [Shape/Color] area.



**Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# Procedure Remarks

(4)In the [Display Format] area, specify the Data Display Format, No. of Display Digits, and Decimal Places (i.e. number of the digits after the decimal point) to be used. If desired, select the Character Size.



(5) After all of the Keypad Display's attributes have been entered and selected, click on the Place button.

The Keypad Display's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.

(6) Click on the point where the Keypad Display's top left corner is to be placed.

If desired, use the Keypad Display's handles to alter its size.

Even though the set value display area is scaled up or down, the character size will not change. To change the character size or position, directly select the characters inside the border.



(7)Repeat from step (1) to create Keypad Displays with Word Addresses "D0051" and "D0052".

Except for the addresses, all settings should be the same.

To cancel the placement, click on the sicon.

To change the Part's size, refer to Reference 2.3.3 Scaling Up/ Down

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

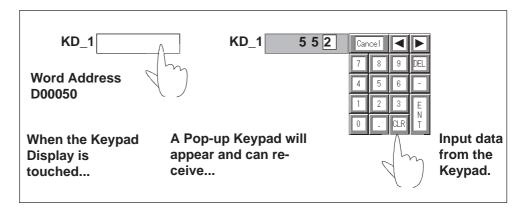
If the Ctrl key is pressed when the display area's border is scaled up or down, its interior characters are also scaled.

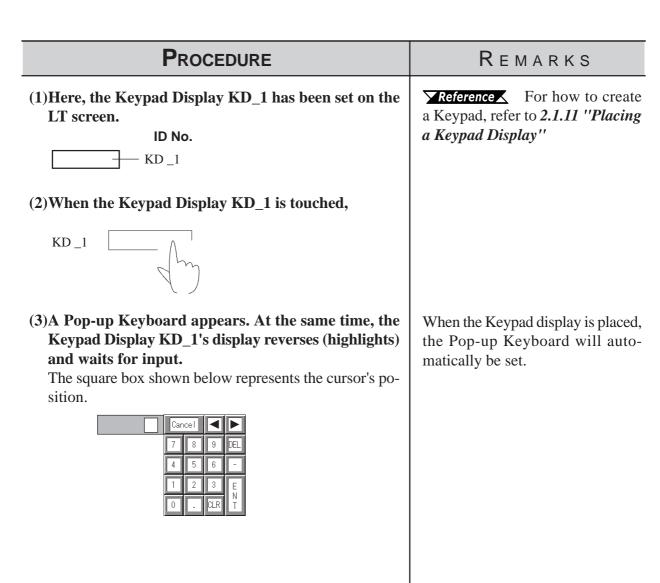
# **■** Tips for using the Pop-up Keypad

- The Pop-up Keyboard will appear on the right side of the Keypad Display. If there is not sufficient space there, the Pop-up Keyboard will automatically be placed on the upper, lower, or left side of the Keypad Display.
- If there are no spaces in all directions, the Pop-up Keypad will be shown in the lower right area of the screen. In this case, the Pop-up Keypad may hide the Keypad Display, which will prevent you from confirming the value you are entering.
- Be sure not to place the Keypad Display rotated. The Pop-up Keypad will

# ■ Using a Pop-up Keypad to Input Values

The procedures for entering setting values via a Pop-up Keypad on the LT screen are shown below.





# **P**ROCEDURE REMARKS (4)Press the Pop-up Keypad's keys to input the desired value. 5 5 2 Cancel (5)Press the [ENT] key to register the value. (6) The registered value will then be stored in Word Address D0050, which was designated in KD\_1. Then the Pop-up Keypad disappears. 5 5 2 D0050

# 2.1.11 Alarm Display

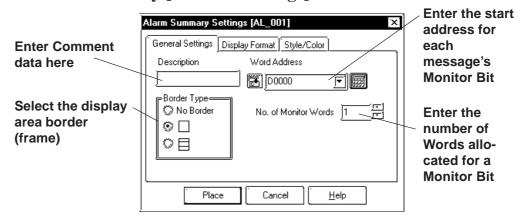
When the External Device's Monitor Bit has been turned ON, messages registered in the Alarm Summary by the Alarm Editor can be displayed in a list.

# **▼Reference** 5.1 Creating and Editing Alarms

Message display order is decided according to which Monitor Bit is in the lowest position in the Alarm Summary display area. It is recommended that Monitor Bit assignment begins from the message with the highest priority. Be sure to input only one message per line. The characters of a message that exceed one line will be truncated.

The number of the characters that can be displayed in one line will vary depending on the character size and LT type. When the size is 1 x 1, the maximum number of characters that can be displayed per line for each LT model is 40 single-byte characters.

# ■ Alarm Summary [General Settings] Attributes



# **♦** Border Type

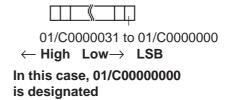
The display area frame types are No Border, Outside, and Outside + Inside.

### **♦** Word Address

The Monitor Bit's first address for the messages specified by the Alarm Editor is input. Input this address in word units.

E.g.) How to designate a Word Address using an external device (THERMAC NEO Series - Omron):

When designating the Word Address for the input/output or internal relay, the Word Address is designated from the Least Significant Bit.



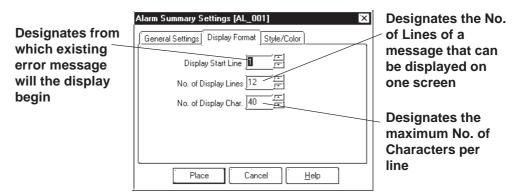


When a variable (Logic symbol) is used as an address, an integer array must be designated. For an integer array, a size required for consecutive addresses needs to be allocated.

### **♦** No. of Monitor Words

Here, the number of words a Monitor Bit is assigned and entered. Up to 100 words can be monitored.

# ■ Alarm Summary [Display Format] Attributes



# Display Start Line

Among the messages whose Monitor Bit is turned ON, the Start Line designates from which message the display starts.



When the Alarm Summary display cannot fit in a single screen, only one Alarm Summary display can be placed on a screen. When the number of messages to be displayed does not fit on one screen, create Alarm Summary displays on multiple screens, so that the screens will switch to display all the messages. To display all error messages continuously, specify each screen's Start Line as follows:

The first screen: ........ The starting line
The second screen: .... The number of display lines on the first screen + 1

•

The nth screen: ........ The number of display lines on any screen x(n-1) + 1

### **♦** No. of Display Lines

Designates the maximum number of alarm message lines that can be displayed on one screen. Up to 50 lines can be displayed.

### **♦** No. of Display Char.

Designates the maximum number of characters that can be displayed on a line. The screen's limit is 100 characters per line. However, the maximum number of characters for each LT unit will vary depending the model.

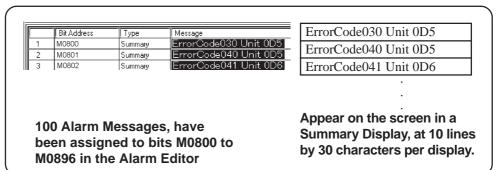
# ■ Alarm [Style/Color] Attributes

The display area color when a message is cleared (Clear Color) is selected.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

# ■ Placing an Alarm Summary Display Area

The Alarm Summary Display Area's setting procedure is shown below.

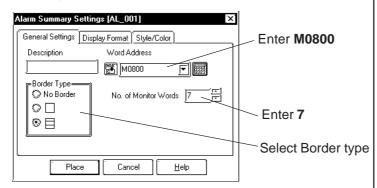


# **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

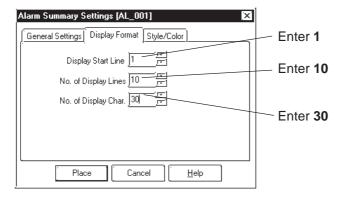
- (1)Select the [Parts] menu [Alarm Display] command, or click on the icon.
- (2)In the [General Settings] tab, input the Word Address, No. of Monitor Words, and select one of the Show Border options.

Here, since the Word Address range is from M0800 to M0896, enter "7" for the number of Monitor Words.



(3)In the [Display Format] tab, input the Display Start Line, No. of Display Lines, and No. of Characters.

In the [Style/Color] tab, select the Clear(ing of Data) Color, if desired.



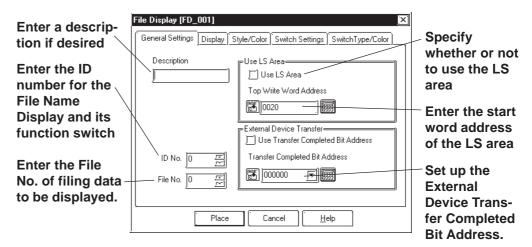
**Reference** 2.1.12 Alarm Summary Display ■ Alarm Summary [Description] Attribute ◆ Word Address

Procedure	REMARKS	
(4)After all of the Part's attributes have been entered and selected, click on the Place button.  The Alarm Summary display area's border will appear in the Base screen, next to your cursor.  (5)Click on the point where the Alarm Summary display area's top left corner is to be placed.  If desired, use the Alarm Summary display handles to alter its size. When the Alarm Summary display is scaled up or down, the displayed character size will also change, according to the border's size.	To cancel placement, click on the icon.  To change the Part size, refer to Reference 2.3.3 Scaling Up/Down  Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's Attribute Settings dialog box.  Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes	
10	Be sure to use the Alarm Summary's display area only for displaying Alarm Messages, i.e. never place, overlap, or overlay another Part or object in this area.	

#### 2.1.12 File Name Display

Data registered in the Filing Data settings is displayed.

# ■ File Name Display [General Settings] Attributes



### **Description**

Enter a description using a maximum of 20 single-byte characters.

#### ID No.

The File Name Display is linked to its function switch (File Name Key). Specify the number to identify this link is here. This number is available up to 255.

#### File No.

Enter the file number registered in the Filing Data list (1 to 2047). The names under this number are displayed when the file is opened.

#### Use LS Area

When Filing Data is transferred between backup SRAM and the External Device, it can be modified on the LT screen by routing it via the LS area (the data is stored temporarily in the LS area). If data transfer via the LS area is used, specify the LS area's start-word address where Filing Data will be stored from. The address where the data can be stored is from LS0020 to LS2031, and LS2096 to LS4095.

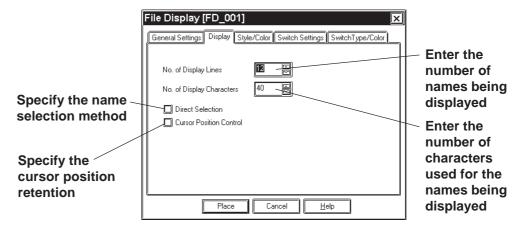
#### **External Device Transfer**

If set, this bit will turn ON when transfer of filing data to the External Device is completed. Since this Bit does not turned OFF automatically, to use the External Device Transfer Completed Bit again, turn it OFF beforehand.



Note: When the External Device Transfer Completed Bit Address has been entered, in the case where filing data cannot be transferred to the External Device, the

# **■** File Name Display [Display] Attributes



### **♦** No. of Display Lines

Specify the number of Filing Data rows displayed on the LT. A maximum of 50 rows may be specified.

### **♦** No. of Display Characters

Specify the number of Filing Data characters used on each row. A maximum of 100 characters may be specified.

#### Direct Selection

Select a File Name Display being placed on the LT by directly touching its border. If [Direct Selection] is not used, select the file name using the data scroll switches [Roll Up/Roll Down].

▼ Reference ✓ ■ File Name Display [Switch Settings] Attributes

#### **◆** Cursor Position Control

Even when the screens are changed on the LT, the current screen's cursor position can be retained. When turning the LT's main power switch ON or resetting the LT, however, the cursor will appear in the first line.



The cursor position will be stored for each ID No. To retain the cursor position, be sure that the File Name Display ID Nos. will not be overlapped through all the screens.

# **■** File Name Display [Style/Color] Attributes

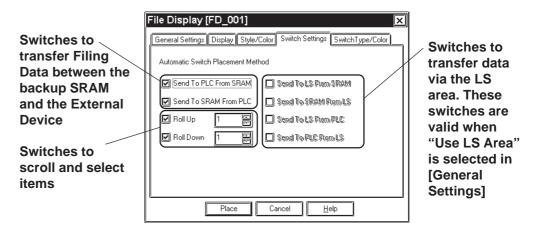
Specify a color [display color (Fg)] for characters in the Filing Data display area, and a color [display color (Bg)] of the Filing Data display area.

 $\mathbf{\nabla}$  Reference  $\mathbf{\angle}$  2.1  $\mathbf{\square}$  Selecting Colors

# ■ File Name Display [Switch Settings] Attributes

Set the function switches that are placed automatically.

#### **▼Reference** ∠ 2.1.3 Function Switches



#### **♦** Send To External Device From SRAM

Places the switch used to transfer Filing Data from the backup SRAM to the External Device.

#### **♦** Send To SRAM From External Device

Places the switch used to transfer Filing Data from the External Device to the backup SRAM.

### ◆ Roll Up

Places the Roll Up key used to scroll through a list of items. Touching the Roll Up key once will roll up by the number specified here.

#### Roll Down

Places the Roll Down key used to scroll through a list of items. Touching the Roll Down key once will roll down by the number specified here.

#### **♦** Send To LS From SRAM

Places the switch used to transfer Filing Data from the backup SRAM to the LS area.

#### Send To SRAM From LS

Places the switch used to transfer Filing Data from the LS area to the backup SRAM.

#### **♦** Send To LS From External Device

Places the switch used to transfer Filing Data from the External Device to the LS area.

#### ◆ Send To External Device From LS

Places the switch used to transfer Filing Data from the LS area to the External

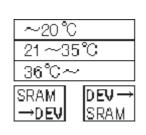
# ■ File Name Display [Switch Type/Color] Attributes

Specify colors (border colors) for the function switches which are placed automatically.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.1.3 Function Switches

# **■** Place File Name Display

Shows how to call up the File Name Display.



Registered File No. 1's filing data is displayed on the File Name Display with 3 display lines and 10 display characters.

By pressing a function key (File Name Key), filing data can be transferred from the SRAM to the External Device, or from the External Device to the SRAM.

**Reference** For filing data list and registering filing data, refer to 10.1 Filing Data (Recipe) Function.

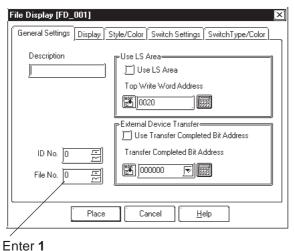
# **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

(1)Select the [Parts] menu - [File Name Display] command, or click on the 🛅 icon.

(2)In the [General Settings] tab, enter the File No. of filing data to be transferred and the File Name Display's ID No.

Here, since File No. 1's data is transferred, enter "1" for the file number. The File Name Display's ID No. is "0".



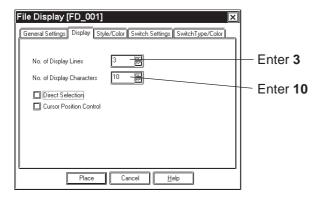
▼ Reference ▼ File Name Display [General Settings] Attributes

To transfer Filing Data via the LS area, mark the check box for [Use LS Area] in the [Use LS Area].

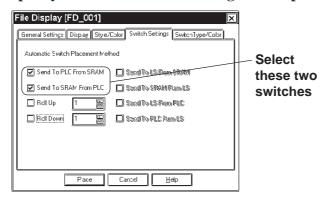
# Procedure Remarks

(3)In the [Display] tab, specify the No. of Display Lines, Display Characters, Direct Selection, and Cursor Position Control.

If necessary, specify the display color in the [Style/Color] tab.



(4)In the [Switch Settings] tab, select the function switches which are being placed automatically, and specify the number of lines being rolled up or down.



- (5) Specify the border colors for the function switches in the [Switch Type/Color] tab.
- (6) After setting all the attributes, click on Place.

  The frame of the File Name Display size will be displayed in the drawing area.

Procedure	Remarks
	To cancel the placement, click on the si icon.
[Edit] menu - [Ungroup] command, or click on the command icon to ungroup the File Name Display and alter each item's position and size.	The File Name Displays are grouped. To change any attribute, first ungroup the File Name Displays, and then change the attribute.  Reference 2.3.12 Group/Ungroup  Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes  If "Use LS Area" is selected, the address for the LS area can be changed after ungrouping the File Name Displays.

#### 2.1.13 **Data Logging Display**

Data created in the data logging settings can be displayed and edited on the LT unit.



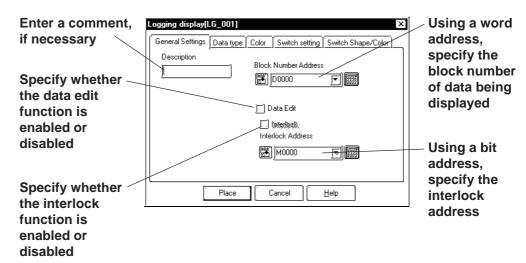
### After the data logging settings, place the Data Logging Display.

▼ Reference ✓ For registering logged data, refer to 10.2 Logging Function



- · Only one Data Logging Display can be placed on each screen.
- The Data Logging Display cannot be set simultaneously with Keypad Input Display.
- · Data that could not be logged due to a read error is identified with "\*\*\*" in a cell.
- · Data that is not logged is not displayed.

# ■ Data Logging Display [General Settings] Attributes



#### **Block Number Address**

On a block basis, specify the data being displayed. The logged data for the block number stored at the word address specified here will be displayed.

The block numbers that can be entered are between 0 and 2047, but the maximum of the effective range is [Number of Blocks] specified in [Trigger Settings] in the data logging settings. If [Number of Blocks] specified in [Trigger Settings] is 4, the block numbers are 0 to 3 (BIN values only).



- **Note:** If any block number that does not exist is specified, no data will be displayed.
  - · When the loop function has been designated via [Trigger Settings] of the data logging settings, the Block Number Address will become ineffective.

#### ◆ Data Edit

The logged data can be modified by directly touching the frame of each item in the Data Logging Display placed on the LT. If Data Edit is enabled, touching the cell of data that can be modified in the table will cause the buzzer to sound and allow you to enter data. If Data Edit is disabled, this touching will be invalid and the buzzer will not sound.



- **Note:** The data that can be modified is only [Date] and [Value] that have been logged.
  - · If a block or logged data is selected by changing the block number during on-screen modification of data, the data edit mode is canceled.
  - · If the cell is moved beyond the display area, using the scroll keys during the data edit mode, the data edit mode is canceled.

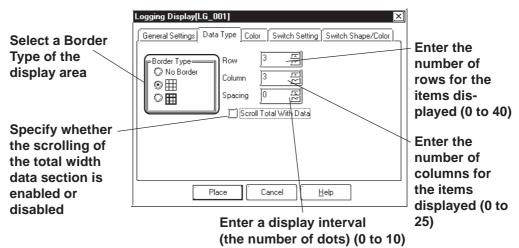
#### Interlock

The interlock can only be activated when the data edit capability is enabled. If the interlock is enabled, data can be modified only when the bit address for the interlock is ON. If the interlock is disabled, data can always be modified by touching it.



Note: If the bit address for the interlock is turned OFF during on-screen modification of data, the data edit mode is canceled.

# ■ Data Logging Display [Data Type] Attributes



#### Border Type

Select a border type of the display area from among three types, No Border, outer border  $\boxplus$  (1-dot lines), and outer border plus inner border  $\boxplus$  (the outer border and item use 2-dot lines, while the inner border uses 1-dot lines).

#### Row

Specify the number of rows used to display logged data on the LT. A maximum of 40 rows may be specified.

#### Column

Specify the number of columns used to display logged data on the LT. A maximum of 25 columns may be specified.

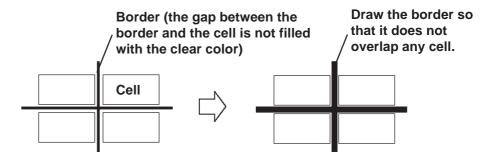
#### Spacing

Specify spacing at which to display logged data on the LT. A maximum of 10 dots may be specified. This entry is only valid when the display area border type is specified as No. Border. Draw the border line using the drawing tool.



The gap equivalent to the specified display spacing is provided between the Note: cell and the border line. The entire cell is filled with the clear color specified in the Data Logging Display [Color] Attributes. However, the gap is not displayed in the clear color, but its background is displayed. If No Border is selected to draw an arbitrary border, ensure that the border is drawn using the same width as the specified display interval without overlapping the cell.

#### <Display Spacing>



#### Scroll data area

If the scroll data area is enabled, the totaling section is scrolled together with the data section. If the totaling section scroll is disabled, the totaling section always appears on the screen.

# ■ Data Logging Display [Color] Attributes

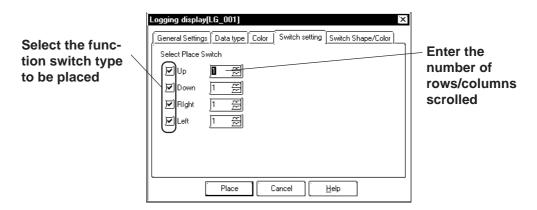
Select a color (clear color) displayed when the border of each item is cleared.

ightharpoonup Reference ightharpoonup 2.1 ightharpoonup Selecting Colors

# ■ Data Logging Display [Switch Settings] Attributes

The number of rows and that of columns specified in [Data type] are displayed on the Data Logging Display. If any data exceeding these numbers exists in the LT, use the function switches to scroll the data.

**▼Reference** 2.1.3 Function Switches



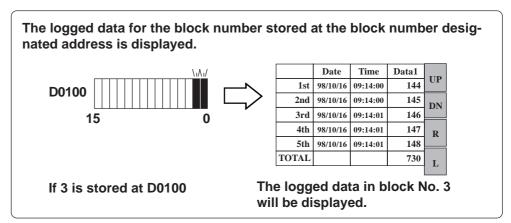
# ■ Data Logging Display [Switch Shape/Color] Attributes

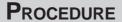
Specify a color (border color) of each function switch.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.1 ■ Selecting Colors

# ■ Placing the Data Logging Display

The procedure for setting the Data Logging Display is described below:

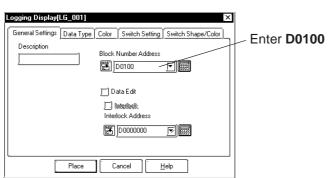




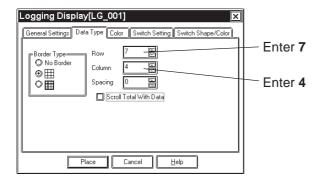
REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Parts] menu [Data Logging Display] command, or click on the 📰 icon.
- (2)In the [General Settings] tab, specify the block number designated address, data edit, and whether the interlock is enabled or disabled.

Specify D0100 for the block number designated address.



(3)In the [Data Type] tab, specify the display settings. If necessary, select a clear color in the [Color] tab.



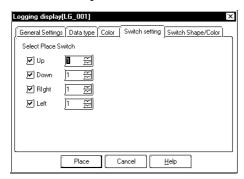
Reference 2.1.13 ■ Data Logging Display [General Settings] Attributes ◆ Block Number Address

# PROCEDURE

# REMARKS

(4)In the [Switch Settings] tab, select the function switch type that is to be placed automatically, and specify the number of rows, columns scrolled.

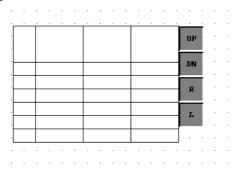
If necessary, select a color for the special switch in the [Switch Shape/Color] tab.



(5)After entering and selecting all the attributes, click on the Place button.

The border of the Data Logging Display size will be displayed in the drawing area.

(6) Click on the point where the function switch will be placed.



To cancel the placement, click on the si icon.

The Data Logging Displays are grouped. To change any attribute, ungroup the Data Logging Displays by clicking on the icon beforehand.

▼ Reference 2.3.13 Group/ Ungroup

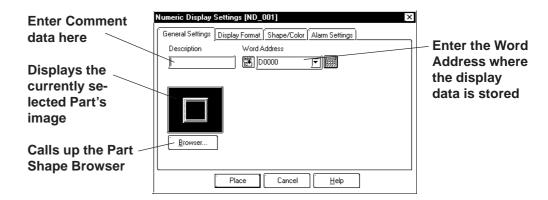
If you double-click on the function switch placed on the screen, the address confirmation screen for parts will appear, enabling you to change the address.

Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

# 2.1.14 Numeric Displays

This Part displays host Word Address numeric data as an absolute value.

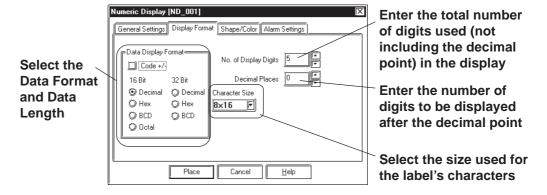
# ■ Numeric Display [General Settings] Attributes



#### **♦** Word Address

Here, input the Word Address where the display data is to be stored.

# ■ Numeric Display [Display Format] Attributes



#### **◆** Data Display Format

Here, the Data Display Format, Code, and data length are selected. Choose a data format of either Decimal (base 10), BCD, Hexadecimal (base 16), or Octal (base 8). With the Code +/- check box checked, when you select "Decimal", negative numeric data can also be displayed.

#### **♦** No. of Display Digits

Here, enter the total number of digits used (not including the decimal point) in the display.



**Note:** When the No. of Display Digits is set to 5 and the Decimal Places is set to 2, a value appears on the Numeric Display as shown below.



#### **♦** Decimal Places

Here, enter the number of digits to be displayed after the decimal point. The types of numeric data that can be used with each data format are listed below.

Data Format	Code	Data Length	No. of Display Digits	Decimal Places	А	larm Range
Decimal	+/-	16 bit	1-5	0-4	+ only	0 tob 65535
					+/-	-32768 to 32767
		32 bit	1-10	0-9	+ only	0 to 4294967295
					+/-	-2147483648 to
						2147483647
BCD.	BCD +	16 bit	1-4	0-3		0 to 9999
BCD		32 bit	1-8	0-7	0 to 9999999	
Hex	+	16 bit	1-4			0 to FFFF
		32 bit	1-8		0 t	o FFFFFFF
Octal	+	16 bit only	1-6		0 to 177777	

The relationship between upper and lower position Word Addresses when 32 bit data is used will differ depending on each External Device.

▼ Reference ▲ External Device Connection Manual

#### **♦** Character Size

The label's Character Size is selected here.

**▼Reference** 2.2.9 Text

# ■ Numeric Display [Shape/Color] Attributes

Here, the Numeric Display area's border color, value display color (Number color), and interior color (Plate color) are selected.

**▼Reference** 2.1 ■ Selecting Colors

# ■ Numeric Display [Alarm Settings] Attributes

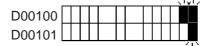
If desired, specify a variety of Alarm settings.

**▼Reference** 2.1 ■ Setting Alarms

# ■ Placing a Numeric Display

The procedure for placing a Numeric Display is shown below.

Data stored in the specified Word Address is displayed in the designated Numeric Display.



When 32 bit data 65539 is stored in addresses D00100 and D00101,...



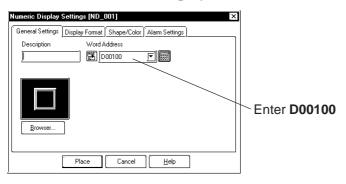


The maximum number of digits is 10, with 2 decimal places.

# **P**ROCEDURE

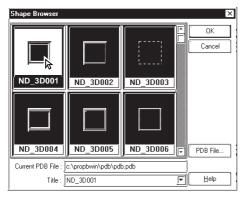
REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Parts] menu [Numeric Display] command, or click on the iion.
- (2)In the [General Settings] tab, input the Word Address used to store the display data.



#### (3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

If desired, set an Alarm and Colors from the [Alarm Settings] and [Shape/Color] area.

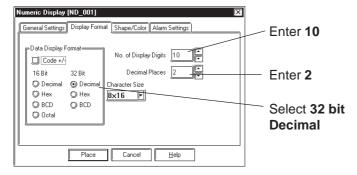


▼Reference 2.1 Part ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# Procedure Remarks

(4)In the [Display Format] area, specify the Data Display Format, and input the No. of Display Digits and the Decimal Places.

Specify the Character Size, if desired.



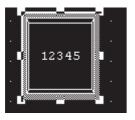
(5) After all of the Part's attributes have been entered and selected, click on the Place button.

The Numeric Display's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.

(6) Click on the point where the Numeric Display's top left corner is to be placed.

If necessary, use the Numeric Display's handles to alter its size after placement.

Regardless of whether the numeric data display area is scaled up or down, the character size will not change. To change the character size and position, select the characters inside the border directly.



To cancel the placement, click on the icon.

To change a Part's size, refer to 2.3.3 Scaling Up/

Pressing the Ctrl key while re-sizing an area's border will also re-size that area's characters.

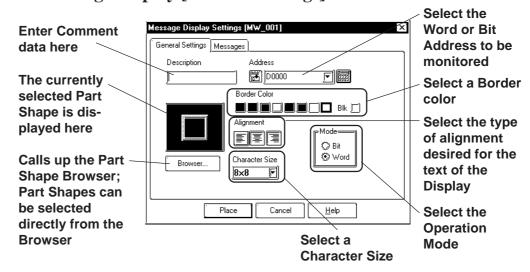
Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

# 2.1.15 Message Display

This display is used to show single-line alarm messages in response to changes in External Device's Word Address data. A total of 16 messages can be displayed, in order of occurrence, in a message display area.

# **■** Message Display [General Settings] Attributes



#### **♦** Address

Enter an Address to be monitored. Select either Bit Address or Word Address according to (operation) Mode.

#### Border Color

The Message Display's Border color can be selected.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

#### **♦** Alignment

Here, the text's alignment can be selected.



#### **♦** Mode

There are two methods to change messages displayed on the Message Display, i.e. via Bit's turning ON/OFF and Word state changes. Here, select either mode.

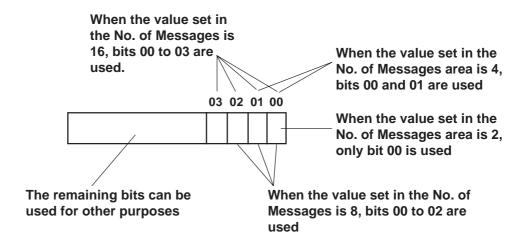
#### **Mode: When selecting Bit**

Messages will change according to the specified Bit Address changes.

#### Mode: When selecting Word

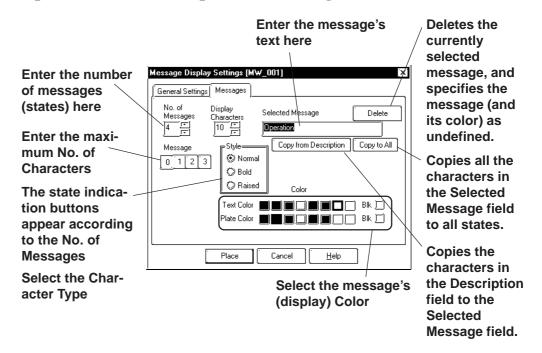
Messages will change according to the state changes of the designated bits, consecutively from the specified Address's 00 bit. According to the number of the messages (either 2, 4, 8, or 16), a bit is automatically assigned from the specified Address's 00 bit.

Numbers of Messages	Number of Bits Used	
2	1	
4	2	
8	3	
16	4	



# ■ Message Display [Messages] Attributes

# (Operation Mode example: When using Word Address)



### **♦** No. of Messages

The number of the messages (number of states) can be selected from 2, 4, 8, and 16.

### **◆** Display Characters

Here, the maximum number of characters displayed in a message is selected. Up to 40 characters can be input. If the number of a message characters exceeds the specified value, characters that do not fit in the area will be truncated.

#### Message

According to the No. of Messages, designate a message for each state.

Operation Mode: Bit Off On

Designate a message for each state (ON and OFF).

**Operation Mode:** Word 0 1 2 3

As many buttons as the number of the specified messages will be displayed. Designate a message for each state.

#### **♦** Selected Message

Messages are entered here. After entering a message, the message will be displayed in the selected color(s). The default value setting is "Undefined".

## **♦** Color

Here, each message's display colors can be selected.

Default settings are = Char. color - White; Plate (background) color - Blue.

# Placing a Message Display

The Message Display setting procedure is shown below. (When using a Word Address)

Message No. 0: None

Message No. 1: Signal A Operation Message No. 2: Signal B Operation Message No. 3: Signal A & B Operation

Signal B Oper

A message from those listed above, allocated to the specified

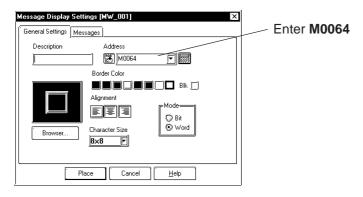
Word Address...

...displays in response to changes in the Word Address data.

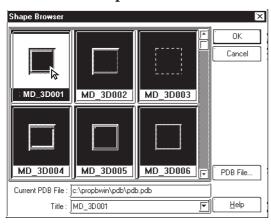
# **PROCEDURE**

# REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Parts] menu [Message Display] command, or click on the 🛅 icon.
- (2)In the [General Settings] tab, input a Word Address. Select the message's Border Color, Text Alignment and Character Size, if desired.



(3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

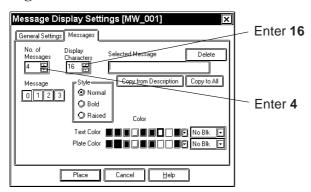


**Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

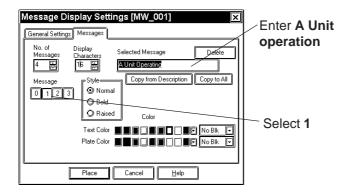
(4)In the [Messages] area, input the number of the messages and characters used.



#### (5)Enter your Alarm Messages.

Select the message number to be registered and enter the message. When displaying a border with no message, be sure to delete the words "Undefined". Select Colors and Character Size, if necessary.

(Example) When registering the message "A Unit Operating" as message Number 1:



(6)After all of the Part's attributes have been entered and selected, click on the Place button.

The Message Display's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.



Any characters entered that are over the limit specified in step (4) will be cut from the LT's display.

If the text "Undefined" is not deleted, it will be registered and then displayed as a message.

# **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

# (7) Click on the point where the Message Display's top left corner is to be placed on the Base Screen.

If necessary, use the Message Display's handles to alter its size after placement.

The message, corresponding to the message number designated in the Dialog box, is displayed on the Message Display.

Regardless of whether the Message Display is scaled up or down, the character size will not change. To change the character size and position, directly select a character inside the text box.



To cancel the placement, click on the icon.

To change the Part's size, refer to ▼ Reference ∠ 2.3.3 Scaling Up/ Down

When the Message Display is scaled up(larger), the message characters may not be displayed in the correct position. In that case, use the pull down menu [Edit] menu's [Align...] command to adjust the position.

**▼Reference 2.3.10** Align

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's Attribute Settings dialog box. Also, clicking on the message numbers allows you to view the message's display status.

**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

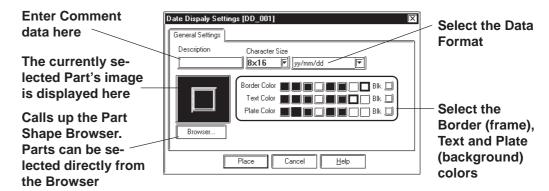


- **Note:** Changing the state via the Parts State Change Tool Bar after placing a Part allows you to check each state's Library display condition.
  - Every time a part's screen is opened, the Part's state will be reset to 0.
  - · If a state which has not been defined is designated, the Message Display may show nothing. For example, when the number of messages is 16 and only states 0 to 3 actually have a message registered, designating states 4 to 15 displays only message frames.

# 2.1.16 Date Displays

Date display data is created using the LT's internal calendar and formatted as: February 11th, 2001, or 01/02/11; however, the date format can be changed.

# ■ Date Display [General Settings] Attributes



#### **♦** Data Format

The following display formats are available:

yy/mm/dd dd/mm/yy mm/dd/yy 20yy/mm/dd\*1 dd/mm/20yy\*1 mm/dd/20yy\*1 (yy: year, mm: month, dd: day)

#### Color

The Date Display's border color, character display color (Text), and interior color (Plate) can be selected here.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

#### **♦** Character Size

The label's Character Size is selected here.

**▼Reference** 2.2.9 Text

<sup>\*1</sup> The characters used for the display of 2000's first two characters ("20") are single-byte characters.

# **■** Placing a Date Display

The Date Display placement procedure is shown below.

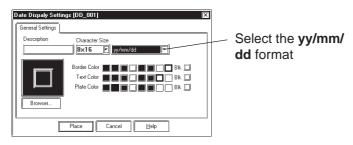
Used to display the date.



REMARKS

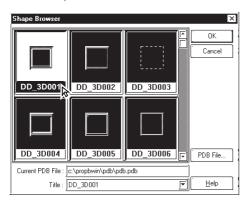
# Procedure

- (1) Select the [Parts] menu [Date Display] command, or click on the 122 icon.
- (2) In the [General Settings] area, select a display format.



(3) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

If desired, select Colors and Character Size.



(4)After all of the Part's attributes have been entered and selected, click on the [Place] button.

The Date Display's outline will appear in the Base screen, next to your cursor.

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting a Part Shape

# **P**ROCEDURE

### REMARKS

# (5) Click on the point where the Date Display's top left corner is to be placed.

If desired, use the Date Display's handles to alter its size. Regardless of whether the Date Display is scaled up or down, the character size will not change. To change the character size and position, directly select the characters inside the border.



To cancel the placement, click on the si icon.

To change a Part's size, refer to

▼ Reference ✓ 2.3.3 Scaling Up/ Down

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

▼ Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

When scaling up or down the display area, if the Ctrl key is pressed at the same time, the characters will scale in unison with the border.

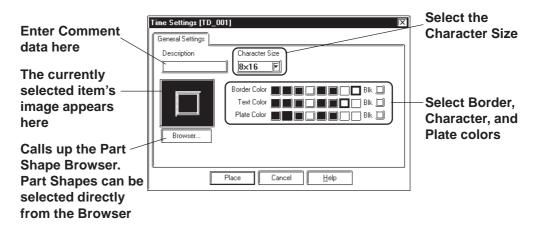
# 2.1.17 Time Displays

Time Display areas can be created, based on the LT's internal calendar function. Time will be expressed in 24 hour format.

$$(E.g.) 2:25 \text{ pm} > 14:25$$

Only one Time Display Part can be used per screen.

# **■** Time Display [General Settings] Attributes



#### **♦** Color

Here, the Time Display's Border color, character display color (Text), and background color (Plate) can each be selected.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.1 Parts ■ Selecting Colors

# **■** Placing a Time Display

The Time Display is placed using the following procedure.

Display the time.

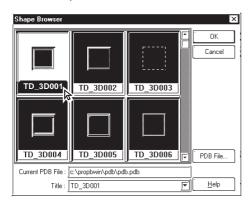


# PROCEDURE

REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Parts] menu [Time Display] command, or click on the 🔲 icon.
- (2) Select a Part Shape from the Browser.

If desired, select Colors and Character Size.



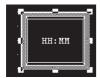
(3)After all of the Part's attributes have been entered and selected, click on the Place button.

The Time Display Part's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.

(4) Click on the point where the Time Display's top left corner is to be placed.

Change the size if necessary.

Regardless of whether the Time Display is scaled up or down, the character size will not change. To change the character size and position, select the characters directly.



ing a Part Shape

**▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Select-

To cancel the placement, click on the sicon.

**Reference** To change a Part's size, refer to 2.3.3 Scaling Up/

When scaling up or down the display area, if the Ctrl key is pressed simultaneously, the characters are also scaled up or down together with the border.

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings.

▼ Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

# 2.1.18 Picture Displays

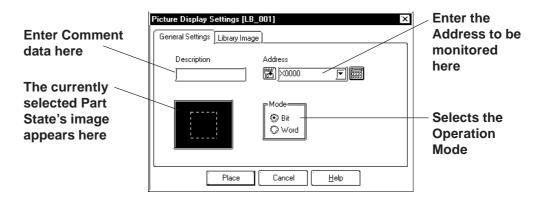
Registered Library items are displayed according to External Device Word Address changes. Parts and Tags, however, cannot be displayed in these displays. Up to 16 different kinds of Library items can be displayed on a single Picture Display.

#### **▼Reference** ▲ 2.4 Libraries



With the LT Type C, the Picture Displays will not be displayed on the LT when transferred, if the LT has not been communicating with the external device.

# ■ Picture Display [Description] Attributes



#### **◆** Address

Here, either a Bit or Word Address is entered, after first selecting a Type (either Bit or Word).

#### **♦** Mode

There are two methods used to switch the Library images displayed on the Picture Display; one is Bit access and the other is Word access. Select either of these.

#### **Mode: When selecting Bit**

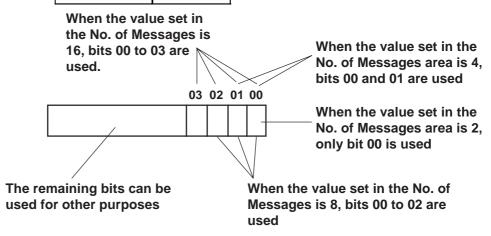
Messages will change according to the specified Bit Address changes.

# **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

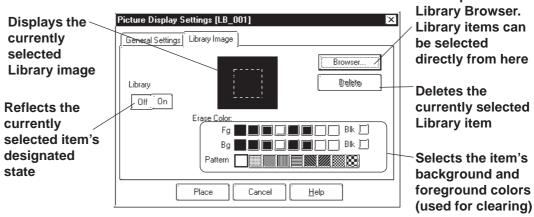
#### Mode: When selecting Word

Messages will change according to the state changes of the designated bits, consecutively from the specified Address's 00 bit. According to the number of the messages (either 2, 4, 8, or 16), a bit is automatically assigned from the specified Address's 00 bit.

Numbers of	Number of	
Messages	Bits Used	
2	1	
4	2	
8	3	
16	4	



# ■ Picture Display [Library Image] Attributes



#### **◆** Browser

When clicking on the browser. button, the Library Browser (Library list) will appear. Select a desired Library from this list and drag it to the inside of the Library image display border on the Dialog box.

**▼Reference** 2.4 Libraries

Calls up the

#### **◆** Delete

The selected Library item is deleted and the display will disappear.

#### ♦ No. of Lib.

Displays only when Type's Word is selected. The number of Library images (number of states) to be displayed on the Picture Display can then be input. Select any of 2, 4, 8, or 16.

### **♦** Library

Here, the Library item used for each state is specified. Settings will differ depending on the Type selection.

Mode: When selecting Bit

Specify a Library item's ON and OFF states, respectively.

**Mode: When selecting Word** 

The n.umber of buttons will match the designated number of Library items. Specify a Library item for each state.



**Note:** Changing the state via the Parts State Change Tool Bar after placing a Part allows you to check each state's Library display condition.

#### ◆ Color

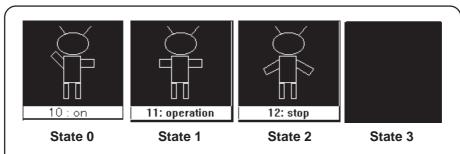
The background square colors (Clear Fg, Clear Bg)) and pattern (Pattern) are selected. The default settings are black. The square colors can be selected so as to match the Picture Display placement area background's color.

#### <Back Ground Square>

The Library item to be displayed while the LT is running needs the filled square for the background to be the rearmost, so that the items(images) do not overlay each other when they are switched. When designating a Library item, the LT Editor program will draw this colored square automatically. Right after the Library item(s) is/are placed, the background square will match the size of the largest Library item designated. After the items are placed, it can be scaled larger or smaller, independently from the Library items. For a state with no designated Library item, only a background square will be displayed and it will become the Library's deletion screen, i.e. it will be overlaid on top of an existing item to "delete" that item.

# **■** Placing a Picture Display

The Picture Display's creation procedure is shown below.

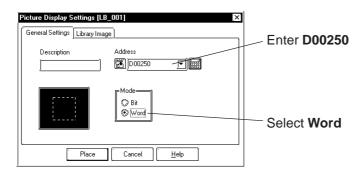


The 3 pictures registered as libraries, as illustrated above, will change in response to changes in the state of Word Address D00250.

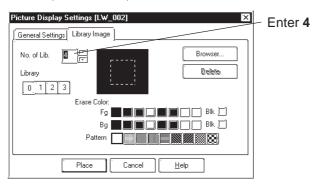
# **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Parts] menu [Picture Display] command, or click on the **\sum\_** icon.
- (2)In the [General Settings] area, enter an Address and select a Mode.



(3)In the [Library Image] area, input the No. of library items (No. of Lib.) used.

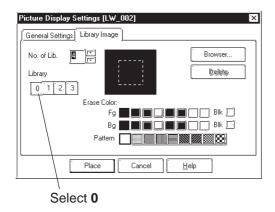


# PROCEDURE

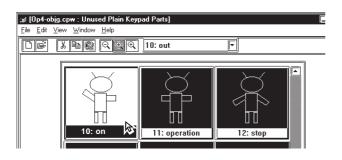
REMARKS

(4)Select a state (to register an item as), and then click on the Library... button.

Here, perform settings for state 0.

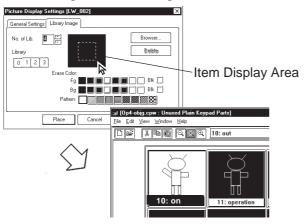


(5) Select a Library to be displayed for state 0 from the Browser.



(6)Drag the selected item to the Dialog box's black item display area.

Select foreground or background Colors, if desired.



**▼Reference** 2.4 Libraries

To select a Library from a file different from the currently displayed one, click on the Library Browser's icon.

**▼Reference** 2.4 Libraries

# 

(7)For States 1 and 2, repeat steps (4) to (6). Since State 3 is used to delete Library item from the screen, nothing is specified for it.

To delete a Library item, click on the Delete button.

(8)After all of the item's attributes have been entered and selected, click on the Place button.

The Picture Display's outline will appear on the Base screen, next to your cursor.

(9) Click on the point where the Picture Display's top left corner is to be placed.

Here, the Picture Display's border (dotted line or filled square) and the Library item will appear. At this time, the Library item corresponding to the state currently selected in the Dialog box is displayed on the Picture Display.

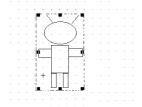
Regardless of whether the Picture Display's border is scaled up or down, the Library item's size will not change. The border size is common through all the Libraries. The Library item's size and position can be altered by clicking directly on its inside border.

To cancel the placement, click on the si icon.

Double-clicking on any Part placed on the screen automatically calls up that Part's attribute settings. Also, switching the states allows you to view the Library display status.

**Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

Changing the state via the Parts State Change Tool Bar after placing a Part allows you to check each state's Library display condition.



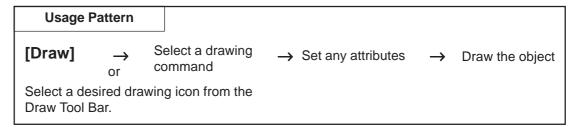


- **Note:** Every time the screen is opened, the state will be reset to 0.
  - If a state with no Library registered is designated, nothing will be displayed on the Picture Display. For example, when the number of messages is 16 and only states 0 to 3 actually have a message registered, designating states 4 to 15 displays only background square frames.

# 2.2 Drawing

Straight lines, rectangles, and oval objects can be drawn, using drawing tools.

An object's attributes such as line types and colors are designated in its dialog box. After designating the object's attributes, move the cursor and start to draw the object directly in the drawing area.



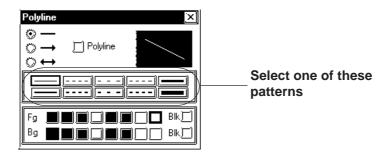
# **■ Drawing Tools**

Icons contained in the Draw Tool Bar and their corresponding drawing objects are as follows:

Icon	Object Types	Icon	Object Types
•	Dot	A	Filled Polygon
1	Line/Poly-line	212	Scale
	Square/Rectangle	P	Text
	Circle/Oval		Load Screen
(J	Arc/Pie		Load Mark
(\$ <u>)</u>	Fill		

# **■** Selecting Line Types

10 selections are available for straight and poly-lines, and for graph divisions. 6 selections are available for rectangles, circles, arcs and pie sections.



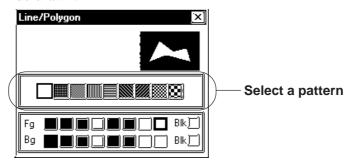
# **■** Selecting Colors

For color and blink attribute settings, use the procedure same as for Parts.

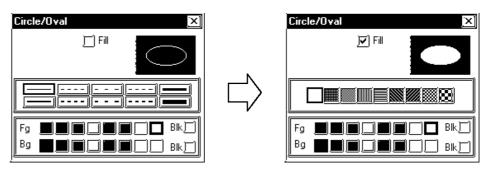
**Reference** ∠ 2.1 Parts ■ Part Attributes - Selecting Colors

# **■** Tiling Patterns

Nine different tiling patterns are available. These patterns can be selected for squares, circles, filled squares and polygonal objects. When combining foreground (Fg) and background (Bg) colors, a variety of filled patterns can be drawn.



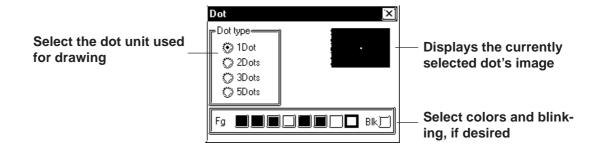
When a square or circle is drawn, only the line type will be displayed initially. To display the pattern selections, check the Fill check box. (check mark will appear)



# 2.2.1 Dot

Dots can be drawn in 1, 2, 3, and 5 dot units. To draw a dot, simply click on the desired point.

#### **■** Dot Attributes



# **■** Creating a Dot

# **P**ROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select the [Draw] menu - [Dot] command, or click on the • icon. (2) Set the attributes of a dot to be drawn. Select a dot type and colors, if desired. Dot type (5) 1Dot (7) 2Dots 3Dots 🤝 5Dots (3) Move the cursor to the drawing area. A dot will be When using the keyboard to draw drawn at the point clicked on. a dot, move the cursor to the desired point and press the \_\_\_ key. To cancel/delete the dot, click on the | sol icon. Double-clicking on any object drawn on the screen automatically calls up that object's Attribute Settings dialog box.

# 2.2.2 Line/Poly-line

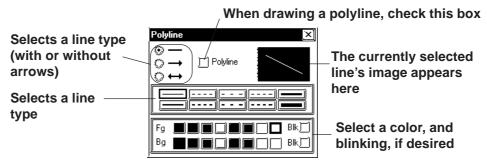
In order to draw a line, simply click to designate the line's start and end points. A continuous straight line can also be drawn; holding down the Ctrl key allows you to draw lines at precisely 0°, 45°, or 90° angles.

**▼** Reference **▲** 

Attributes

2.3.15 Changing

# **■** Line/Polyline Attributes



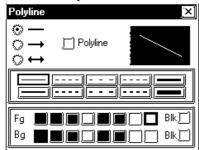
#### ■ Drawing a (Straight) Line

# (1) Select the [Draw] menu - [Line/Poly-line] command, or click on the $| \checkmark |$ icon.

**P**ROCEDURE

(2) Set the attributes of a straight line to be drawn.

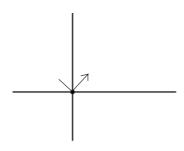
If necessary, select the color and line type.



If an arrow  $(\longrightarrow)$  is selected, the line's end point will become an arrow.

REMARKS

(3) Move the cursor to the drawing area, click on the line's starting point and drag the mouse to the end point.



In step (4), while holding the Ctrl key down, a straight line at an angle of either 0, 45, or 90 degrees can also be drawn.

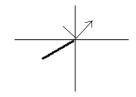
When using the keyboard to draw a straight line, use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the start and end points and press the key, to start and finish the line.

To cancel the placement, click on the sicon.

Double-clicking on any object drawn on the screen automatically calls up that object's attribute set-

**▼**Reference ∠ 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

(4) Click again; a straight line is drawn (registered).



### **■** Drawing Polylines

When the Polyline check box is checked, Polylines can be drawn. Click on the starting point then drag the mouse, clicking the left mouse button at each point of the desired directional change of the line; and, click on the right mouse button at the end point of the line.



- **Note:** When drawing, if the Keyboard's | C | key is pressed instead of clicking on the mouse right button, the start and end points of a polyline object will be automatically connected.
  - · You can draw a line that looks hand-drawn by holding down the mouse's left button when drawing a polyline.

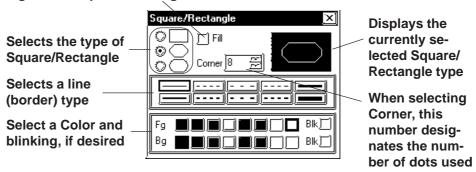
# 2.2.3 Square/Rectangle

To draw a square, click on and designate the diagonal two points.

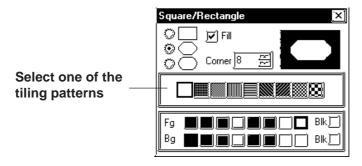
To draw a regular square, perform this operation while holding down the Ctrl key. By selecting a pattern before drawing, a filled square also can be drawn. Both normal (non-filled) and filled squares can be beveled.

#### **■** Square Attributes

Check this check box when drawing a filled Square/Rectangle



#### <Filled Square/Rectangle Setting Screen>



#### **♦** Square Shapes and Beveling types

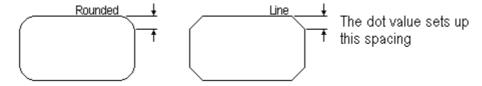
Square shapes and beveling types are as shown below.

Not beveled.

All corners are beveled with straight lines.

All corners are beveled with arcs.

When selecting Beveling, input a bevel dot number.



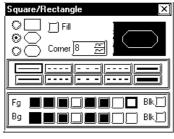
## **■** Drawing a Square/Rectangle

## PROCEDURE

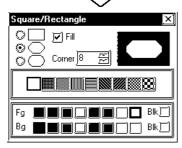
REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Draw] menu [Square/Rectangle] command, or click on the licon.
- (2)Set the attributes of the square/rectangle to be drawn. If desired, select the colors, line types, beveling type and dot. When drawing a filled square, check the Fill check box, instead of selecting line types.

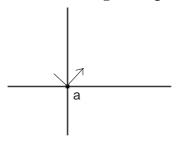
Reference 2.2.3 ■ Square Attributes; ◆ Square Shapes and Beveling types





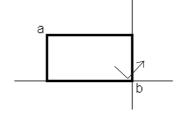


(3) Move the cursor to the drawing area and click on the first of the diagonal's points, "a".



(4) Click on the diagonal's other point "b".

The rectangle is automatically drawn (registered).



In step (4), hold down the Ctrl key to draw a square.

When using the keyboard to draw a square, use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the rectangle's two diagonal points and press the key to start and finish the rectangle.

To cancel the placement, click on the icon.

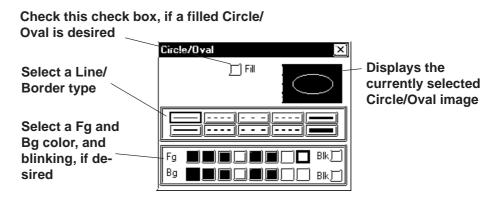
Double-clicking on any object drawn on the screen automatically calls up that object's attribute settings.

**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

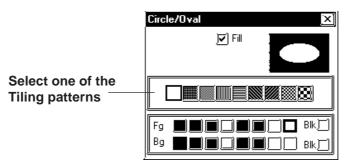
# 2.2.4 Circle/Oval

To draw a circle or an oval, click on its center point and drag the mouse to the circumference point, and click again. Holding down the Ctrl key draws a perfect circle. To draw a filled circle or oval, select the desired pattern.

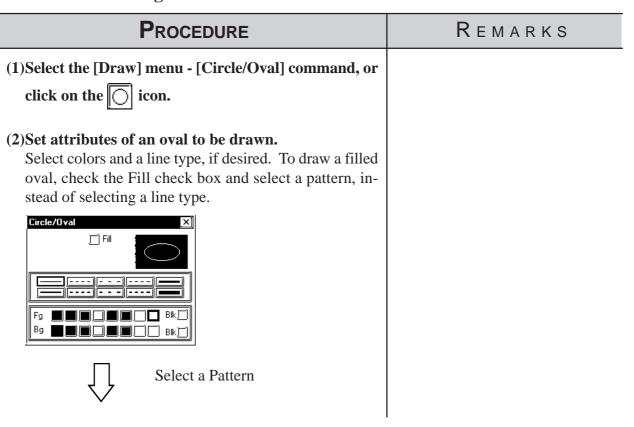
#### **■** Circle/Oval Attributes



#### <Filled Circle/Oval Setting Screen>



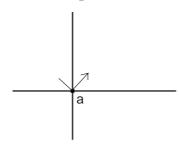
## **■** Drawing a Circle/Oval



## **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

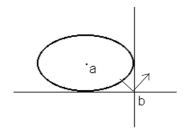
# PROCEDURE Circle/Oval Fill Bik Bik

(3) Move the cursor over the drawing area, and click on the center point, shown here by "a".



(4) As the cursor is moved, the oval will expand or contract.

Click on the point shown by b. The drawn oval will be registered.



In step (3), if the Shift key is held down, you can draw an oval which contacts a specified area (i.e. the side(s) of a square). This function is useful when drawing an inscribed circle and can also be used in step (4), together with the Ctrl key.

REMARKS

To draw a regular circle, hold the Ctrl key down in step (4).

When using the keyboard to draw an oval, use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the center point and then, to the point which defines its circumference (radius point), pressing the key each time.

To cancel a drawing action, click on the icon.

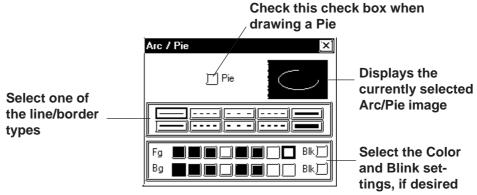
Double-clicking on any object drawn on the screen automatically calls up that object's attribute settings.

**Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

# 2.2.5 Arc/Pie

To draw an arc or pie, a portion of a circle must be selected. You will need to first draw a circle, and then, click on the arc's beginning and end points.

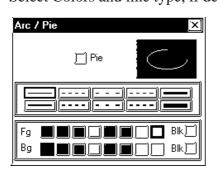
#### ■ Arc/Pie Attributes



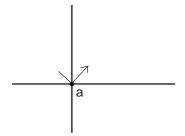
### **■** Drawing an Arc

Procedure Remarks

- (1) Select the [Draw] menu [Arc/Pie] command, or click on the  $\boxed{\textcircled{\cite{black}}}$  icon.
- (2)Set the Arc's attributes.
  Select Colors and line type, if desired.



(3) Move the cursor to the drawing area and click on the oval's center point "a".



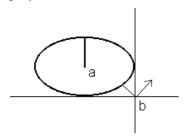
In step (3), if the Shift key is held down, you can draw an oval which contacts a specified area (i.e. the side(s) of a square). This function is useful when drawing an inscribed circle and can also be used in step (4), together with the Ctrl key.

# Procedure Remarks

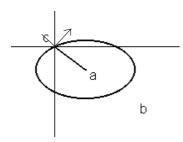
#### (4) Click on the oval's radius point "b".

An oval will appear and the arc's base line will be displayed.

In step (4), holding down the Ctrl key draws a circular arc.

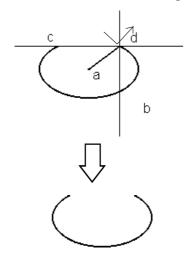


(5) Click on the arc's start point "c" or on its elongation.



#### (6) Click on the arc's end point "d".

The arc will be drawn (registered).



When using the keyboard to draw an arc, use the arrow keys to move the cursor first, to its center point, then, to another point on its circumference (radius point), and then, to its start and end points. Press the key after specifying each of these points.

To cancel the drawing action, click on the icon.

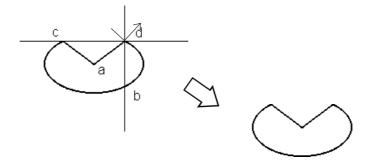
Double-clicking on any object drawn on the screen automatically calls up that object's attribute settings.

Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

## **■** Drawing a Pie (Sector)

Follow the same steps used for the drawing of Arcs.

When using the same procedure to draw an Arc:



# Fill

To use the Fill command, simply left-click your cursor on top of an object's enclosed area. The selected Fill pattern will then spread outward until it reaches a boundary. A boundary can be any line or Fill that is the same color as that chosen for the Fill's foreground, background, or border.



#### <Cautions when Filling an Object>

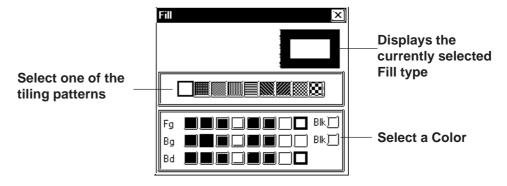
important Be sure that the area to be filled is completely enclosed with solid lines. Dotted lines can not be used as an enclosure.

> A space of only one dot on the border of an enclosed area is enough to allow Fill to leak into other areas of the screen. Be especially careful when drawing polygon vertexes and filling an object while the display is set to 50%.

DO NOT attempt to fill objects that have been designated as blinking.

When filling an image that uses an arc, Fill may leak when that image is actually displayed on the LT panel display. To prevent this, use a line to connect any gaps in the image.

#### **■** Fill Attributes





Note: · To select the background color for all the screens used, use the [Option] menu's [Screen Settings] command.

**▼Reference** 2.7.2 ■ Settings Screen Property - [Color]

· To cancel the application of a Fill due to a mistake, such as having designated the wrong Fill point, press the ESC key.

#### **■** Filling an Object

# PROCEDURE

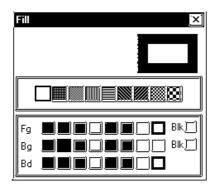
#### REMARKS

(1)Select the [Draw] menu - [Fill] command, or click on



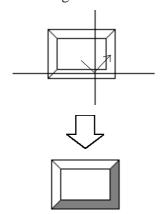
#### (2) Set the attributes.

Select Colors and Tiling Patterns, if desired.



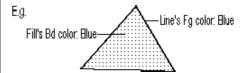
# (3) Move the cursor to the drawing area and click on the area to be filled.

The designated area will be filled in.



Fill spreads outward from the selected point until it reaches a border with one of the colors (Fg, Bg, Bd) selected in step (2).

Select the same color for the Bd (border) Color and boundary Fg (foreground) Color.



Left-clicking on a line will not cause it to be filled. Be sure to only click in an area enclosed by lines.

When drawing via the PC's keyboard, press the button to indicate a fill point. Fills and fill points can be specified to either display or not display via the drawing board.

# ▼ Reference 2.7.2 Screen Environment Settings

To cancel Fill due to a mistake, such as designating a wrong Fill point, press the Esc key.

To cancel the filling, click on the icon.

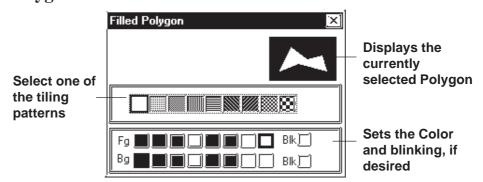
Double-clicking on a filling point of any filled object drawn on the screen automatically calls up that filled object's attribute settings.

**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

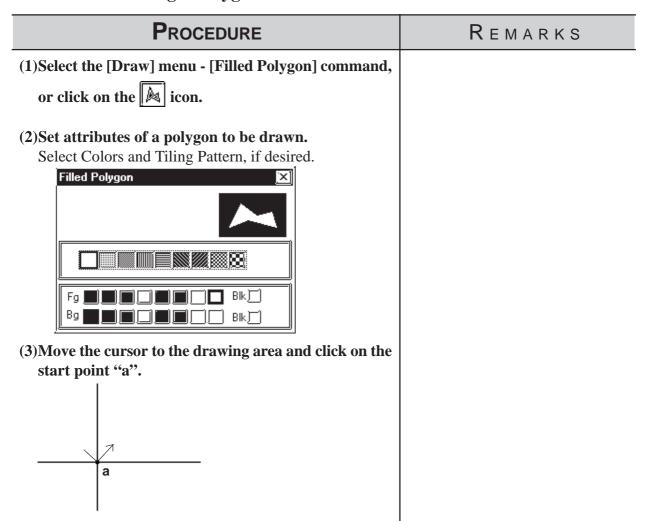
# 2.2.7 Filled Polygon

To draw a Polygon, either Left-click or press the key to indicate the Polygon's vertices. To complete the Polygon, either right-click or press the cutomatically connect the beginning and end points. Holding down the ctrl key while drawing a Polygon will snap the polygon's segments to 45 degree angles.

## **■** Polygon Attributes



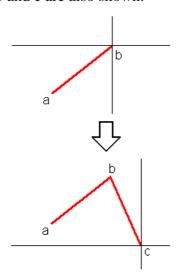
## **■** Drawing a Polygon



# Procedure

# (4)Left-click to designate the positions of the Polygon's vertices.

Repeat this for as many vertices as needed. Here, points b and c are also shown.



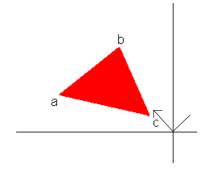
Up to 100 corners (faces) can be created.

REMARKS

In step (4), holding the Ctrl key causes lines to be drawn at exactly 0, 45, or 90 degree angles.

# (5)After defining the final vertex, c, right-click or press C to complete and fill the Polygon.

Points a and c are joined and the object is filled.



To cancel the drawing, click on the icon.

Double-clicking on any object drawn on the screen automatically calls up that object's attribute settings.

Reference 2.3.15 Changing Attributes



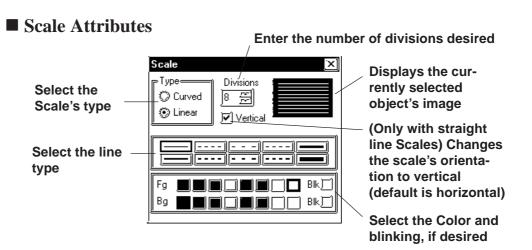
# **Note:** · About Filling a Polygon

When a polygon's segments overlap, the filling alternates, so that areas next to each other do not display the same pattern. As a result, areas without any fill (white) may develop inside the polygon. If fill is desired in these areas as well, click on the tion.

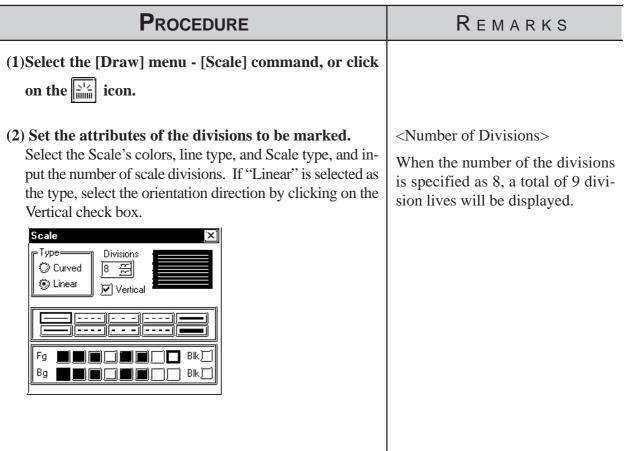


# 2.2.8 Scale

To draw or create a Scale, input the number of divisions desired and then left-click the mouse's cursor to designate the scale's beginning and end points. Scales can be either horizontal or vertical, linear (straight line) or curved (semi-circle).



#### ■ Drawing a Scale



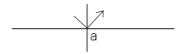
Procedure	Remarks

The following explanation is divided into two parts; first, when creating a linear type scale, and second, when creating a curved type scale.

[Creating a Linear type scale- (Vertical, with 8 divisions)]

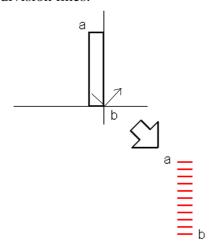
Specify the area of division lines by a rectangle.

(3)Use the mouse's cursor to create a rectangle in the drawing area, i.e. left-click to indicate the linear scale's start point, a.



(4) Complete the rectangle by left-clicking on the Scale's end point, b.

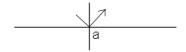
The rectangle shape will disappear, and be replaced by division lines.



[Creating a Curved type scale- (8 divisions)]

Specify the area of division lines, using double circles.

(3) Use the mouse's cursor to create a circle on the drawing area, i.e. left-click to indicate the curved scale's start point, a.



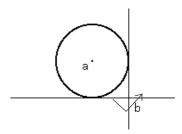
Holding down the Ctrl key while performing step (4) will draw a perfect square.

When using the keyboard to perform drawing, press the key to designate the start and finish points.

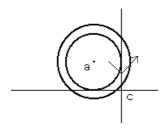
To cancel the drawing, click on the icon.

# Procedure Remarks

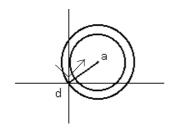
(4) Click on the radius point "b", which is of a scale's outer circle.



(5)Draw another circle inside the circle drawn in step (4) to decide the width of the scale. Click on this inner circle's radius point "c".

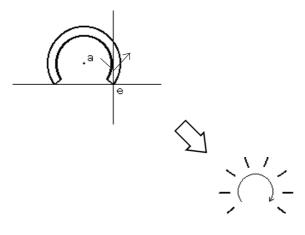


(6)Rotate the displayed segment and click on the scale start point "d" or on its elongation.



(7) Then, rotate the segment again until you reach the desired end point e, and click to designate the end of the scale's divisions.

Division lines appear inside the area surrounded with the double circles and the two segments. They will be drawn clockwise from the start point to the end point.



When using the keyboard to draw divisions, press the key after moving the cursor to the division circle's center point, to the other point on its circumference (radius point), and then to the divisions' start and end points.

To cancel the drawing, click on the icon.

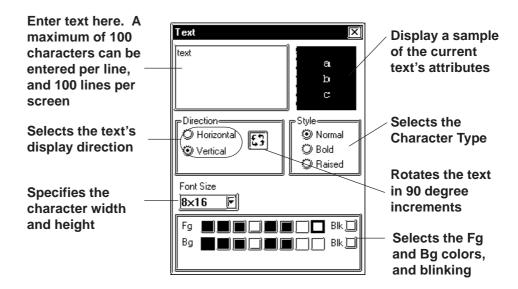
Double-clicking on any object drawn on the screen automatically calls up that object's attribute settings.

**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

# 2.2.9 Text

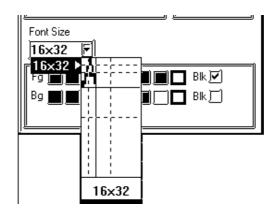
Use your PC's keyboard to enter text, and then place in on the screen with your mouse's cursor. This software has two methods of placing text on the screen. The first method defines the placement point, and the second defines the area where the text will be centered.

#### **■** Text Attributes



#### **◆** Character Size

Clicking on the font size display area, displays the current character size (used after text is placed on the drawing area). Move the cursor to where the X and Y axis lines cross, and drag the cursor. As the axis lines move, the character size will change. Click on the text block again, or press the key to register (enter) the change.



#### **♦** Style

Characters can be either Normal, Bold, or Raised.



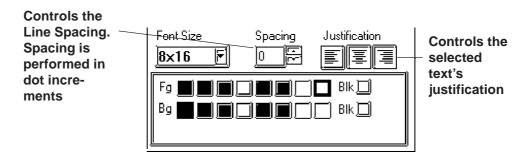


**Note:** When text character background (Bg) is specified to Black + Blk (Blink), transparent mode is used, thereby displaying that area as transparent. If an object has been drawn underneath these characters, they (the characters) will appear transparent, showing the object behind. This function is useful when overlaying text on objects, i.e., over the face of Switches and Lamps.

ightharpoonup Reference ightharpoonup 2.2 ■ Selecting Colors

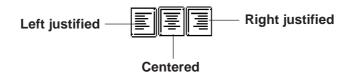
#### ■ Changing to a New Text Line and Line Settings

When entering characters, simply press the **L** key to move to a new line. When there are 2 or more lines of text, icons will appear to allow adjustments in line spacing, and justification.



#### **◆** Justification

Horizontal text's alignment can be changed to either Left, Center, or Right justified.

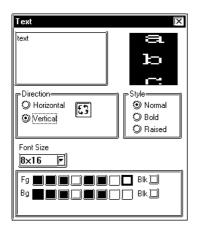


## **■** Entering Text

## **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Draw] menu [Text] command, or click on the icon.
- (2)Set the attributes of the characters to be input. Select Colors and Character Size, if desired.

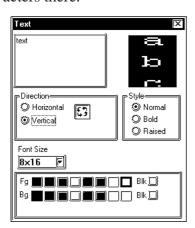


The attributes can also be entered and selected after entering text.

When "Raised" is selected for Character Type, the border color (Bd) will become shadowed (i.e. 3-D).

(3) Click on the text field to input characters, via your PC's keyboard.

Simply clicking on the text field allows you to input characters there.

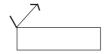


Hereafter, two text alignment cases will be explained, one not using and one using the Centering function:

#### <When Centering function is NOT used>

(4) Move the cursor to the drawing area and click on any desired point.

After clicking on a point in the drawing area, a text box the size of the selected character will appear on the screen. The top left corner of the text box is the base point used for positioning.

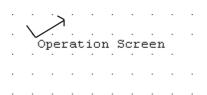


When using your PC's keyboard to enter text, press the key to designate a position.

# PROCEDURE

#### REMARKS

(5) Move the cursor to the desired position and left-click the mouse to place it on the screen.



the 🛐 icon.

To cancel the placement, click on

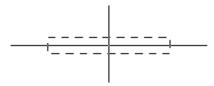
Double-clicking on any object drawn on the screen automatically calls up that object's attribute settings.

**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

<When the Centering function IS used>

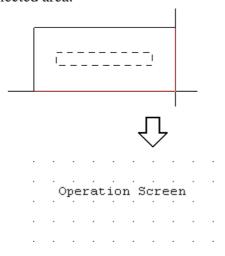
(4) Move the cursor over the desired placement area and, while holding down the Shift key, click on any desired point.

After clicking on a point in the drawing area, the text box will appear on the screen in dotted line.



(5) Select a centering area that is the same size or larger than the previously selected text area.

The designated size's text box will appear in the center of the selected area.



To cancel the designated area, click the right mouse button.

#### **Load Screens** 2.2.10

Graphics created on screens in a project can be loaded and used repeatedly on others with LT Editor. Thus, a single screen's contents can be used repeatedly elsewhere. The Load Screen function is also a good way to cut down on your screen's actual size, since you only need to call up items to your screen, not save them on it.

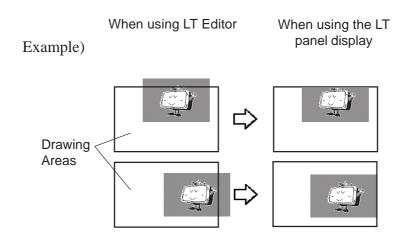
#### ■ Screens that can be loaded to other screens

The screen currently being edited cannot be loaded on to itself.

Current Screen	Loadable Screens
B (Base) screen	B (Base) screen
	I (Image) screen



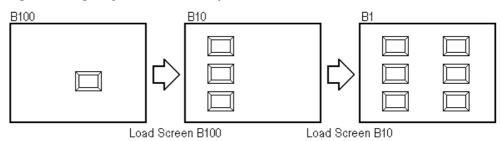
- Note: The screen currently being edited cannot be loaded on to itself.
  - If a portion of an Image screen extends over a Base screen's Y axis border, that portion will not be displayed on the LT screen. When the Image screen is placed over the Base screen laterally, however, any part that extends over the Base screen X axis border will be squeezed onto the LT screen.(i.e. not cut)



## **■** Nesting

Screens can be nested up to 10 times (11 layers). However, if your PC's system memory is low, a loaded screen/object may not be displayed. Later, however, when the data is transferred to the LT, the display will appear normally.

E.g.) Nesting Objects Twice (3 layers)



Note: The load screen nesting condition can be viewed via the load screen nesting display function.

Reference 2.7.9 Display at Screen Level Change Structure

## **■** Loading a Screen

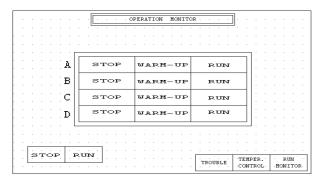
Procedure	REMARKS
(1)Select the [Draw] menu - [Load Screen] command, or click on the icon.	
(2)Select a desired screen from the list or enter that screen's number directly on the [Screen No.] field via the keyboard, and then click on the button. Then, the screen's outline and center point will appear in the drawing area, next to your cursor.	Only screens in the currently used Project file can be loaded. Screens in other project files can not be loaded.
Screen Type: Base Screen No.: 11: Operation Monitor  Cancel  12: Aggregate %  13: Trouble  14: Keyboard In  Help	The current (selected) Screen cannot be loaded on to itself.

# **P**ROCEDURE

#### REMARKS

# (3) Click on the point where the Screen's top left corner is to be placed.

The image's center point is left top corner of its border, and for other objects, the screen center mark will be the placement point.



A loaded screen cannot be edited while it is being used on a different (i.e. loaded) screen. You will need to open the original screen to perform any editing.

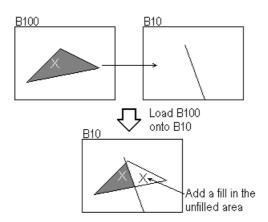
To cancel the loading, click on the icon.



#### When calling up a filled object:

When the current screen's graphics overlap loaded filled (painted) graphics, depending on the color used, unfilled areas may be created. To correct this, add a fill to the current screen's unfilled area.

#### **▼Reference** ∠ 2.2.6 Fill





- If a background color is selected for the screen used for screen call-up, the object placed on the screen will not be displayed on the LT.
- To call up the screen for which a background color has been selected, specify the center of the screen as the call-up position and then place the screen.

# 2.2.11 Load Mark

Marks (dot images) created in a Mark screen can be loaded and used repeatedly on a Base screen.

#### ■ Loading a Mark Screen

# PROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select the [Draw] menu - [Load Mark] command, or click on the 🗒 icon. (2) Select a desired Mark screen from the list or enter that screen's number directly on the [Screen No.] field via the keyboard, and then click on the but-The Mark's outline will appear in the drawing area, next to your cursor. Designate its color and size before clicking on the [OK] button, if desired. Only Mark screens in the current Mark No. : 1: big project can be loaded. Mark screens in other projects are not available. When the screen display size is 50%, the loaded Mark may not be displayed correctly on the LT Editor software. <u>H</u>elp To cancel the loading, click on the (3) Click on the point where the Mark's top left corner is icon. to be placed. To change the Mark's size, refer to If desired, use the Mark's handles to alter its size. **▼Reference** 2.3.3 Scaling Up/ Down Double-clicking on any Mark loaded on the screen automatically calls up that Mark's attribute settings. **▼**Reference ∠ 2.3.15 Changing **Attributes**

# 2.3 Object Editing

Parts, objects, and text previously placed or drawn (hereafter called "Objects"), can be edited using various functions, such as Copy and Delete. To edit an object, first, use the cursor to select the object, and then select the type of edit operation.

Usage Pattern					
Select an Object →	<b>[Edit]</b> or Tool Bar	$\rightarrow$	Select the type of editing to perform	$\rightarrow$	Perform the editing

## **■** Types of Editing Functions

Icons contained in the Edit Tool Bar and their corresponding edit operation are as follows:

Icon	Edit Type	Icon	Edit Type	
<b>S</b>	Undo	<b>\$</b>	Mirror X-axis	
2	Redo	<b></b>	Mirror Y-axis	
X	Cut	無	Group	
	Сору	X	Ungroup	
	Paste		Bring to Front	
	Command Data Paste	1	Send to Back	
	Duplicate		Change Attribute	
	Delete		Change Coordinates	
	Align		Convert Bitmap	
£\$	Rotate Left		Transferring Screen to Clipboard	
## ##	Rotate Right		Converting Screen to Bitmap File	
			Redraw Screen	



**te:** The tools shown above can also be used from a menu by right-clicking the mouse.

# 2.3.1 Selecting Objects

Two methods are available for selecting objects: 1) clicking on an object directly, or 2) dragging the mouse to enclose and select single or multiple objects.

Also, you can select individual objects that have other objects either on top of, or overlapping them.

When the tool bar's icon is clicked on (active), an object can be selected. To activate this icon, click on it directly, or select the pull down [Edit] menu's [Select] command. Also, while drawing objects, right-clicking anywhere on a desired object allows you to select it.

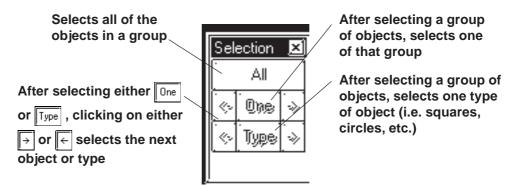
Either a  $\blacksquare$  or a  $\square$  mark will be displayed on the sides of the selected object. These square marks are called "handles".

#### Handle Types

There are two types of handles, those that can be used to scale the object and those that can not.

- : Can be used to scale the object
- $\square$ : Cannot be used to scale

When an object has been be selected, the Selection Tool box will automatically appear. When multiple objects are selected, all the selection Tool box's functions are available.





Objects may be selected using the Screen Data List, instead of selecting them on the screen.

▼ Reference ∠ 2.7.4 Screen Data List

#### **■** How to Select a Single Object

Here, the procedure for selecting an object is explained.

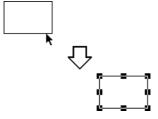
#### PROCEDURE

#### REMARKS

#### [Selecting an Object Directly]

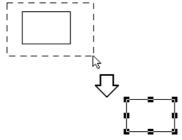
(1) Move the cursor over the object, and left-click.

Handles display on the object to show that it is selected.



#### [Selecting an Object by Dragging]

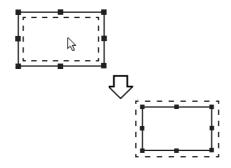
(1) Position the cursor near the object and hold the button down, then drag( this is called "Left-dragging") the mouse over the object. As you do so, a "box" formed by a dotted line will expand to enclose the object. When the entire object is enclosed within the "box", release the mouse button; handles display on the object to show that it has been selected. You must position the cursor relative to the object so that when you Left-drag over it, the entire object will be enclosed within the "box"; if it is not, then the object will not be selected. This method is most useful when selecting multiple objects, described below.



#### [Selecting an Object from Overlapped Objects]

(1) While holding down the Ctrl key, click on an Object to be selected.

That Object's handles will appear to reveal it has been selected.



When selecting grouped objects, click on any one of the objects in a group to select the group.

A Part's Label can be selected independently from the Part.

Click on a Part to display its handles and then on its Label to display the Label's handles. After selecting the Label, it can be moved or scaled independently from the Part.

Numeric Display and text can also be selected using the above-mentioned steps.

Left-dragging over only a part of the object will not select it. The entire object must be enclosed to select it.

When you wish to select another object without de-selecting the previous one, hold down the Shift key while making the next selection. This can also be done continually to select multiple objects.

#### **■** How to Select Multiple Objects

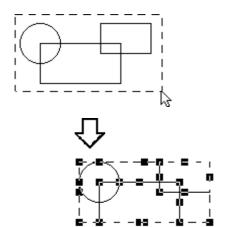
Use this operation to select multiple objects. All the objects in a designated area or on the entire screen can be selected. Also, if necessary, some of these objects can be de-selected.

#### PROCEDURE

#### REMARKS

## [Selecting Multiple Objects by Dragging]

(1)Left-drag over objects as described in Selecting an Object by Dragging (see above). Be sure to enclose all of the objects to be selected completely; if part of an object is not enclosed within the "box", it will not be included in the multiple selection. Handles will display on the objects that have been selected.



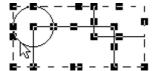
Left-dragging over only a part of an object will not select it. The entire object must be specified to make selection possible.

When two or more objects are selected, the [Change Attributes] command cannot be used.

The editing commands available depend on what objects have been selected.

## [Selecting All the Objects on a Screen]

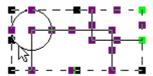
(1)Select the pull down [Edit] menu's [Select All Objects] command. All object handles will appear, to show that they have been selected.

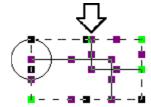


Procedure Remarks	
-------------------	--

#### [Excluding Objects From A Multiple Selection]

(2) When multiple objects are selected, to de-select an object while preserving the selection of the other objects, first move the cursor over the object; then, while holding down the Shift key, left-click on the object. When the object's handles disappear, that object is no longer selected. Repeat this process as many times as desired.

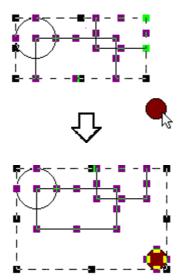




#### [Adding Objects To A Multiple Selection]

(2) When multiple objects are selected, to add an object, either left-click on the object or Left-drag over it, while holding down the Shift key.

The imaginary "box" that encloses the multiple selection (represented by its' own handles) will expand to include the added object, which now has handles Using this process, you can add as many objects to the multiple selection as you want.



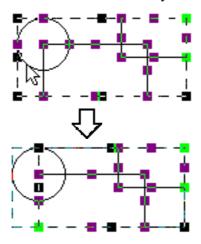
# **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS P**ROCEDURE REMARKS [Selecting One Object in a Multiple Selection] (2) First, make a multiple selection; then, click on the Selection Tool box's one icon. All the objects in the multiple selection will become de-selected, except for one. If you wish to re-select all the objects originally in the multiple selection, click on the Selection Tool box's All button. (3) Use the $\vdash$ and $\vdash$ icons to "scroll" through all the objects originally in the multiple selection; clicking on these arrow keys will change the selected item, one at a time. Clicking on the $\rightarrow$ icon will select the next object, and clicking on the $\leftarrow$ icon will select the previons object, in the order that they were drawn. To select an Object from overlapped Objects. Reference How to Select a Single Object

# Procedure Remarks

# [Selecting Objects by Type from a Multiple Selection]

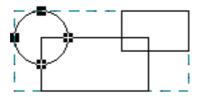
# (2) First, make a multiple selection; then, click on the Selection Tool box's Type icon.

Selection handles will appear for only one type of object (here, only square objects are selected), while an outline remains around them all. This will effectively de-select any objects that are not the currently selected type.



(3) Use the  $\[ \leftarrow \]$  and  $\[ \rightarrow \]$  icons to select a different object type.

As you press either arrow key, the selected object type will change.



Objects are classified as follows:

Parts: by each type, Objects: by each type,

Loaded Screens and Marks: All as

one type, respectively.

To re-select all the objects originally in the multiple selection, click on the Selection Tool box's All button.

# 2.3.2 Moving Objects

In this section, the procedures for moving objects are described.

#### **■** How to Move an Object

# PROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Click on the desired object. The object's handles will 2.3.1 Selecting **▼** Reference ▲ appear, showing that it has been selected. **Objects** The keyboard's $\uparrow$ , $\rightarrow$ , $\leftarrow$ , and keys can also be used when the object's handles are displayed. (2)Place the cursor over the object, away from the If an object is too small to select handles, and after the cursor changes to $\spadesuit$ , drag it and move (i.e. it is only scaled up to the desired location. or down), click on and drag the object while holding down the Alt key. Also, you can move the object by zooming out the screen or using the keyboard. **▼Reference** 1.5.2 Display Area (50%, 100%, 200%) To cancel the movement, click on



- To move an object horizontally or vertically, do so while holding the Shift key down. In this case, the object will be moved in either the horizontal or vertical direction where the moving distance is greater.
- To move and scale up/down an object, designating its coordinates can be used.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.3.16 Changing Coordinates

# 2.3.3 Scaling Up/Down

Scaling means changing the size and proportion of an object. This function allows you to easily scale an object up (larger) or down (smaller). Be sure the object's handles are displayed as (

#### ■ Scaling An Object

## **P**ROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Click on the object to select it. The object's handles ▼Reference ∠ 2.3.1 Selecting will appear to show that it is selected. **Objects** Re-sizing will depend on which handle is dragged: (2) Place the cursor on an object's handle, and after the Ex. To scale a square up or down: double arrow cursor appears, drag the handle to re-Corner Handles = proportionally size the object. Top/Bottom handles = vertically Right/Left handles = horizontally Place the cursor on one of the handles of the object. When the cursor becomes $\leftrightarrow$ , use the keyboard's either $\uparrow$ , $\rightarrow$ $\leftarrow$ or \int key to scale the object up or down in the unit of dot. To cancel the re-sizing, click on the icon.



- · When re-sizing an object while holding down the Ctrl key, lines will snap to 45 degree intervals, Rectangular and Scale (Linear) objects will become square-shaped objects, and ovals will become circles. Also, if the Shift key is held down, all selected Lines, Rectangles, Ovals, Scales, Text and loaded Marks will scale up or down proportionately.

  When scaling a Part with a Label, holding down the Ctrl key causes the Label to scale up or down together with the Part.
- When selecting an oblique line, 8 handles will be displayed. Click on the line again and 8 handles will change to 2 handles, one at either end. Clicking and then dragging on one end's handle "fixes" the opposite end in place, and "releases" the dragged end, and allowing the line to pivot freely.
- · Multiple parts may be selected and then scaled up/down. However, the following parts are not scaled up/down, but their positions are moved: Half-pie Graphs, Pie Graphs, Meters, Trend Graphs, Alarms, Keypads, and Picture Displays.
- To move and scale up/down an object, designating its coordinates can be used

**▼Reference 2.3.16** Changing Coordinates

# 2.3.4 Cut

Here, the procedure for "cutting" an object (deleting it) and placing it on another screen, is explained. (When an object is "cut", it is stored in the Clipboard\*1.)

#### ■ Cutting (Moving) an Object

Procedure	REMARKS
(1)Select an object.	▼Reference 2.3.1 Selecting Objects
(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Cut] command, or click on the icon.  Then, the selected object will be cut.	To cancel the Cutting, click on the icon.
<ul> <li>(3)Open the object's destination screen, and select the [Edit] menu - [Paste] command, or click on the [Edit] icon.  Then, the outline of the object cut from the previous screen will appear.</li> <li>(4)Position the cursor and click on the point where the object is to be placed.  The object that had been Cut from the previous screen will be "pasted" at the new location.</li> </ul>	To cancel the pasting, click on the icon.

<sup>\*1</sup> An area where text, graphics, or both, that have been Cut or Copied, are temporarily stored. The contents of the Clipboard can be "pasted" (copied from the Clipboard) using the Paste function. However, once the Copy/Cut command is executed, the data stored in the Clipboard is replaced; therefore, only the data from the most recent Copy/Cut command can be Pasted.

# Copy

Here, the procedure for "copying" an object (without deleting it) and placing it elsewhere, is explained. (When an object is "copied", it is stored in the Clipboard\*1.)

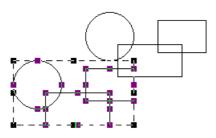
#### **■** Copying an Object

Procedure	REMARKS
(1)Select the desired object(s).	▼Reference 2.3.1 Selecting Objects
(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Copy] command, or click	To cancel the Copying, click on the
on the icon.  The selected object(s) will be Copied to the Clipboard.	icon.
(3)Select the [Edit] menu - [Paste] command, or click on the icon.	When "pasting" the Copied object on another screen, be sure to open

Then, the outline of the object copied from the previous screen to the Clipboard will appear.

(4)Position the cursor and click on the point where the object is to be placed.

The object stored in the Clipboard will be Copied to the specified location.



that screen first.

Selecting and dragging an object to anther screen while holding down the Esc key can also be used to copy the object.

To cancel the pasting, click on the

<sup>\*</sup>I An area where text, graphics, or both, that have been Cut or Copied, are temporarily stored. The contents of the Clipboard can be "pasted" (copied from the Clipboard) using the Paste function. However, once the Copy/Cut command is executed, the data stored in the Clipboard is replaced; therefore, only the data from the most recent Copy/ Cut command can be Pasted.

# 2.3.6 Paste

Here, the procedure for "pasting" an object, that has been Copied (or Cut) to the Clipboard\*1, is explained.

#### **■** Pasting an Object

Procedure	Rемаккѕ
(1)First, Copy (or Cut) an object.	▼Reference  2.3.5 Copy
(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Paste] command, or click on the icon.  Then, the outline of the object copied from the previous screen to the Clipboard will appear.	
(3)Position the cursor and click on the point where the object is to be Pasted.  The object stored in the Clipboard will be Pasted to the new location.	To cancel the paste, click on the icon.  When an object is copied from another screen, it will be automatically placed at the same coordinates as its original ones. To place the object at different coordinates, move it after this automatic placement.

<sup>\*1</sup> An area where text, graphics, or both, that have been Cut or Copied, are temporarily stored. The contents of the Clipboard can be "pasted" (copied from the Clipboard) using the Paste function. However, once the Copy/Cut command is executed, the data stored in the Clipboard is replaced; therefore, only the data from the most recent Copy/Cut command can be Pasted.

# 2.3.7 Pasting Instruction Data

By copying and pasting to the Screen Editor a logic program instruction created with the Logic Program Editor, you can place a Part corresponding with the instruction.

In the same way, copying and pasting to a logic program a Part placed on the screen inserts an instruction corresponding with the Part.

#### **■** Conversion between Instructions and Parts

Each instruction and part has counterparts that have been already determined.

#### **♦** Conversion from Instructions to Parts

Below is the list of Parts to which each instruction is to be converted.

Instruction	Parts
NO (a Contact)	Bit/Toggle Switch
NC (b Contact)	Bit/Toggle Switch
PT (Start Up Contact)	Bit/Toggle Switch
NT (Start Down Contact)	Bit/Toggle Switch
OUT/M (Out Coil)	Lamp
NEG/NM (Reverse Coil)	Lamp
SET/SM (Set Coil)	Lamp
RST/RM (Reset Coil)	Lamp
CTU (Up Counter)	Numeric Display/Graph/Keypad Input Display
CTD (Down Counter)	Numeric Display/Graph/Keypad Input Display
CTUD (Updown Counter)	Numeric Display/Graph/Keypad Input Display
TON (On Delay Timer)	Keypad Input Display
TOF (Off Delay Timer)	Keypad Input Display
TP (Pulse Timer)	Keypad Input Display

#### **♦** Conversion from Parts to Instructions

Below is the list of Instructions to which each Part is to be converted.

Parts	Instruction
Dit/Tagala Cuitab	NO (a Contact), NC (b Contact), PT (Start Up Contact), NT
Bit/Toggle Switch	(Start Down Contact)
	NO (a Contact), NC (b Contact), PT (Start Up Contact), NT
Lamp	(Start Down Contact), OUT/M (Out Coil), NEG/NM (Reverse
	Coil), SET/SM (Set Coil), RST/RM (Reset Coil)
Numeric Display/Graph/Keypad Input	CTU (Up Counter), CTD (Down Counter), CTUD (Updown
Display	Counter)
Keypad Input Display	TON (On Delay Timer), TOF (Off Delay Timer), TP (Pulse
	Timer)

#### ■ Pasting a Logic Program Instruction to the Screen

Here, the procedure for "copying and pasting" a logic program instruction to the screen is explained. When pasting the instruction, the type of Part to be converted to needs to be selected from the list.



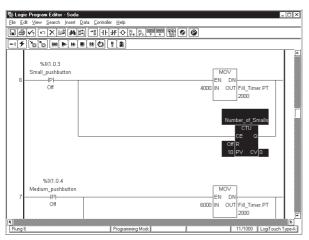
- Before copying an instruction, you have to allocate a variable to the instruction. Instructions without a variable allocated cannot be copied to the screen.
- Before pasting an instruction, be sure to save the logic program.

# (1)Select the desired instruction on the Logic I

REMARKS

(1) Select the desired instruction on the Logic Program Editor.

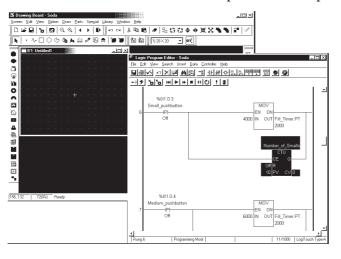
PROCEDURE



▼Reference ▲ 1.2.3 Creating/ Editing/Saving a Logic Program

(2) Select the Logic Program Editor [Edit] menu - [Copy] command, or click on the icon.

The selected instruction will be copied to the Clipboard.



To cancel the Copying, click on the

**E** 

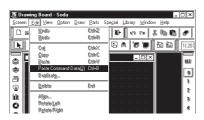
icon.

### **P**ROCEDURE

### REMARKS

(3)Select the Screen Editor [Edit] menu - [Paste Command Data(2)] command, or click on the icon.

To cancel the Pasting, click on the icon.



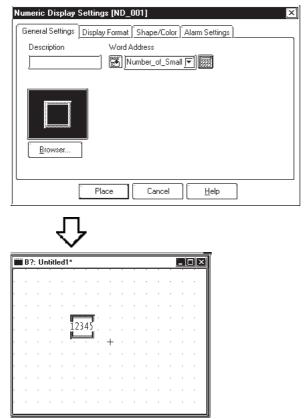
(4) Select the Part to convert, and determine by clicking



A list of the Parts to which the copied instruction can be converted will appear. If there is only one Part that corresponds to the instruction, the step 4 is omitted.

(5) Change the size and attributes of the Part as necessary and place it on the screen.





### ■ Pasting a Part placed to the screen to a Logic Program

Here, the procedure for "copying and pasting" a part placed to the screen to a logic program is explained. When pasting the Part, the type of instruction to be converted to must be selected from the list.



Before copying a Part, you have to allocate a variable (Logic symbol) to the Part. Parts without a variable allocated cannot be copied to a logic program.

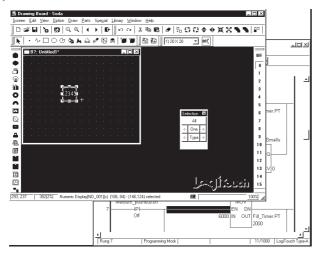


A variable will be registered with the Symbol Editor as a Logic symbol when the logic program is saved.

### **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

(1) Select the desired Part on the Screen Editor.



**▼Reference** 1.2.3 Creating/ Editing/Saving a Logic Program

(2) Select the Screen Editor [Edit] menu - [Copy] command, or click on the | icon.

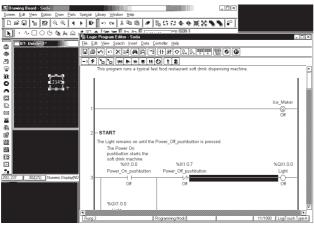
The selected Part will be copied to the Clipboard.

To cancel the Copying, click on the icon.



(3) Select the rung where you wish to insert an instruction on the Logic Program Editor, and then select

[Edit] menu - [Paste] command, or click on the icon.

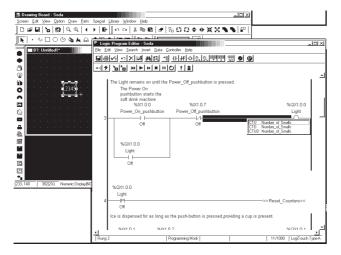


### **P**ROCEDURE

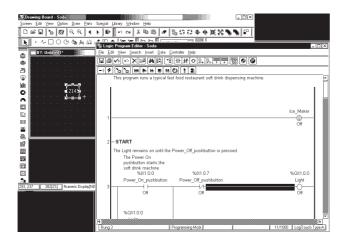
### REMARKS

## (4)Select an instruction to convert, and determine by double-clicking on it.

The instruction will be inserted.







A list of instructions to which the copied Part can be converted will appear.

To cancel the Pasting, click on the icon.

### **■** Dragging and Dropping

Copying and pasting of an instruction or a Part can be performed by the drag and drop operation.



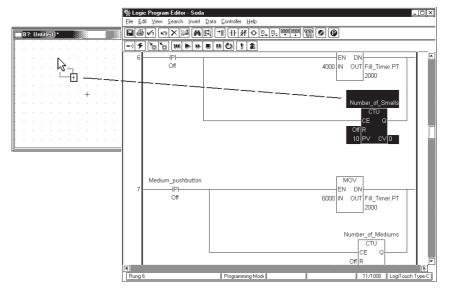
Before dragging and dropping an instruction or a Part, you have to allocate a variable to the instruction or the Part. Instructions or Parts without a variable allocated cannot be dragged and dropped.

### **◆** Dragging and dropping of a Logic Program Instruction to a Part

By dragging a logic program instruction created with the Logic Program Editor to the Screen Editor, you can place a Part that corresponds with the instruction.

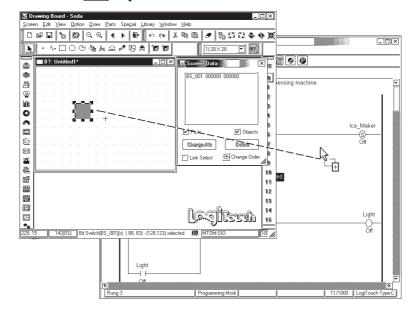


Before dragging and dropping an instruction, be sure to save the logic program.



### **◆** Dragging and dropping of a Part to a Logic Program instruction

By dragging a Part placed on the screen to a Logic Program, you can place an instruction that corresponds with the Part. Drag the Part while holding down the Ctrl key.

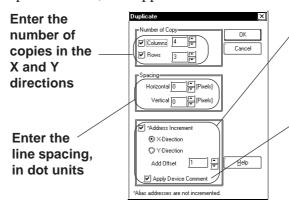


### 2.3.8 Duplicate

This command allows you to easily make multiple copies of any object. The address of the copies can be set up so as to increment automatically from copy to copy, or simply reuse the address of the original object.

### **■** Duplicate Setting Dialog Box

When this command is used, the Duplicate dialog box for entering the copy specifications, will appear as shown below.



When copying Parts that require addresses, clicking here will automatically assign new, incremented addresses for each copy

The device comment corresponding to an address assigned by the automatic address increment is reflected in the Description field.

### **♦** Number of Copies

Here, how many times an object will be copied in the X and Y directions is entered. When "1" is entered for either direction, copying will not be performed in that direction.

The number of copies is also limited by the copied object's location, size, the Duplicate dialog box's Spacing settings, and any other related settings.

### **♦** Spacing

Enter the spacing interval of dot (screen pixel) units to be used when the object is copied for both the Horizontal and Vertical directions.



When Duplicating an object, its positioning will be decided based on the top left handle of the copied (master) object. However, if a Bar Graph's handles are located in a graph display area, the object will be placed based on the graph display area, not the graph's border. Therefore, when setting the spacing, be sure to not overlap any of the graphs' borders.

### **◆** Address Increment

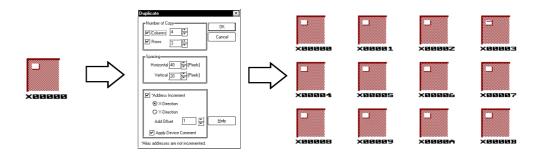
To copy multiple Parts, specify the direction of the automatic address increment. According to the automatic address increment, consecutive Addresses will be assigned in the designated direction. When the original object's Address is a Bit Address, the automatic address increment is performed in the unit of bit, and when it is a Word Address, the automatic address increment is performed in the unit of word.

If the automatic address increment is not used, Parts will be copied using the same address as their original ones.



**Vote:** When the original object's Address is a symbol/Logic symbol, the automatic address increment is not performed.

E.g.) When duplicating with the settings shown below:



### **♦** Reflection of Device Comments

When the [Apply Device Comment] check box is marked with a check, the device comment corresponding to an address assigned by the automatic address increment will be reflected in the Description Field. For Parts designating multiple Addresses, however, the device comment corresponding to an Address designated as the Reflected Description Address is reflected. The Reflected Description Addresses for different Parts are shown in the table below:

<Reflected Description Address Table>

Object name	Automatic input address
Bit Switch	Operation bit address
Word Switch	Word address
Function Switch	
Toggle Switch	Operation bit address
Lamp	Bit address
Bar Graph	Word address
Pie Graph	Word address
Half-pie Graph	Word address
Meter Graph	Word address
Trend Graph	Channel 0 word address
Keypad Input Display	Word address
Alarm	Word address
File Name Display	
Data Logging Display	Block number designated address
Numeric Display	Word address
Message Display	Address
Date Display	
Time Display	
<b>Graphic Display</b>	Address
Data Sampling	Sampling Address

### **■** Duplicating

Procedure	REMARKS
<when 5="" a="" both<br="" duplicating="" in="" switch="" times="">the X and Y directions&gt; (1) Select the desired chiest</when>	
(1)Select the desired object.	
(2)Select the pull down [Edit] menu's [Duplicate] command.	
(3)Enter the number of copies to make in the X and Y directions, spacing between copies.  If desired, click on the Address Increment check box, to increment addresses automatically.	When duplicating an object, positioning will be decided based on the top left handle of the copied (master) object.
Number of Copy    Number of Copy   OK	
(4)Click on the OK button to duplicate the object.	To cancel the duplication, click on the icon.  To stop duplicating, press the Esc key.

### 2.3.9 Delete

Here, the procedure for deleting an object is explained.

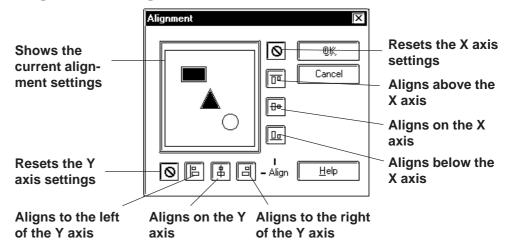
### **■** Deleting an Object

Procedure	REMARKS
(1)Select an object.	
(2) Select the pull down [Edit] menu's [Delete] command,	Instead of selecting the [Delete]
or click on theicon.	command, the computer keyboard's Delete key can also be
	used.
	To cancel the deletion, click on the sicon.

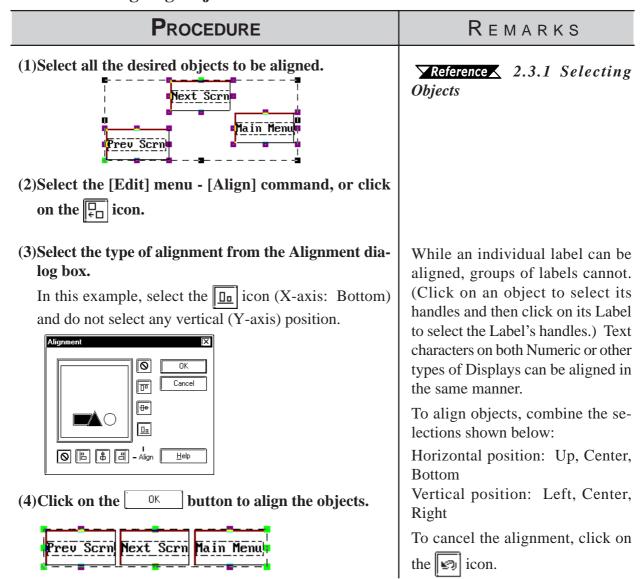
### 2.3.10 Align

Here, the procedure for aligning and centering object(s) are explained.

### ■ Alignment Dialog Box



### **■** Aligning Object Positions



### 2.3.11 Rotate Left/ Rotate Right

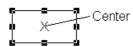
With this command, an object can be rotated in 90° increments. However, loaded Screens and Marks, and grouped objects cannot be rotated.

### ■ Rotating an Object Counterclockwise (Left)

### **PROCEDURE**

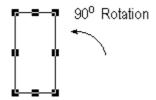
### REMARKS

### (1)Select an object.



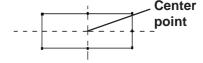
(2) Select the [Edit] menu - [Rotate Left] command, or click on the icon.

The object will be rotated counterclockwise 90 degrees, relative to its center point; if necessary, repeat the command.



# ▼ Reference ∠ 2.3.1 Selecting Objects

The center point of the object is where two lines, connecting the opposite handles (other than the corner handles), cross.



To cancel the rotation, click on the icon. (Clicking on the icon one time reverses one 90 degree rotation.)

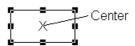
If an object is moved outside the drawing area by rotating, the object will not be displayed on the LT screen.

### ■ Rotating an Object Clockwise (Right)

### **P**ROCEDURE

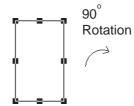
### REMARKS

### (1)Select a desired object.



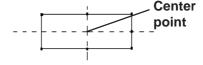
(2) Select the [Edit] menu - [Rotate Right] command, or click on the 3 icon.

The object will be rotated clockwise 90 degrees, relative to its center point. If necessary, repeat the command.



# ▼ Reference 2.3.1 Selecting Objects

The center point of the object is where two lines, connecting the opposite handles (other than the corner handles), cross.



To cancel the rotation, click on the icon. (Clicking on the icon once reverses one 90 degree rotation.) If an object is moved outside the drawing area by rotating, the object will not be displayed on the LT screen.

### 2.3.12 Mirror X/ Mirror Y

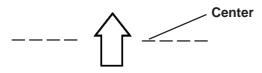
An object can be moved symmetrically around its center line with respect to the X or Y axis. The display position of Parts, Text, Load Screens, and Load Marks can only be moved symmetrically.

### ■ Moving Symmetrically along the X-axis

### PROCEDURE

REMARKS

(1)Select an object.



(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Mirror X-axis] command, or click on the icon.

The object will move symmetrically with respect to the X-axis.



# Reference 2.3.1 Selecting Objects

The center point of the object is where two lines, connecting the opposite handles (other than the corner handles), cross.



If an object is moved outside of the drawing area by using the Mirror X function, the part of the object outside the drawing area will not be displayed on the LT screen.

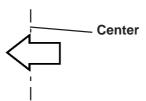
To cancel the change, click on the icon.

### ■ Moving Symmetrically along the Y-axis

### **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

(1)Select an object.



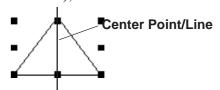
(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Mirror Y-axis] command, or click on the 1 icon.

The object will moves symmetrically around the Y axis.



# **▼Reference 2.3.1** Selecting Objects

The center point of the object is where two lines, connecting the opposite handles (other than the corner handles), cross.



If an object is moved outside of the drawing area by using the Mirror Y function, the overflowing part of the object will not be displayed on the LT screen.

To cancel the change, click on the icon.

### 2.3.13 Group/ Ungroup

This function can be used to "group" multiple objects, enabling you to manipulate the "group" as a single object, even after changing screens or using a different editing function.

### **■** Grouping Objects

Procedure	REMARKS
(1)Select the objects to be Grouped.	▼Reference 2.3.1 Selecting
	Objects
(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Group] command, or click on the 默 icon.	To cancel the Grouping, click on the icon.



- When a Load Screen is included in a group, its handles appear as □, so that the objects cannot be scaled up/down. Thus, you must first ungroup the objects in order to scale any individual object.
- When a Part is included in a group, double click on the group to bring up the Confirm Device Address dialog box, where address changes can be made.

**▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

### **■** Ungrouping Objects

This function changes a Group of objects to a selection of multiple objects.

Procedure	REMARKS
(1)Select a group of objects.	Reference 2.3.1 Selecting Objects
(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Ungroup] command, or click on the icon.	To cancel the ungrouping, click on the icon.

### 2.3.14 Bring to Front/ Send to Back

When graphics and Parts overlap each other, you can change the order of the layers with these two commands.

### **■** Changing the Order of Overlapping Objects

Procedure	REMARKS
In this example, you will move the oval, partially hidden by the rectangle, to the front.	▼Reference 2.3.1 Selecting Objects
[Bringing an Object Forward]	·
(1)Use the cursor to select the filled oval.	
(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Bring to Front] command,	To cancel the movement, click on
or click on the 🔁 icon.	the 🛐 icon.
[Sending an Object Behind]	
(1)Use the cursor to select the black rectangle.	
(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Send to Back] command, or click on the highest icon.	To cancel the movement, click on the icon.

### 2.3.15 Changing Attributes

Here, you can change any of an object's attributes, i.e. its color, address, etc. Also, with objects of the same type, you can change the same attribute of all the objects of that type at the same time.

### **■** Changing Attributes

### **P**ROCEDURE

### REMARKS

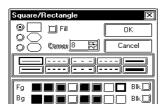
### (1) First, select an object to change its attributes.

In this case, an unfilled rectangle drawn with a solid line.

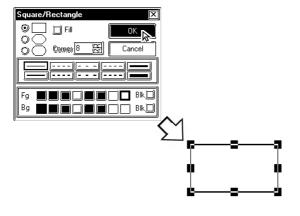


(2) Select the [Edit] menu - [Change Attribute] command, or click on the figure.

(3)Select a new attribute from the dialog box. Here, a dotted line is selected.



(4) Click on the button to register your change.



▼ Reference 2.3.1 Selecting Objects

While the attributes of Grouped objects generally, cannot be changed, the same type objects can be changed at the same time. When Grouped Parts have been selected, only their addresses can be changed.

Reference 2.3.15 ■ Changing Attributes; Confirming Addresses

Instead of clicking on the icon, simply double-click on the object when selecting it, to display the Attribute Settings dialog box (skip step {2}).

To cancel the attribute changes, click on the Cancel button in the dialog box.

You can reverse the attributes changes (only for the most recent change) by clicking on the icon.



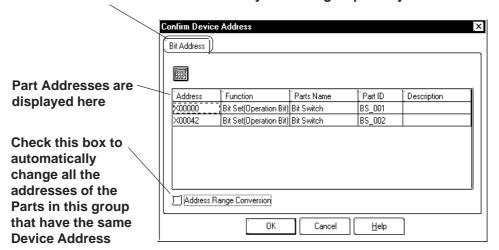
You can select more than one object of the same type and change the attributes of each, at the same time. With all the desired objects selected, click on the Tool box's Type button; then, proceed with step (2).

**Reference** 2.3.1 ■ Selecting Objects; How to Select Multiple Objects; Selecting Objects by Type from a Multiple Selection

### **■** Confirming Addresses

If a Part that requires an address has been grouped, the Confirm Device Address dialog box shown below will appear whenever its attributes are changed; the Part addresses are changed here.

Allows you to view either the Bit or Word Addresses of all the Parts in the currently selected group of objects



#### **◆** Bit and Word Addresses

Each Part's address is displayed. To change an address, click on the inside of each cell. As shown above, any Switches selected that have state changes will have both their Operation Bit and their Monitor Bit addresses displayed.

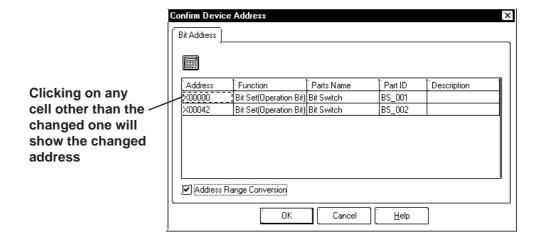
### **◆** Address Range Conversion

When an address is changed and this check box is checked, any other Part with the same device address will be automatically changed.



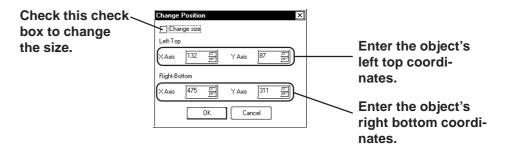
The address conversion is not performed in the case of symbol/Logic symbol.

In the example above, if the first bit address is changed from X00000 to X00010, the following bit addresses will be changed as below.

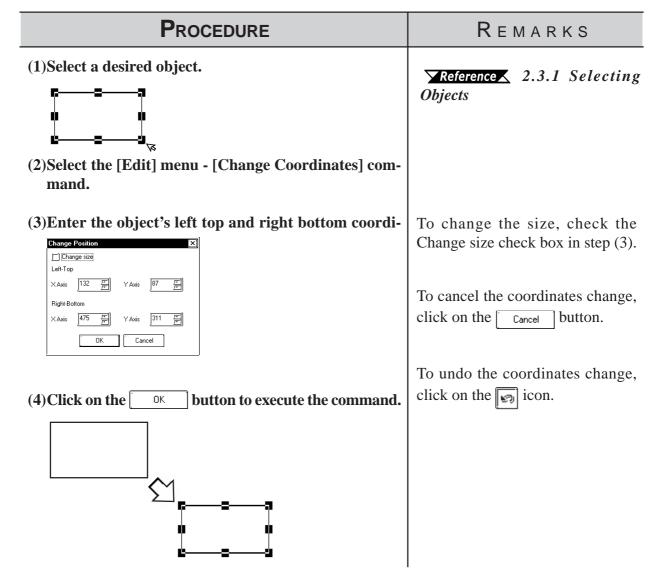


### 2.3.16 Changing Coordinates

Object positions and sizes can be changed by specifying their coordinates.

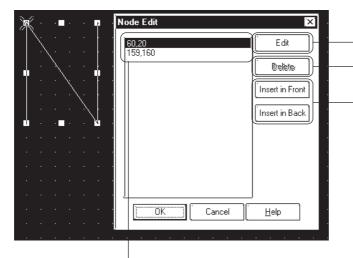


### ■ Using Coordinates to Change an Object's Position



### 2.3.17 Editing the Node of a Multi-segment Line

Creating, Editing, or deleting a node can be performed on a multi-segment line and a filled polygon.



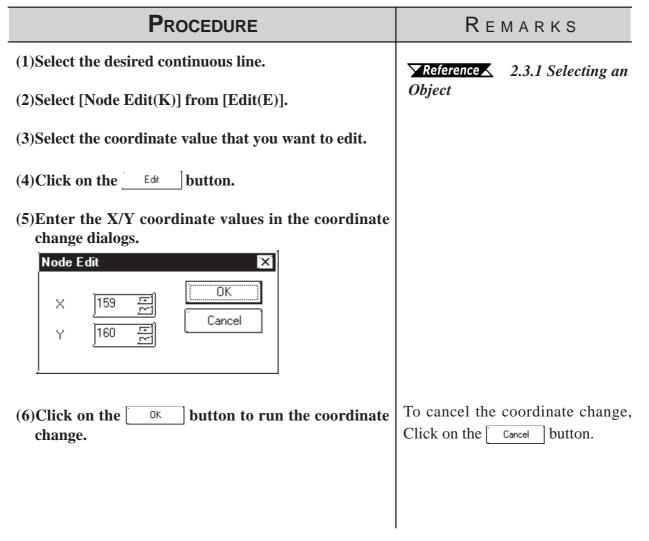
If the node edit is selected, the selected point in the displayed dialog is marked with a cross.

The [Node Edit] dialog displays.

Deletes the selected peak.

Adds a node. The added node is the same as the selected node. If the screen capacity is exceeded by the added value, the [Insert in Front] and [Insert in Back] buttons are highlighted and cannot be specified.

### **■** Editing a Node on a Continuous Line



command.

### 2.3.18 Convert (Import) Bit map

This section describes how to convert image data (bit map = BMP file), created using other drawing software or imported using a scanner, for use on a LT Image (I) screen (bit map conversion), which can then be placed on the Base, Trend Graph, and Keyboard screens.

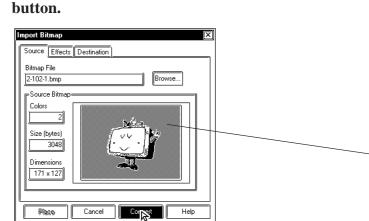
**Reference** For Bit Map Conversion data, refer to 3.5 Creating Image Data - Image

### **■** Converting and Placing a Bitmap

### (1) Select the pull down [Edit] menu's [Convert Bitmap]

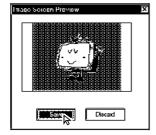
(2)Set all conversion settings and click on the Convert

**P**ROCEDURE



(3)Click on the save button.

The bit map is then saved as an Image screen.



REMARKS

Once a bit map has been converted to an image, place the image on a screen using the Load Screen function.

▼Reference 2.2.10 Load Screen

For each setting item,

Reference 3.5 Creating Image Data - Image

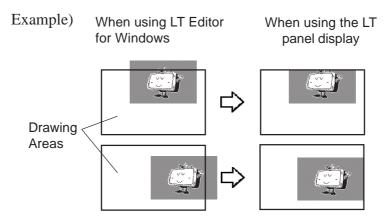
Before conversion, the image displayed in the Import Bitmap dialog box is still compressed and may appear different from the actual display (after conversion).

To cancel bit map conversion, simply click on the Cancel button.

# (4) Click on the Place button. The Image screen's border will appear on the current screen. | To cancel the placement, click on the placed. The Image screen will appear on your screen.



• If a portion of an Image screen extends over a Base screen's Y axis border, that portion will not be displayed on the LT screen. When the Image screen is placed over the Base screen laterally, however, any part that extends over the Base screen X axis border will be squeezed onto the LT screen.(i.e. not cut)



### ■ Pasting Other Software's Bitmap Data

When another drawing software's bitmap image is copied and the [Paste] command is executed with the Screen Editor, the Paste bitmap dialog box like the bitmap conversion one will automatically appear. In that case, start from step (2) in the same way. However, since a Bitmap File name does not need to be selected, the [Bitmap Conversion] tab will not be displayed. This operation can be performed only for BMP file data. When using another file format, be sure to use that software's BMP file format save option to create a BMP file.

### 2.3.19 Transferring a Screen to the Clipboard

The current screen is transferred as an image to the clipboard\*1. The transferred screen can be utilized by pasting it to other drawing software. The screen types that can be transferred to the clipboard are the Base (B) screen, Mark (M) screen.

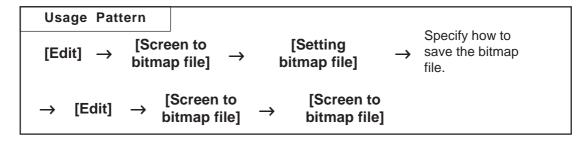
### **■** Transferring a Screen to the Clipboard

# (1)Select the [Screen to clipboard] command from the [Edit] menu. The current screen will be transferred to the clipboard. (2) Paste the screen to other drawing software.

<sup>\*1</sup> An area where text, graphics, or both, that have been Cut or Copied, are temporarily stored. The contents of the Clipboard can be "pasted" (copied from the Clipboard) using the Paste function. However, once the Copy/Cut command is executed, the data stored in the Clipboard is replaced; therefore, only the data from the most recent Copy/Cut command can be Pasted.

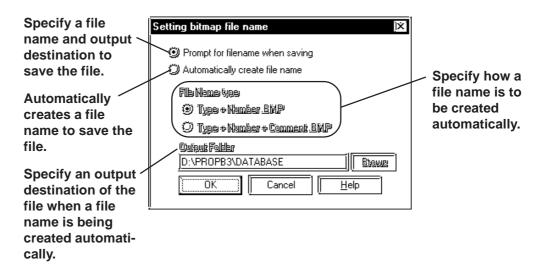
### 2.3.20 Converting a Screen to a Bitmap File

The current screen is converted into a bitmap file, and then saved. The screen types that can be converted are the Base (B) screen and Mark (M) screen.



### ■ Designating a Bitmap's File Name

Before converting the screen to a bitmap file, specify how to save the bitmap file.



### **♦** Prompt for filename when saving

When the [Screen to bitmap file] command is executed, the Save As dialog box will appear, where you can specify the location and name of the file to be saved.

### **◆** Automatically create file name

When the [Screen to bitmap file] command is executed, a file name will be created automatically, and the file saved in a previously specified location.

Example: If the No. 1 screen of the Base (B) screen named "Menu" is

converted into a bitmap file:

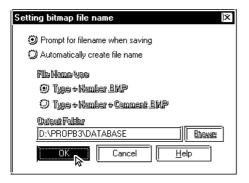
Screen type + number.BMP —> B1.BMP

Screen type + number + screen title.BMP -> B1 Menu.BMP

### **■** Converting a Screen into a Bitmap File

### Procedure Remarks

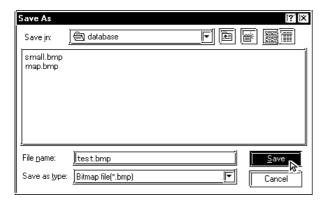
- (1) Select the [Setting bitmap file] option for the [Screen to bitmap file] command from the [Edit] menu.
- (2) Select a method for saving the bitmap file, and establish it by clicking on the button.



(3) Select the [Screen to bitmap file] option for the [Screen to bitmap file] command from the [Edit] menu.

When a file name is created automatically, the bitmap file is saved now.

(4) If [Prompt for filename when saving] was selected in step (2), specify a file name and output destination, and then click on the save button.



### 2.3.21 Redraw Screen

This command updates the current drawing area display to reflect the latest drawing data. When the Auto Redraw feature is not used, filling and editing objects can cause after-images to remain on the screen. Use this function to remove these images and show the screen as it will appear on the actual LT display.

### **■** Redrawing a Screen

Procedure	REMARKS
Sometimes, when removing an object's filled color, only the fill point area's color will be removed, resulting in a small, non-colored square.	
Point where fill began Fill point is deleted	
·	
(1)Select the [Edit] menu - [Redraw] command, or click on the  icon.	
The screen will automatically be refreshed and all the	
fill color will be removed.	

### 2.3.22 Undo

With this function, an operation can be "undone" and the screen display returned to the previous condition. Every time the [sq] icon is clicked on, depending on memory, previous operations will be undone, in succession.



The Redraw Screen function cannot be undone.

### **■** Canceling an Action

Procedure	REMARKS
In this example, a circle has been accidentally deleted.  (1)Select the [Edit] menu - [Undo] command, or click on the icon.  The circle will reappear and the screen is displayed as it was prior to the deletion.	To cancel the Undo operation, click on the icon.  Reference 2.3.23 Redo

### 2.3.23 Redo

With this function, an operation previously undone with the Undo command can be "redone", if performed immediately after the Undo command is used.

### **■** Redoing the Previous Undo Command

Procedure	REMARKS
In this example, the undone circle deletion will be redone (i.e. deleted again).	
(1)Select the [Edit] menu - [Undo] command, or click	
on the 🗐 icon.	
The circle will reappear.	
(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Redo] command, or click on	To cancel the Redo operation, click
the 🔽 icon.	on the icon.
The circle will disappear.	
	▼Reference  2.3.22 Undo

### 2.4 Lik

### **Library Items**

The objects you created can be registered. These registered objects are called "Libraries". You can call up and use the registered Libraries, whenever necessary. Like a pre-made Part Shape, the objects registered in these libraries can be viewed and selected using the Browser function. Multiple objects can be combined and registered, and Marks created on Mark screens can also be registered.

### **Reference** 3.1 Creating a Mark - the Mark Screen

These items are stored in a Library file (CPW file), separate from Project (LTE) files. When library data is a Mark, it will be saved in a Mark Library (MRK) file. Moving from one Library file to the other allows objects to be called up that were previously used in a variety of screens and Project files.

To call up an item from a Library, or save an item to a Library, either select one of the tool bar's icons or use the pull down menu's [Library] commands.



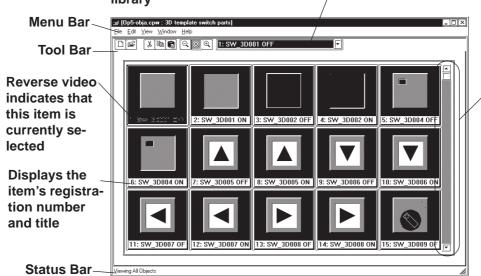
With both Base and Mark screens open, when the Base screen where the Library Browser is remained open is changed to the Mark screen, the Mark Library Browser cannot be open on the Mark screen. When changing the screen, first close the Library Browser and change the screen, and then open the Library Browser on the newly opened screen.

Objects called up via the [Load Screen] or [Load Mark] command, as well as D-script cannot be registered.

### **■** Library Browser

When either or icon is clicked on, the Library Browser will appear.

Displays the currently selected item's registration number and title; clicking on the triangle brings up a list of the items in the current library



Scrolls through the different items, either left, right, up, or down

### **■ Editing Library Items**

Three Library Item editing functions are available.



Cuts a Library item (which is then moved to the Clipboard); the Library item can then be moved to another screen using the [Paste] function.



Copies the selected Library item to the Clipboard.



Pastes the Library item Cut or Copied, and temporarily stored in the Clipboard, to another screen. The Library item can also be Pasted to another Library file.

You can remove a Library item using the Delete function. To do so, select the [Delete] command from the Library dialog box's pull down [Edit] menu.

**▼Reference** 2.4.3 Editing Library Items

### ■ Changing the Library's Display

The Library's image display size and type can be changed. Also, you can change from one Library file to another.

### **♦** Library Size

When either the  $\square$ , , or  $\square$  icon is clicked on, or the pull down [View] menu's either [Normal], [Adjust to Fit], or [Full Screen] command is selected, and the Library display size can be changed. When Normal is selected, each Library size will be displayed relatively, allowing you to check the relationship between Libraries for their size. When the Adjust to Fit function is selected, the Library item will be enlarged until it fits inside the Library window's borders. When Full Screen is selected, the Library item will be displayed in its actual (LT) screen size.

### Library Type

When the pull down [View] menu's [All Objects], [Part Objects], or [Graphic Objects] is selected, the Library type(s) shown on the Browser can be selected.

[All Objects] Displays all the Library items in the selected Library

file.

[Part Objects] Displays only those items that are Parts in the

selected Library file.

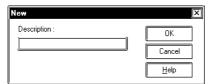
[Graphic Objects] Displays only those items which are not Parts in the

selected Library file.

### **■** Switching Library Files

### **♦** Creating a New Library File

When the icon is clicked on, or the pull down [File] menu's [New] command is selected, the Dialog box shown below will appear. When a Description is input and the button is clicked on, a new Library file will appear.



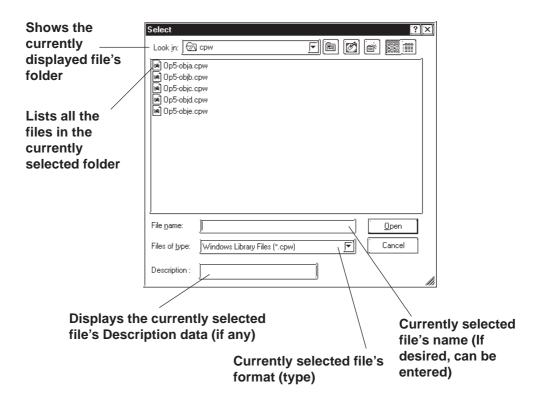
### **♦** Selecting (Calling Up) another Library File

When the icon is clicked on, or the pull down [File] menu's [Select File] command is selected, the Library file list will appear. By selecting (dragging) the desired Library file from this list, other Library files can be called up.



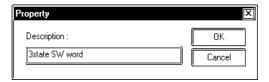
Library files for GP-PRO/PBIII for Windows (Digital Electronics Corporation) (CPW file) cannot be used.

Library files for GP-PRO/PBIII for Windows (Digital Electronics Corporation) (CPW file) cannot be used.



### **■** Modifying Library File Names (Titles)

Library filenames can also be changed. Simply select a library from the file list, then select [Property] from the [Edit] menu, and the Property screen will appear. Type in the filename (title) that you wish to use and click on OK.



### ■ Displaying the Browser at the Top of the Normal Screen

If the [Always on Top] option is selected from the [Window] menu, whenever the Library Browser is called up, it will be placed at the top of the current window. If this option is not selected, selecting another screen will place that screen over the Library screen, hiding it from view.

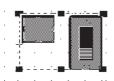
### 2.4.1 Registering Library Items

Here, the procedure for registering a Library is explained.

### PROCEDURE

REMARKS

(1) Select objects to be registered as Library items.

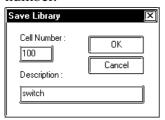


(2) Select the [Library] menu - [Register Library] command, or click on the [ icon.

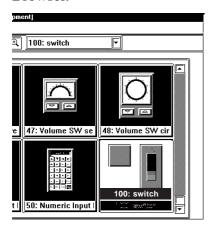
# <A. When registering a new Library item to the currently open Library file:>

(3)Enter the Library's registration number and description.

In the Cell Number area, the smallest of the currently open Library file's unused numbers will be automatically displayed. To change it, simply enter the desired number.



(4) Click on the button to register the number. The registered Library will then be displayed in the Browser.



**Reference** 2.3.1 ■ Selecting Objects; Registering Library Items

If the Library Browser is already showing, click on either or icon in the screen editor drawing area, and the icon in the Library Browser, which will perform the function of step (2).

The following procedures will differ depending on the Library file registered.

- When registering a new Library item to the currently open Library file:
- When no Library file is displayed:
- When registering a Library item to a new Library file:
- When registering a Library item to a Library file other than the currently open one:

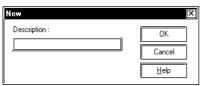
Up to 200 Library items can be registered in one file.

### **P**ROCEDURE

### REMARKS

### <B. When no Library file is displayed:>

(3) The "New" dialog box will appear.



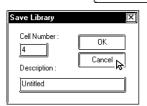
When registering a Library item to a new Library file. <*C. When registering a Library to a new Library file>'s step* (5)

When registering a Library item to an existing Library file: Click on the Cancel button.

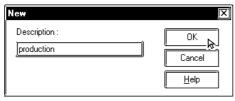
<D. When registering a Library item to a Library file other than the currently open one>'s step (4)

# <C. When registering a Library item to a new Library file:>

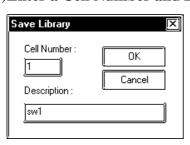
(3) Click on the Cancel button.



- (4) Via the Library Browser, select the [File] menu [New] command, or click on the Library licon.
- (5)Enter a comment and click on the \_\_\_\_\_ button.



- (6) Via the Screen Editor, select the [Library] menu [Register Library] command, or click on the icon.
- (7)Enter a Cell Number and Description.



Enter the file name when the Library file is saved.

Reference 2.4.4 Saving Libraries and Quitting ■ Saving a Library File Under Another Name

A comment of up to 60 characters can be entered.

Enter a description up to 60 characters.

Enter the file name when the Library file is saved.

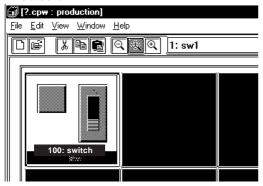
▼Reference 2.4.4 Saving Libraries and Quitting ■ Saving a Library File Under Another Name

### **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

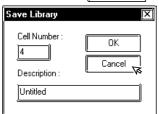
(8) Click on the button.

The newly registered Library item will appear in the Browser.

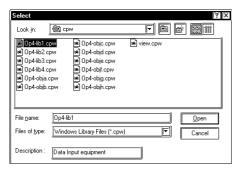


<D. When registering a Library item to a Library file other than the currently open one.>

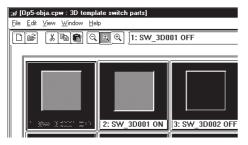
(3)Click on the Cancel button.



- (4) Via the Library Browser, select the [File] menu [Select File] command, or click on the icon.
- (5) Select the desired Library file from the list, or input the Library file name in the file name area.



(6) Click on the pen button to display the selected Library file.



A maximum of 200 Library items can be registered in each Library file.

After creating a new Library item, if you attempt to create or select another Library file without first saving the item via the [Save As...] function, a prompt will appear, asking whether the newly created Library item should be saved or not.

**Reference** For the procedures for saving a Library item, refer to 2.4.4 Saving Libraries and Quitting

**▼Reference** 2.4 Libraries ■ Switching Library Files

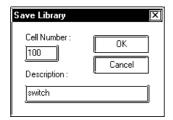
When selecting a Library file in another directory, use the [Look in:] window.

# Procedure Remarks

(7) Via the Screen Editor, select the [Library] menu - [Register Library] command, or click on the icon on the Draw Tool Bar.

### (8)Input a Cell Number and Description.

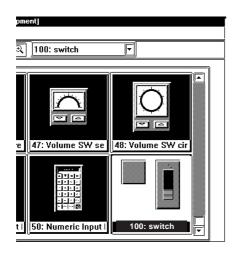
In the Cell Number area, the smallest of the currently open Library file's unused numbers will be automatically displayed. To change it, enter the desired number.



(9) Click on the button to register the item.

The registered Library item will appear in the Browser.

Up to 200 libraries can be registered in one file.



### ■ Using the Cut, Copy, and Paste Functions

Library items can be Cut, Copied and Pasted from the screen drawing area to Browser. First, select the desired Library item in the drawing area, and then either Cut or Copy it; then, Paste it to the current Library Browser.

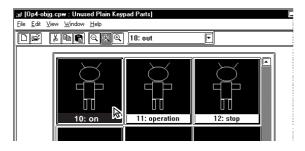
### 2.4.2 Placing Library Items

Here, items registered in a Library file are placed on a drawing area.

### **P**ROCEDURE

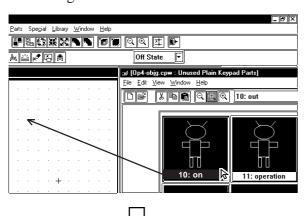
### REMARKS

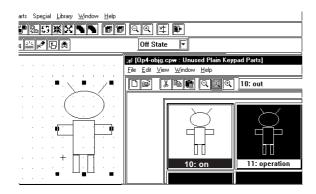
- (1)Via the Screen Editor, select the [Library] menu [Call Up Library] command, or click on the with icon on the Draw Tool Bar.
- (2) Select a Library Item to be read out from the Browser.



(3)Drag the Library item to the desired position in the drawing area.

The Library item can be placed on any open screens, and will be displayed in the drawing area. If desired use the sizing handles to alter the item's size.





Library items Cut, Copied, or Pasted between the screen and the Browser. Simply select the desired Library item and perform the command.

When calling up an item from a file different than the currently displayed file, click on the icon to bring up a file list.

▼ Reference 2.4 Libraries
■ Switching Library files

The Library item's top left corner is the placement point.

To cancel the placement, click on the screen editor's sicon.

**Reference** To change a Library item's size, refer to 2.3.3 Scaling Up/Down

Items called up are automatically grouped. They can be freely edited after ungrouping them by clicking on the xicon.

▼Reference 2.3.13 Group/ Ungroup

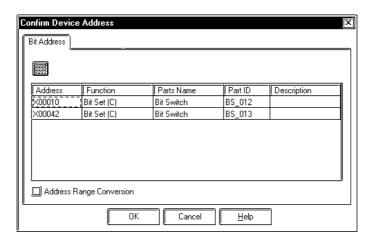
Grouped library items containing Parts cannot be scaled up or down.

### **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

When a Library that contains Parts is called up, the Confirm Device Address screen will appear. After entering each Part's address, click on the UK button. To cancel these settings, click on the UK button.

### **▼Reference** 2.3.15 Changing Attributes, ■ Address Confirmation

When the Library placed on the screen is double-clicked on, the Confirm Device Address dialog box shown below will appear, allowing you to change the Part's previously entered addresses.



### ■ Using the Cut, Copy, and Paste Functions

Library items can be Cut, Copied, and Pasted from the screen drawing area to the Browser. First, select the desired Library item in the drawing area and Cut or Copy it; then, Paste it to the Library Browser.

### 2.4.3 Editing Library Items

Library Items can be Edited, Deleted, Copied, Cut, or Pasted.

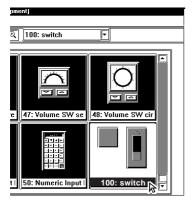
### **■** Editing a Library Item

Here, a registered Library item is edited.

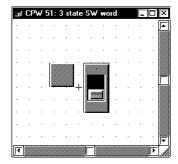
### **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

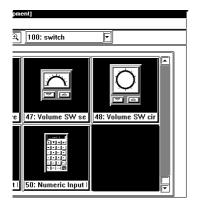
(1) Select and double-click the Library item to be edited from the Browser.



(2)Edit that Library item.



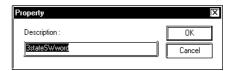
(3) Via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu - [Save] command, or click on the licon on the Main Tool Bar.



In order to call up a Library item from a Library file which is different from the currently displayed file, click on the sile icon.

▼ Reference 2.4 Libraries ■ Switching Library Files

When double-clicking on a Library item's title, the title editing screen will appear. (Property Screen)





Once an item is edited, it cannot be Undone.

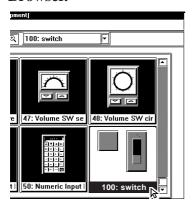
# **■** Deleting a Library Item

Here, a registered Library item is deleted.

# **P**ROCEDURE

# REMARKS

(1)Select the Library item to be deleted from the Browser.



In order to call up a Library item from a Library file which is different from the currently displayed file, click on the sile icon.

▼ Reference 2.4 Libraries ■ Switching Library Files

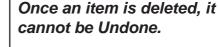
(2)Select the [Delete] command from the Library Browser's [Edit] menu.

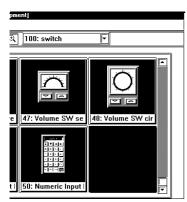
A dialog box appears to confirm your command.



Important

(3)Click on the button, and the Library item will be deleted.



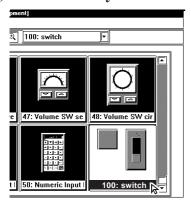


# ■ Cutting a Library Item (from a Library File) and Pasting Here, a registered Library item is Cut and Pasted.

# **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

(1) Select a Library item to be cut (out) from the Browser.



In order to call up a Library item from a Library file different than the currently displayed Library file, click on the sign icon.

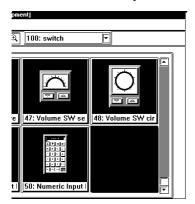
**▼**Reference **▲** 

2.4 Libraries

■ Switching Library Files

(2) Via the Library Browser, select the [Edit] menu - [Cut] command, or click on the icon.

The selected Library will be cut.



To register the Library item to a new Library file, click on the licon.

To register the Library item to a Library file different from the currently displayed one, click on the

icon.

✓ Reference ✓ 2.4 Libraries

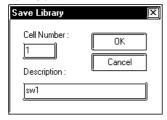
Switching Library Files

(3)Open a desired Library file and, via the Library Browser, select the [Edit] menu - [Paste] command, or click on the icon.

The following steps are the same as those used for a Library Item registration.

(4)Input the Item's Cell Number and Description.

In the Register Number area, the smallest number in the currently open Library file's empty numbers will be automatically displayed. To change it, input the desired number.



# PROCEDURE REMARKS (5)Click on the OK button to register the Library Item. The registered Library will be displayed on the Browser. Propulation Help OK button to register the Library item. The registered Library will be displayed on the Browser.

# **■** Copying a Library Item

Here, a previously registered Library item will be copied.

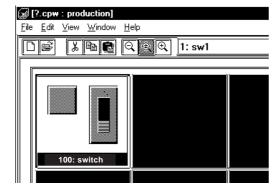
# **P**ROCEDURE REMARKS (1)Open the desired Library Item's Library file and se-In order to call up a Library item lect the Library item from the Browser. from a Library file different than the currently displayed Library file, click on the is icon. 100: switch ▼ Reference **2.4** Libraries ■ Switching Library Files (2) Via the Library Browser, select the [Edit] menu -[Copy] command, or click on the | icon. The Library item will be copied to the Clipboard. (3)Open the destination Library file and select the [Edit] To register the Library item to a new menu - [Paste] command, or click on the Library Browser's icon. To register the Library item to a Library file different than the current one, click on the sill icon to call up a list of Library files. **▼** Reference **▲** 2.4 Libraries ■ Switching Library Files

# PROCEDURE Registration. (4)Input the Item's Cell Number and Description. In the Register Number area, the smallest of the currently open Library file's unused numbers will be automatically displayed. To change it, enter the desired number.

Cell Number : OK

Description : Sw1

(5) Click on the button to register the Item. The registered Item will appear in the Browser.



# 2.4.4 Saving Libraries and Quitting

When a Library file's contents are changed, the changed data will automatically overwrite the old data and be saved. However, if the Library file has been newly created, when you attempt to create or select another Library file, a prompt will appear asking if whether the new file is to be saved or not. When See is clicked on, the [Save As...] Dialog box will appear.

# ■ Saving a Library File Under Another Name

Here, the Library File will be saved under a different name.

### PROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select the [Save As...] command from the Library Browser's [File] menu. The file name can be input within (2) The currently selected Library file name and its com-255 characters, including a path and ment data, if any, will appear. extension. Input a new file name and change the desired settings. Save As Save in: en Cpw © CP4-lib5.cpw 🖻 Op4-objb.cpw 🗃 Op4-objh.cpw ■ Op4-objc.cpw ■ Op4-objd.cpw ■ 🗃 Op4-lib1.cpw 🗃 Op4-lib2.cpw Op4-lib3.cpw Op4-lib4.cpw p4-obje.cpw Op4-objf.cpw 🔊 Op4-obja.cpw 🗃 Op4-objg.cpw

Save

Cancel

F

(3) Click on the **Save** button to save the Library.

Op4-lib1.cpw

Windows Library Files (\*.cpw)

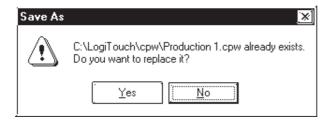
Data Input equipment

File name:

Save as type:

Description:

When a project with the same name already exists, a prompt asking whether the new name should overwrite the old name will appear; to do so, click on the Yes button. When you do not want to overwrite, click on the button.



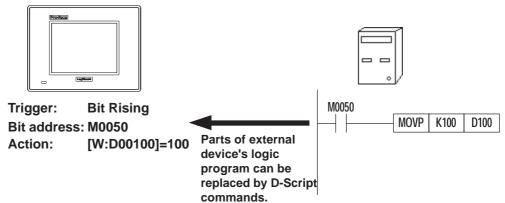
# **■** Quitting the Library Browser

# PROCEDURE REMARKS Clicking on the Library Browser's (1) Select the pull down menu [File]'s [Exit] command. If a newly created Library file has not been saved yet, a top right mark **x** can also be prompt asking whether the new Library file should be used to quit. <u>Y</u>es saved, will appear. When the button is clicked, **▼**Reference **▲** Saving a Library the "Save As.." dialog box will appear, and when the File Under Another Name button is clicked, the Library file will not be saved and the Library Browser will quit. Then, a Library file creation or selection screen will appear. Library Browser Do you want to save changes?

# 2.5 D-Script/Global D-Script

The LT Editor provides a special feature that enables you to create a program to execute functions, in addition to Parts. This feature is given by D-Scripts/Global D-Scripts. The display load on the External Device can be reduced significantly by creating and registering a program with D-Scripts/Global D-Scripts. D-Scripts are used on each screen and serve as programs that are only effective on that screen. Global D-Scripts serve as programs that are effective on all the screens.

Using D-Script, you can program separately the trigger used and the action it performs. Then, when the trigger conditions are satisfied, the script is performed. The procedures for writing a program with Global D-Scripts are the same as those for writing a program with D-Scripts.



# **■** Overview

- To use D-Script for all of a project's screens, regardless of the current screen, select Global D-Script. To use the D-Script only for the currently displayed screen, select D-Script while creating that screen.
- D-Script allows you to perform Bin/BCD display format changes, text data changes, or other functions, all previously performed by the External Device, via the LT.
- Since D-Script is a language program, debugging can be performed easily.
- D-Script can be programmed as a trigger to sense the leading or falling edge of a bit, to activate a timer, or to detect true or false of a given condition.
- There are three elements in a D-Script, Operators, Statements, and Operands, which can be used to program conditions in the External Device.
- There are four types of commands: Drawing, Mathematical calculations, Boolean operations, and Bit operations.
- Syntax check is available during program creation.
- Syntax auxiliary function provides a pop-up keyboard for address settings to enhance programming efficiency.
- Programming commands can be entered via icons.



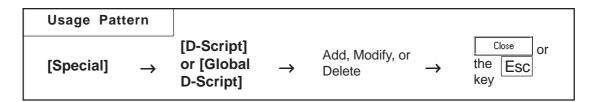
NEVER use the D-Script/Global D-Script function for the control of machines or actions which have the possibility of resulting in either operator injury or damage to equipment.



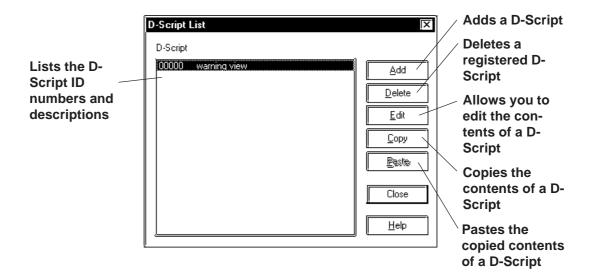
- D-script and Global D-script cannot be registered as Libraries.
- To select [Global D-Script], open any Base screen in advance.

# 2.5.1 D-Script Settings

D-Script can be added, edited and deleted on the D-Script list. D-Script is programmed with the D-Script Editor. For details of the D-Script's commands, please refer to 2.5.2.D-Script Commands

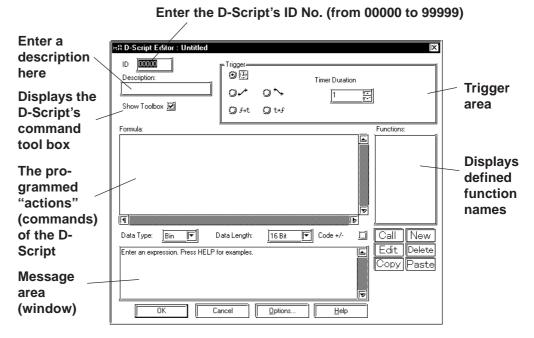


An example of the D-Script dialog box (the initial screen) is shown below.



# **■** Registering D-Script Editor

Here, additional D-Scripts can be registered. When the Add button is clicked on, the D-Script Editor will appear.



# ♦ ID

Each D-Script program is uniquely identified by an ID number. Enter an ID number in the range of 00000 to 99999.

# Description

Up to 20 Single-byte or 10 Double-byte characters can be entered here as a description about the D-Script you are to create.

### **◆** Show Toolbox

When checked, the tool box appears that contains the Operators, Statements, and Operands used to create the D-Script program.

# **♦** Data Type

Designates the D-Script data format as either Bin or BCD.

# **♦** Bit Length

Designates the D-Script data bit length as either 16 bits or 32 bits.

### **♦** +/- Code

Please refer to this table when entering negative numeric data.

Data Format	Constant Entry					
	Min. Value	Max. Value				
Bin16	0	65535				
Bin32	0	4294967295				
Bin16+/-	-32768	32767				
Bin32+/-	-2147483648	2147483647				
BCD16	0	9999				
BCD32	0	9999999				



When a D-Script's command follows another D-Script's command, enter a space between these commands.

For example, if the "not" command follows the "and" command, spacing is needed between the commands.

"andnot": Incorrect (The operation will not be performed and an error message will display on the software screen.)

"and not": Correct

# **■** Trigger

These selections designate the type of trigger used to activate your program. The possible options are "Timer", "Bit Rising", "Bit Falling", "Expression becomes Non-Zero", and "Expression becomes Zero."

# **♦** Timer Settings

When the designated time elapses, the statements described in the Action area of your program are performed. The timer duration can be set from 1 to 32767 seconds. The timer restarts its counting when the designated time elapses.



# Bit Rising

When the LT detects the designated bit change from 0 to 1, the statements described in the Action area are performed.

# **♦** Bit Falling

When the LT detects the falling edge of the designated bit, the statements described in the Action area are performed.

# **♦** Bit Dual Operation Trigger

When the LT detects the rising or the falling edge of the designated bit, the statements described in the Action area are performed.

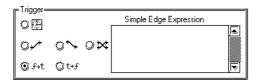


# 

When the LT detects true of a given condition in a triggering program, the statements described in the Action area are performed only one time at the detection.

# $\blacklozenge$ t $\rightarrow$ f (Expression becomes Zero)

When the LT detects false of a given condition in a triggering program, the statements described in the Action area are performed only one time at the detection.



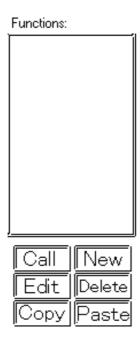
- The bit designated for the "Bit Rising / Falling" option must be held ON or OFF for longer than the Part scanning time (stored in LS2036).
- Printing or drawing operation may cause a timer delay.
- The Timer feature, when a screen change is performed, will reset to "0" (with D-Script). When using Global D-Script, the timer continues the current counting.
- The timer may produce "designated time" or "Part scanning time" errors.

**Reference** External Device Connection Manual, "1.1.4/4.1.3 Special Relay"

 Writing on the external device must be performed at an interval longer than a cycle time. If writing on the external device is frequently performed using a part scan counter of the special relay inside the LT as a trigger, communication errors may occur.

# **■** Functions

A D-Script program can be created using Functions. A program created as a Function can be used on the same screen or on other screens. The Functions can be used commonly for D-Script and Global D-Script.



### **♦** Call

Select a Function name to be loaded and then click on this button. After clicking on the Load button, the called-up Function name will be displayed in the formula area.

### **◆** Edit

Select a Function name to be edited and then click on this button. Use the D-Script Function dialog box to perform editing.

### **♦** Delete

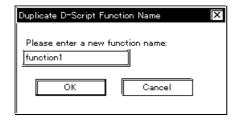
Click on this button to delete a created Function. First, select a Function name to be deleted and then click on the Delete button.

# **♦** Copy

Any selected function can be copied.

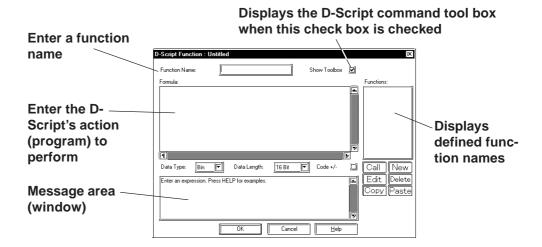
# **◆** Paste

Use this command to paste a copied function. Click on this button and the following dialog box will appear. Then, enter the name for the function to be pasted.



# **■ Definition of Functions**

When the will icon is clicked on in the D-Scrip Editor, the D-Script function setting screen will appear.



### **◆** Function Name

Enter the name of your Function here. Once a Function is created, that Function name is displayed in the Function area. Up to 20 characters can be used for a Function name. (Alphabet characters, numbers, and "\_ ")



The following function names are reserved. DO NOT use these names.

"rise", "fall", "rise\_expr", "timer", "set", "clear", "toggle", "if", "else", "endif", "b\_call", "Bcall", "dsp\_rectangle", "dsp\_line", "dsp\_dot", "dsp\_circle", "dsp\_arc", "Call", "and", "or", "not" "memcpy", "memset", "loop", "break", "lo-READ", "IO-WRITE

# **■** Deleting D-Script Settings

Here, existing D-Script settings can be deleted. After selecting the D-Script settings to be deleted from the listing, and clicking on the Delete button, the Confirm Script Delete dialog box will appear. When the Settings will be deleted. When the button is clicked on, the D-Script settings will be deleted. When the button is clicked on, the deletion command will be canceled.



# **■** Editing D-Script Settings

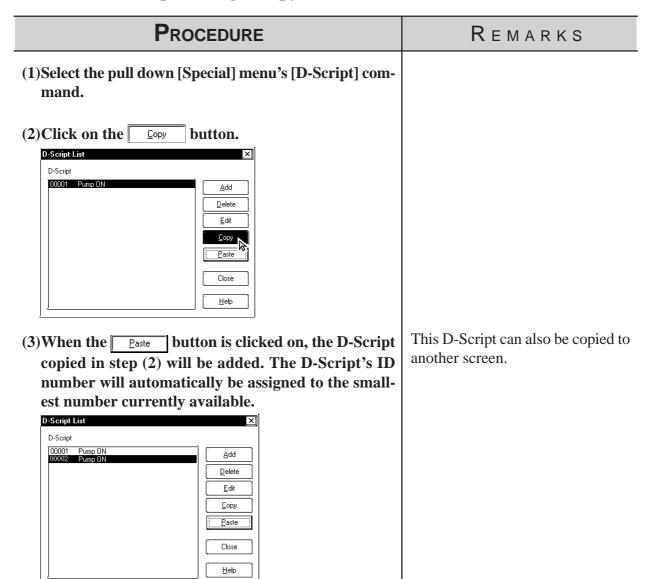
Here, registered D-Script settings are changed. After selecting the D-Script settings to be changed from the D-Script list and clicking on the Modify button, an additional registration screen will appear. Click on the D-Script settings. To cancel the Change command, click on the Cancel button.



- It is not possible to use the Project Manager [Utility]'s [Convert Address] area to modify addresses used in a D-Script.

  Any D-Script program that requires address conversion will need to be edited manually.
- If the [Save As..] function has been used to change a project file's External Device, the D-Script program will not be able to automatically change those addresses.
- Be sure to not use D-Script to perform any life-threatening, or possibly damaging actions!

# ■ D-Script Settings: Copy and Paste



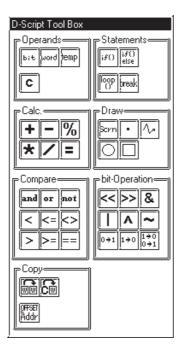
# 2.5.2 D-Script Commands

You can enter D-Script commands, Statements and constants using D-Script tool box.

# **■** D-Script Tool Box

The D-Script tool box contains icons for D-Script commands and Statements and constant input icons.

When the tool box check box is checked, the following tool box will appear.

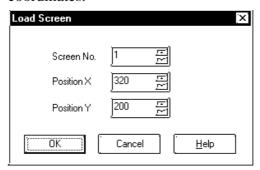


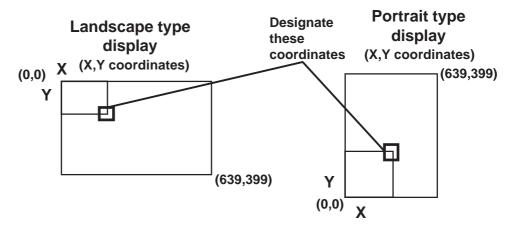
# **■** Operators

# **♦** Draw



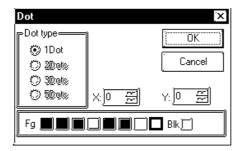
This function is used to call up a previously registered Library Item. The designated screen (Base screen) will be called up at the designated X,Y coordinates.





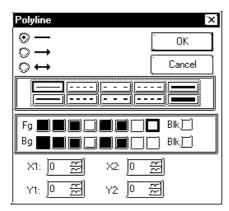
# • Dot

Draws a dot at the designated point. Designate a dot type, its X,Y coordinates, and its display color. 2, 3, and 5 dot groups cannot be selected.



# • Polyline

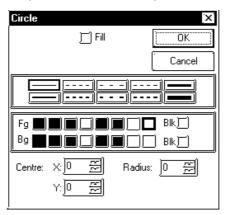
Draws a line at the designated position. Designate the line's type, color attributes, and start and end coordinates.



# • Circle

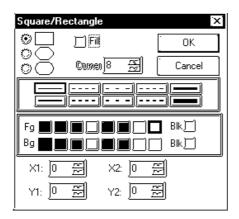
Draws a circle at the designated point. When the Pattern check box is checked, a filled circle will be drawn.

Select and enter the line type (or fill pattern when selecting a pattern), color attributes, center coordinates, and radius value.

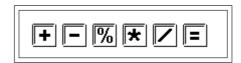


# • Square/Rectangle

Draws a square at the designated position. When the Pattern check box is checked, a filled square will be drawn. When selecting a beveled square, a beveling dot can be entered. Select and enter the line type (or fill pattern when selecting a pattern), color attributes, and start and end coordinates.



# **♦** Math (Operators)



# • + (Addition)

Adds the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. Any overflowing digits resulting from the operation are rounded.

# • - (Subtraction)

Performs subtraction on the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. Any overflowing digits resulting from the operation are rounded.

# • % (Remainder)

Detects a remainder of a division performed on the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. The operation result may depend on the sign of the left and right sides.

# • \* (Multiplication)

Multiplies the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. Any overflowing digits resulting from the operation are rounded.

# • / (Division)

Performs division on the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. Decimal places and overflowing digits resulting from the operation are rounded.

# • = (Assign)

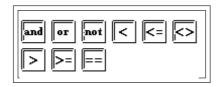
Assigns the right side value in the left side. The left side can state a device address only, while the right side can describe both a device address and a constant. Any overflowing digits resulting from the operation are rounded.



**Note:** For details about overflowing digits, and errors and rounded decimal places resulting from a remainder operation:

▼ Reference ✓ "3.1.5 Notes on Operation Results"

# **♦** Comparisons



# • Boolean and (AND: Conjunction)

ANDs the right and left sides. Value 0 (zero) is regarded as OFF, and other values, as ON. "N1 and N2" is true if both N1 and N2 are ON, and false if otherwise.

# • or (OR: Disjunction)

ORs the right and left sides. Value 0 (zero) is regarded as OFF, and other values, as ON. "N1 or N2" is true if either N1 or N2 is ON, and false if otherwise.

# • not (NOT: Negation)

NOTs the right side. Value 0 (zero) is regarded as 1, and other values, as 0. "not N1" is 0 if N1 is 1, and 1 if N1 is 0.

# • < (Smaller than)

Compares the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. The result is true if N1 is smaller than N2 (N1 < N2).

# • <= (Equal to or smaller than)

Compares the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. The result is true if N1 is equal to or smaller than N2 (N1 <= N2).

# • <> (Not equal)

Compares the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. The result is true if N1 is not equal to N2 (N1  $\ll$  (1) N2).

# • > (Greater than)

Compares the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. The result is true if N1 is greater than N2 (N1 > N2).

# • >= (Equal to or greater than)

Compares the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. The result is true if N1 is equal to or greater than N2 (N1>=N2).

# • == (**Equal**)

Compares the data in two word addresses, or the data in a word address and a constant. The result is true if N1 is equal to N2 (N1=N2).



# Note: For details about logical operations:

**▼Reference** "3.1.6 Logical Operation Examples"

# **♦** Memory Control



# • Memory Copy (memcpy)

Memory Copy "memcpy"

Copies device memory all at once. Data for the number of Addresses will be copied to the copy destination Word Addresses beginning from the copy original Word Address. The number of Addresses effective is 1 to 640.

Format: memcpy ([Copy destination Word Address], [Copy original Word Address], the number of Addresses)

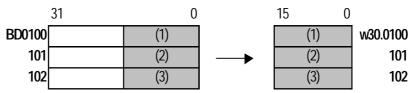
Example: When copying data of D0100 to D0109 to D0200 to D0209 memcpy ([w:D0200], [w:0100], 10)



# < Memory Copy (memcpy) >

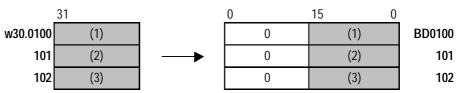
- Original copy data will be read from the External Device only once, when required. If a communication error occurs during data read, the LT's internal special relay LS2032's Bit 12 will be turned ON. When data read is completed normally, Bit 12 will be turned OFF.
- As the number of Addresses increases, the more time is required for writing data to the External Device. Depending on the number of Addresses, it may take from 20 seconds to several minutes.
- Although it will depend on the number of Addresses to be copied, data will be read from the original copy data, then divided into pieces and copied to the copy destination. Therefore, even if a communication error occurs during data read, data may be partially written.
- Unless data write is completed for the designated number of Addresses, screen displays such as Parts will not be updated or refreshed. Also, screen changes will not be performed.
- If data to be written exceeds the designated device range, a communication error occurs. In this case, you must turn the LT's power OFF and then ON again to reset the LT from the error.
- When the 32 bit device data is copied to a 16 bit device using D-script, and the bit length is designated as 16 bits, only the data for lower 16 bits will be copied.

E.g.: memcpy ([w:w30.0100], [w:BD00100], 3)



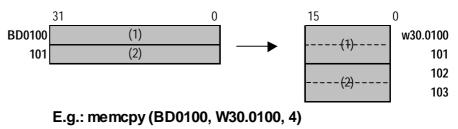
Also, when 16 bit device data is copied to a 32 bit device, the data for the lower 16 bits will be copied and "0" will be designated for the upper 16 bits.

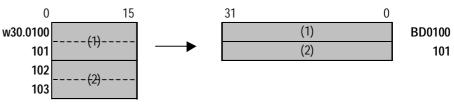
E.g.: memcpy ([w:BD00100], [w:w30.0100])



 When 32 bit device data is copied to a 16 bit device, or when 16 bit device data is copied to a 32 bit device, if the D-script bit length designated in D-Script is 32, the copying will be as follows:

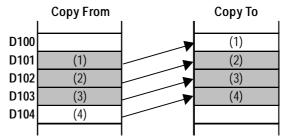
E.g.: memcpy (W30.0100, BD0100,2)



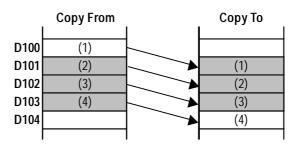


• If the original and destination data ranges overlap, all overlapping data will be rewritten as follows:

E.g.: When copying "D101 to D104" to "D100 to D103" (Data is copied to a smaller number Address)



E.g.: When copying "D100 to D103" to "D101 to D104" (Data is copied to a larger number Address)



• Although this example's function designates 2 Addresses, these Addresses will not be counted as D-Script Addresses.

• When using device addresses for the Assign operation, the write values will not be assigned immediately, due to the LT to External Device transmission time.

```
E.g.: memcpy ([w:D200], [w:D100], 10) // Copies "D100 to D109" // to "D200 to D209" [w:D300] = [D200] // Assigns D200 data to D300.
```

In this case, D100's value to be written to D200 as the operation result has not yet been assigned to D300.

• When a variable (Logic symbol) is used as an address, an integer array must be designated. For an integer array, an appropriate size required for consecutive addresses needs to be allocated.

# **♦** Memory Set (memset)



This feature initializes all devices at once. Setting data for the number of Addresses is taken from the Set Word Address. The allowable range of Addresses is from 1 to 640.

Format: memset ([Set Word Address], set data, number of Addresses)

Example: When "0" is set to addresses D0100 to D0109 - memset ([w:D0100], 0, 10)

# < Memory Set (memset) >

- As the number of Addresses increases, the more the time is required for writing data to the External Device. Depending on the number of Addresses, it may take from 20 seconds to several minutes.
- Although it will depend on the number of Addresses to be copied, data will be read from the original copy data, then divided into pieces and copied to the copy destination. Therefore, even if a communication error occurs during data read, data may be partially written.
- Unless data write is completed for the designated number of Addresses, screen displays such as Parts will not be updated or refreshed. Also, screen changes will not be performed.
- Although this function designates Address(es), they are not counted as D-script Address(es).
- When using device addresses for the Assign operation, the write values will not be assigned immediately, due to the LT to External Device transmission time.

E.g.: memset ([w:D0100], 0, 10) // Initializes "D100 to D109" as 0 [w:D200] = [w:D100] // Assigns D100 data to D200.

In this case, value 0 written to D100 as the operation result has not been assigned to D200 yet

 When a variable (Logic symbol) is used as an address, an integer array must be designated. For an integer array, an appropriate size required for consecutive addresses needs to be allocated.

# **♦** Offset Address



Offset Addresses can be designated.

Only temporary Word Addresses can be designated for offset value storage Addresses.

The offset Address format is as follows: (Word Address # Offset Value Storage Address)

# <Constant Data Entry Ranges>

Data Format	Constant			
	Min. Value	Max. Value		
Bin16	0	65535		
Bin32	0	4294967295		
Bin16+/-	-32768	32767		
Bin32+/-	-2147483648	2147483647		
BCD16	0	9999		
BCD32	0	9999999		

E.g. Read 
$$\rightarrow$$
 [w:D0200] = [w:D0100] # [t:0000]  
(Offset Word Address Read)

Write 
$$\rightarrow$$
 [w:D0100] # [t:0000] = 100  
(Offset Word Address Write)

This Address becomes the Word Address + Temporary Word Address value. For the above example, when the value "2" is used for [t:000], the Address becomes [w:0102].

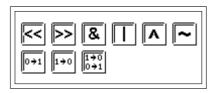


# < Offset Address >

The device designated as storing the offset value is not always read from the External Device. It is read only when D-script processing is performed. If a communication error occurs during device read, the offset value will become 0, and the LT's internal special relay (LS2032 bit 12) is turned ON. When the data read is completed normally, this bit is turned OFF.

- Word Addresses used in the offset address format are not counted as D-Script Addresses.
- When a variable (Logic symbol) is used as an address, an integer array must be designated. For an integer array, an appropriate size required for consecutive addresses needs to be allocated.

# **♦** Bit (Operations)



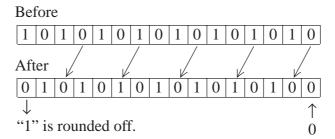
# • << (Shift Left)

Shifts the left side data to the left according to the number of bits designated in the right side data. Only logical shift is supported.

# • >> (Shift Right)

Shifts the left side data to the right according to the number of bits designated in the right side data. Only logical shift is supported.

E.g. When operating the shift left (shift one bit to the left)



### • & (bit-wise AND)

Evaluates 2 bits and returns value 1, if both bits have value 1; if not, returns 0.

# • | (bit-wise OR)

Evaluates 2 bits and returns value 1, if either bit has value 1; if not, returns 0.

# • ^ (bit-wise XOR)

Evaluates 2 bits and returns value 1, if one bit has value 1 and the other has value 0; if not, returns 0.

# • ~ (bit-wise NOT)

Evaluates 2 bits and returns value 1, if both bits have value 0; if not, returns 0.

# • Set Bit Address $(0\rightarrow 1)$

Turns a bit ON.

• Clear Bit Address $(1\rightarrow 0)$ 

Turns a bit OFF.

• Toggle Bit Address $(1\rightarrow 0 0\rightarrow 1)$ 

Toggles a bit between ON and OFF.



For details about bit operations:

**▼Reference** "3.1.7 Bit Operation Examples"

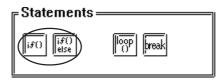
# **◆** Priority and Associativity

The following table shows the trigger priorities. If two or more operators have the same priority, follow the direction shown by the associativity.

Priority	Operators	Associativity		
High	( )	<b>→</b>		
	not, ~	<b>←</b>		
	*,	<b>→</b>		
	+, -	<b>→</b>		
	<<,>>>	<b>→</b>		
	<, <=, >, >=	-		
	<, <=, >, >= ==, <>	<b>→</b>		
	&, ^,	<b>→</b>		
♠	and, or	-		
Low	=	<b>←</b>		

# **■** Statements

# **Branch**



# • if() if-endif

When a condition enclosed with brackets "()" becomes true, the process following the "if ()" statement is executed. The Assign "=" character cannot be used in a conditional expression.

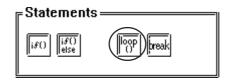
# • if()else if-else-endif

When a condition enclosed with brackets "()"becomes true, the process following the if "()"statement is executed. When the condition is false, the statement after "else" is executed. The Assign "=" cannot be used in a conditional expression.



For details about the execution path:

▼ Reference \_ "3.1.8 Conditional Branches"



# loop() loop-endloop

Loop (repetitive) processing is repeated according to the number stored in the temporary Addresses designated in the brackets "()".



The loop() format is as follows:

E.g.

loop (number of loops) <=Designates the temporary
Address where the loop repetition
number is designated.

{

Mode equation

break <=Stated when escaping from the loop
halfway (can be omitted)
} endloop <=Stated at the end of the loop

- Only a temporary Word Address can be entered (in the parentheses). (e.g.: loop ([t:000]))
- "loop()" cannot be used for a trigger equation.

- The temporary Word Address value used to designate the "number of loops" will decrease every time loop operation is performed. When the value changes to 0, the loop's operation is finished. If the temporary Word Address value designated for the "number of loops" is modified, the loop will become endless. Also, the temporary Word Address used is designated as Global. Therefore, simultaneously using this temporary Word Address for another item means the loop's operation may be performed forever.
- Until loop operation finishes, screen displays of Parts, etc. will not be updated/refreshed.
- Only a temporary Word Address can be designated as the storage area for the "number of loops" value.
- The range available for the temporary Word Address value will differ depending on the data format (Bin, BCD), bit length, and code +/- used.
- loop() can also be nested. When it is nested, the inner-most loop() will be skipped via the "break" command.

```
loop ([t:0000])//loop 1
{

loop ([t:0001])//loop 2
{

break// Escape from loop 2
} endloop

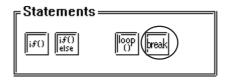
break// Escape from loop 1
} endloop
```

- If loop operation is finished without using the escape command, the temporary Word Address value becomes 0.
- The range available for the temporary Word Address value will differ depending on the data format (Bin, BCD), bit length, and code +/- used. If code +/- has been designated and the temporary Word Address becomes a negative value, the condition is judged at the beginning of the loop and the loop processing stops.
- DO NOT use a External Device device in the loop formula. Instead, use an address from the LT's internal LS area's user area device, or a temporary Word Address. For example, the following description preforms data write to the External Device many times in a short period (100 times in the following example). This can cause a system error since communication processing (the time required to write to the External Device) cannot be performed at this speed.

E.g.

```
[t:0000] = 100
                                                            //Loop100 times
   loop ([t:0000])
                    [w:D0200] = [w:LS0100]
                                                            //Write data to D0200
                    [w:LS0100] = [w:LS0100] + 1
                                                            //Increment LS0100
   } endloop
Change as follows:
   [t:0000] = 100
                                                            //Loop100 times
   loop ([t:0000])
          [w:LS200] = [w:LS0100]
                                                            //Writes data to D0200
         [w:LS0100] = [w:LS0100] + 1
                                                            //Increment LS0100
   } endloop
   [w:D0200] = [w:LS0200]
                                                            //Writes LS0200 data to D0200
```

- If "loop" or "break" is used as a D-script function name, an error will occur.
- break



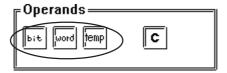
Halts loop operation while the loop() equation is being executed.



The "break" command can be used only in the {} section of loop().

# **■** Operands

# **◆** Address



# • bit (address)

Enter a bit address.

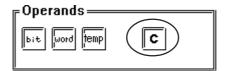
# • word (address)

Enter a word address.

# • temp (temporary work address)

Here, a LT internal Address is specified that can be used with the program. There are 90 words (from 0000 to 0089) available for Temporary Work Address. The Temporary Work Address's initial value is not fixed.

# **◆** Constant



# Constant

Select a constant.



# To identify data via the input data's format:

E.g.

Decimal: A numeric value without leading zeros  $\rightarrow$ 100

Hexadecimal: A numeric value preceding by  $0x \rightarrow 0x100$ Octal: A numeric value preceding by a zero  $\rightarrow 0100$ 

# Calculation examples in hexadecimal and BCD formats

Hexadecimal format only

0x270F & 0xFF00 The result is 0x2700

BCD and hexadecimal formats

9999 & 0xFF00 The result is 0x9900

# 2.5.3 D-Script / Global D-Script Limitations

# **♦** Limitations on BCD format operations

If a value which cannot be converted into BCD format is found during operation, the program stops running. These values include A to F in hexadecimal format. Do not use such values. If the program stops due to non-BCD values, bit 7 in common relay information (LS2032) in the LT turns ON. This bit does not turn OFF until the LT is turned OFF or goes offline.

# E.g. [w:D200] = ([w:D300]) << 2) + 80

If D300 is 3, shifting two bits to the left results in 0x000C, which cannot be converted into BCD format interrupts program execution.

$$[w:D200] = [w:D300] << 2$$

If D300 is 3, shifting two bits to the left results in 0x000C. Unlike the above example, 0x000C is the result of the operation to be stored in the memory, and does not cause the program to stop.

# **♦** Limitations of zero operations

Do not divide by zero in division (/) and remainder (\*) operations. If you do, the program stops and bit 8 in common relay information (LS2032) turns ON. This bit does not turn OFF until the LT is turned OFF or goes offline.

# **♦** Notes on delay during assign operation

Using a device address in an assign operation may cause write delay because the LT has to read the address data from the External Device. Consider the following:

E.g. 
$$[w:D200] = [w:D300] + 1 ... (1)$$
  
 $[w:D201] = [w:D200] + 1 ... (2)$ 

Statement (1) assigns (D300+1) into D200. However, in statement (2), the result of statement (1) has not been assigned in D200 because of time-consuming communication with the host (External Device). In such case, program so that the result of statement (1) is stored in the LS area before it is executed, as shown below.

$$[w:LS100] = [w:D300] + 1$$
  
 $[w:D200] = [w:LS100]$   
 $[w:D201] = [w:LS100] + 1$ 

- As a guide for D-Script programming, three addresses occupy the same amount of memory as one Parts. The maximum number of addresses available for a script is 255. However, try to use the fewest possible addresses, since the more devices that are used, the slower the response.
- The Convert Address command in the Utility menu of the Project Manager cannot convert addresses used in D-Script. Open the D-Script Editor to change these addresses.

# ▼ Reference \_ "4.2.3 Converting Addresses and Device Codes"

• If you have changed the external device, the addresses used by D-Script will not be converted. Be sure to use the D-Script Editor to change these addresses.

# **Reference** "4.2.7 Changing Your Project's External Device"

- The size of a D-Script affects the Parts scanning time. Note that using a large number of addresses may significantly degrade the performance of the program.
- Up to 9 levels of Functions can be called by a program. Do NOT create more than that.
- Up to 254 Functions can be created.
- D-Script operations activated by a trigger after the screen changes are as

Trigger Conditions		Direct Access Method		Memory Link Method					
	Current Value or	Bit "0"	Bit "1"	FALSE	TRUE	Bit "0"	Bit "1"	FALSE	TRUE
	Condition								
Bit ri	Bit rise		O	-	-	Х	Χ	-	-
Bit fall		0	Χ	-	-	Χ	Χ	-	-
Bit Dual Operation		O	O	-	-	Χ	Χ	-	-
Timer settings		Х	Χ	Х	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Х
Detecting true		-	-	Х	O	-	-	Х	O
Detecting false		-	-	O	Χ	-	-	O	Χ

- Operation is performed right after the screen is changed, or the power is turned ON.
- X: Operation is not performed right after the screen is changed, or the power is turned ON.
- \* When the timer is operating, the timer starts counting right after the screen changes.
- \* When using Global D-Script, the operations mentioned above are performed only when the LT's power is turned ON. When the LT screen changes, however, the operation mentioned above will not be performed and the monitor operates using the trigger conditions that have been set.
- When a Global D-Script includes a timer, the timer starts counting right after the LT's power cord is connected.



Do not use the touch panel key to set the trigger bit or to operate the start bit **Note:** in a program because the timing of the touch input may not be correct, resulting in the bit being improperly entered.

# ■ Limitations Specific to Global D-Script

- When the LT's power is turned ON, the actions shown in the table above are performed. At the screen change, the above table is not applied, and the trigger conditions are continuously monitored.
- Global D-Script operation is suspended during screen changes or other LT operations.
- After the LT's power is turned ON, Global D-Script actions are not performed until all data reads are completed for the initial screen. However, after the initial screen changes, Global-D-Script actions may be performed before the data reads are completed.
- The maximum number of devices in Global D-Script is 255. When this number exceeds 256, the D-Script does not function. Since these devices always read data regardless of the screens, be sure to use only the minimum number of device settings in your D-Script. Otherwise, operation performance can be degraded.
- The maximum number of Global D-Scripts available is 32. The currently used function also counts as one Global D-Script. When the number of the Global D-Scripts reaches 32, any new Global D-Scripts are ignored.

# 2.5.4 Notes on Operation Results

# **■** Overflowing Digits

Overflowing digits resulting from operations are rounded.

E.g. When performing an operation on unsigned 16-bit data:

- 65535 + 1 = 0 (Produces overflowing digits)
- (65534 \* 2) / 2 = 32766 (Produces overflowing digits)
- (65534/2)\*2 = 65534 (Does not produce overflowing digits)

# **■** Difference of Residual Processing

The result of a residual processing depends on whether the left and right sides are signed or unsigned. When a remainder is produced by a division operation, an error may be created due to round up operation.

# **■** Rounded Decimal Places

Decimal places resulting from a division are rounded.

E.g. • 
$$10/3*3=9$$
  
•  $10*3/3=10$ 

# **■** Notes on Operating BCD data

A BCD-data operation which produces overflowing digits does not give the correct result.

# 2.5.5 Logical Operation Examples

# **■** Bit Operation Examples

lack ((100 > 99) and (200 <> 100))

Result : ON

lack ((100 > 99) and (200 <> 200))

Result: OFF

(100 > 99) or (200 <> 200)

Result: ON

 $\bullet$  ((100 < 99) or (200 <> 200))

Result: OFF

 $\bullet$  not (100>99)

Result: OFF

**♦** not (100 < 99)

Result: ON

**♦** [w:D200]<10

Result: True if D200 is smaller than 10.(ON)

**♦** not[w:D200]

Result: True if D200 is 0.(ON)

 $\bullet$  ([w:D200] == 2) or ([w:D200] == 5)

Result: True if D200 is 2 or 5.(ON)

 $\bullet$  ([w:D200] < 5) and ([w:D300] < 8)

Result: True if D200 is smaller than 5, and D300 is smaller than 8.(ON)
False = (OFF)

# 2.5.6 Bit Operation Examples

- **■** This section gives examples of bit operations.
- ◆ [w:D200]<<4

Result: The data in D200 is shifted 4 bits to the left.

• [w:D200] >> 4

Result: The data in D200 is shifted 4 bits to the right.

◆ 12 (0000Ch) is stored in D301, using the BIN format.

$$[ w:D200 ] = [ w:D300 ] >> [ w:D301 ]$$

Result: The data in D300 is shifted 12 bits to the right and assigned to D200.

# **♦** Bit AND

0 & 0 Result : 0
0 & 1 Result : 0
1 & 1 Result : 1
0x1234 & 0xF0F0 Result : 0x1030

# **♦** Bit OR

 $\begin{array}{ccc} 0 & | & 0 & & & & Result : 0 \\ 0 & | & 1 & & & Result : 1 \\ 1 & | & 1 & & Result : 1 \end{array}$ 

0x1234 | 0x9999 Result : 0x9BBD

# **♦** Bit XOR

0 ^ 0 Result : 0 0 ^ 1 Result : 1 1 ^ 1 Result : 0

**♦** Bit One's complement (NOT) (When the data format is Bin16 +.)

~ 0 Result : 0xFFFF ~ 1 Result : 0xFFFE

# 2.5.7 Conditional Branches

# ■ Control Branches Using "if-endif" and "if-else-endif"

# **♦** if-endif

```
if (condition)
{Process 1}
endif
```

If the condition is true, process 1 is executed. If false, process 1 is ignored.

```
E.g. if ( [w:D200] < 5) { [w:D100] = 1 } endif
```

If the data in D200 is smaller than 5, 1 is assigned in D100.

# **♦** if-else-endif

```
if (condition)
{Process 1}
else
{Process 2}
endif
```

If the condition is true, process 1 is executed. If false, process 2 is executed.

```
E.g. if ( [w:D200] < 5) {
        [w:D100] = 1
} else {
        [w:D100] = 0
} endif
```

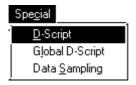
If the data in D200 is smaller than 5, 1 is substituted in D100. Otherwise, 0 is substituted in D100.

# 2.5.8 Application Example

In this example, we create a program for a temperature management system, which checks an error bit in the host (External Device) to detect the temperature 70° or above and 30° or below. If an error is found, the LT displays alarm messages accordingly. This system also counts the detected errors.

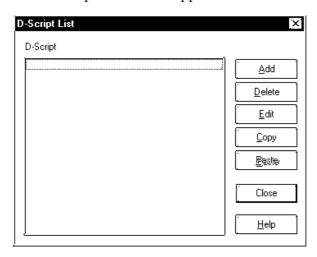
Error bit : M0001
Temperature information : D200
Error counter  $(70C^{\circ} \text{ or above})$  : LS300
Error counter  $(30C^{\circ} \text{ or below})$  : LS301
Alarm message screen number storage address : LS302

(1) From the [Special] menu, select the [D-script] option.

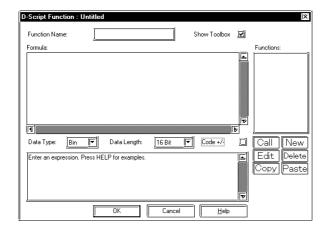


(2) When the D-Script List appears, click on the [Add] button.

The D-Script Editor will appear.

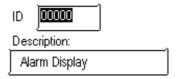






### (3) Enter an ID number and Description.

In this example, enter "00000" in the ID field, and enter "Alarm Display" in the Description field.



### (4) Select a trigger type.

In this example, select the "Bit Rising" (left side) option and designate a bit address "M0001."



(5) Create a program in the Action area by clicking the buttons in the Operators, Statements, and Operands areas.

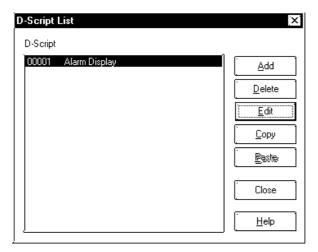
#### Action

```
if ([w:D0200]>=70)
{
    [w:LS00302]=100
    [w:LS00300]=[w:LS00300]+1
}
endif
```

### **Program Example**

## (6)Click on the OK button.

The ID number and description you have entered will appear in the D-Script List window.



# 2.6 Data Sampling

Designated address data is sampled and stored (backed up) in the LT unit. When using this function for a graph (Part)'s channel, Trend graph data can also be stored (backed up).

Up to 20 sets of Data Sampling can be entered, including the number of channels; the setting attributes can also be confirmed in the [Data Sampling Settings] of the [View] menu.

### **▼Reference 2.7.6** Data Sampling List

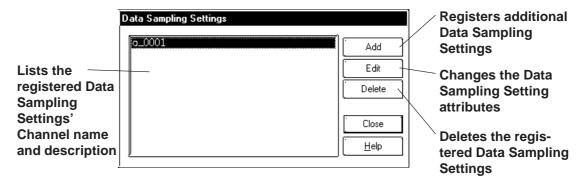
#### **■** Overview

- The specified Word Address data is sampled each specified time or with a desired time cycle and stored it into the LS Area via the trigger bit.
- Data can be sampled per word, and data for up to 640 words can be stored in series.
- Sampled data can now be backed up. The backed up data can be stored in the LS Area via the Trigger Bit.
- Decide a channel name for each piece of sampling data.
- The number of channels that can be set is up to 20 for the entire system including trend graph channels. When more than 20 channels are set, channels after 20th will be disregarded according to the following rules:
  - Data sampling will be given priority over trend graphs.
  - Data sampling channel numbering will begin from those set previously.

# 2.6.1 Data Sampling Settings



An example of the Data Sampling Setting dialog box is shown below.



# **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**

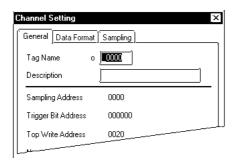
# ■ Registering Data Sampling Settings

Additional Data Sampling Settings are registered.

When the Add button is clicked on, the Data Sampling Setting screen will appear.

#### **■** General

The General page provides information about the current channel settings for the Trend Graph Display.



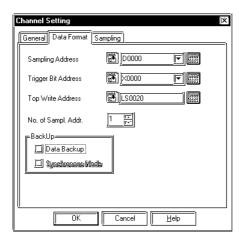
#### **Channel Name**

Must be no more than five Single-byte or two Double-byte characters long and composed of letters and/or symbols.

### **Description**

Up to 20 Single-byte or 10 Double-byte characters can be entered as a description.

#### ■ Data Format



#### **⊠** Sampling Address

Designates the Word Address to be sampled.

# **Trigger Bit Address**

When the bit address stored here turns ON, the sampled data will be stored into the LS Area.

#### **Top Write Address**

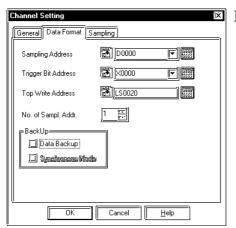
Specifies the LS Area's data storage start address. LS0000 to LS0019 cannot be used since they are the system area. The "Start address + Sampling data count +1" must not exceed LS2031.

#### No. of Sampl. Addr.

Designates the number of sampled data (items) to be stored.



When a variable (Logic Symbol) is used as a Top Write Address, an integer array must be designated. For an integer array, an appropriate size required for consecutive addresses needs to be allocated.



#### BackUp

#### Data Backup

The sampled data will be backed up in the LT's backup memory.

### **Synchronous Mode**

With this mode selected, when the LT's power is turned ON, data will be sampled following that data stored before the LT's power was turned OFF. With this mode unselected, when the LT's power is turned ON, data sampling will start from the value "0". For normal operation, select this mode.



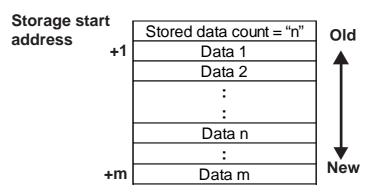
Data stored in the backup SRAM is erased when:

- The memory is initialized.
- Screen data is transmitted.
- The LT system and protocol are set up.
- The LT self-diagnosis "Internal FEPROM (screen area)" is performed.

### **◆** Data Storage Example

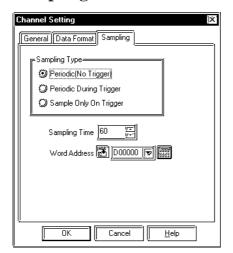
The following is an example of data stored from the storage start address. When the trigger bit is turned ON, the data is stored into the LS Area.

- The stored data count is stored in the storage start address.
- The stored data count number "n" is in the Bin format.
- When the stored data count is less than the sampling data count, the Word Addresses up to that number will be cleared to "0".



m = Sampling data count

# **■** Sampling



### **Sampling Type**

The method to import data from the host (External Device) is specified from the following: Periodic, Trigger Control, and Trigger Sampling.

### Periodic (No Trigger)

The host (External Device) data is imported at the setup intervals starting from when the LT is powered up.

### **Periodic During Trigger**

The host (External Device) data is imported at the setup intervals. The data import start, pause, and clear commands will be performed according to changes to the corresponding bit in the specified Word Address.

### Sample Only On Trigger

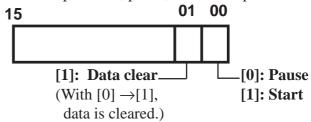
The data is sampled at the desired timing setup. Data import and data clear will be performed according to changes to the corresponding bit in the setup Word Address.

### **Sampling Time**

Specifies the sampling time, in 1 second units, for the import of host (External Device) data.

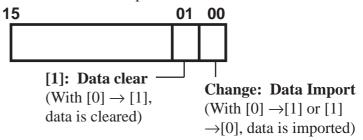
**Word Address** (When Periodic During Trigger option is selected)

The 00 and 01 bits of the Word Address specified here will control the data import start, pause, and clear operations.



**Word Address** (When Sample Only On Trigger option is selected)

The 00 and 01 bits of the Word Address settings control the Data Read Start and Clear operations.





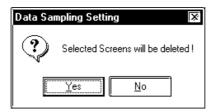
Please wait until the LT confirms the status of the control bits - i.e. whether they are "0" or "1" (For Direct Access communication, either the communication cycle time or 50ms, whichever is longer).



A delay of up to 1 second may occur from the time of data import start to actual data sampling.

# **■** Deleting Data Sampling Settings

Here, the registered Data Sampling Settings can be deleted. Select a Data Sampling to be deleted from the list. When the Delete button is clicked on, a dialog box will appear to confirm your command. If you click on the Data Sampling will be deleted; if you click on the button, the deletion will be canceled.



# **■** Editing Data Sampling Settings

Here, the registered Data Sampling Setting attributes can be changed. Select a Data Sampling to be changed from the list. When the button is clicked on, the Add (registration) dialog box will appear. If you click on the button, the Data Sampling setting attributes will be changed, and if you click on the cancel button, editing will be canceled.

# **■** Setting Up Data Sampling

The Data Sampling setup procedure is shown below. Data Sampling samples data stored in D0102 and stores it in the LS0020 LS area.

### PROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select [Data Sampling] from the [Special] pull down menu. Up to 20 Data Sampling sets, in-(2) Click on the Add button. cluding Trend graph channels, can Data Sampling Settings be entered. Edit Delete (3) Perform the data sampling settings. After the settings Enter a Channel name of up to 5 characters. are all completed, click on the button. General Data Format Sampling 0000 Tag Name Description Sampling Address Trigger Bit Address 000000 Top Write Address 0020 No. of Sampl. Addr. Graph Backup No Synchronous Mode Sampling Type Period. No; 60 seconds Cancel (4) Click on the Close button to quit the registration. **Data Sampling Settings** a 0000 Add Edit Displays the registered items Delete

<u>H</u>elp

# 2.7

# **Efficient Drawing Techniques**

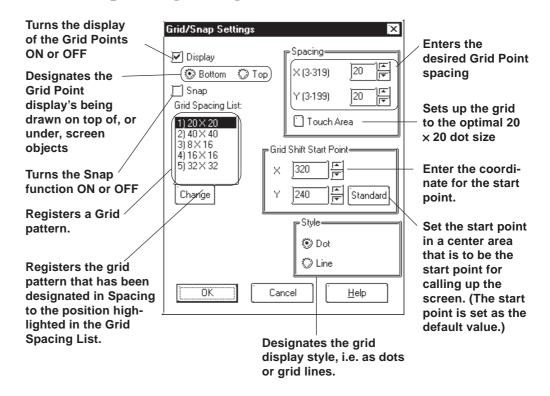
This section explains how the use of grids, changing display states, and the help function can all help to increase your drawing efficiency.

# 2.7.1 Grid/Snap

Grid Points are placed at regular intervals on your screen and divide the drawing area into a coordinate "grid" pattern; when the Snap to Grid function is enabled, objects that are drawn will automatically "snap" (be aligned) on this "grid" pattern. Use the Grid Point Spacing command to adjust the density of the Grid points, and to display the grid or not. Also, grid points can be displayed as grid lines, not as dots. Grid Points are not shown on the LT unit's display.

Select the pull down menu [Option]'s [Grid/Snap] command.

# ■ Grid/Snap Settings dialog box



#### Display

Sets the Grid Point display state (displayed or not displayed).

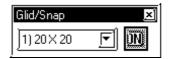
Grid pattern display can also be changed in the Grid Tool Bar's grid pattern selection list box.

#### **♦** Snap

When the Snap check box is checked, the cursor will "snap" to the grid; objects can only be drawn on points (start & end) along the grid.



Turning the Snap function ON or OFF can also be performed via the Grid/Snap Tool Bar's icons of and of and of the state of



### **♦** Spacing

The Grid Point intervals are entered here. The unit is a dot. Input the interval value for the X and Y axes, respectively. The default value is 20 dots.

When clicking on [Touch Area], a 20 x 20 dot spacing will be automatically designated, which is most suitable for the touch panel.

Select a desired grid pattern in Spacing and click on the button. Then, the selected grid pattern will be reflected to the current screen and will also be displayed as the 6th selection of the Grid Tool Bar's grid pattern selection list.

## **♦** Grid Spacing List

Clicking on the hange button changes Grid Spacing List's highlighted set value to Spacing's set value and registers it.

The grid patterns registered here will be displayed on the Grid Tool Bar's grid pattern selection list box. A grid pattern selected from the grid pattern selection list box will be reflected to the current screen.



#### **◆** Grid Shift Start Point

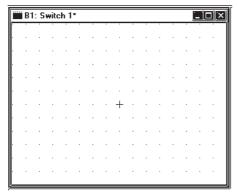
The Grid Shift Start Point is entered here. The default setting has the start point in the center of the screen. Pressing the Standard button returns the start point to the center of the screen.



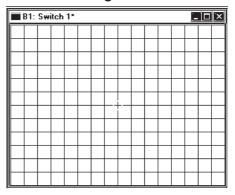
### **♦** Style

Select grid pattern display style from "Dot" and "Line".

### <When selecting Dot:>



#### <When selecting Line:>



# 2.7.2 Screen Property Settings

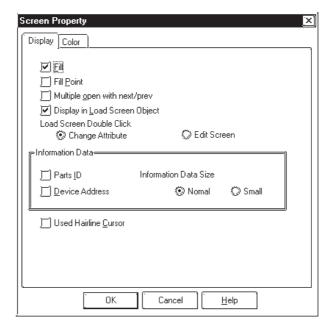
Here, the screen display's environment is set up, which effects both the method used to draw screens and displaying the Part addresses. The user's work environment can be modified whenever necessary, helping to reduce the time required for drawing.

Select the pull down menu [Option]'s [Screen Property] command.

# ■ Setting Screen Property - [Display]

The display state (displayed or not) of the items such as object Fill and setting information on Parts can be selected on the screen Editor. Check the box of the items to be displayed. When a box is not checked, that item will not be displayed.

The settings on this screen will be applied to all the screens. Properties cannot be set up for individual screens.





The display state of ID numbers and Addresses can also be changed via the [Option] tool bar icons.



#### **♦** Fill

When creating a screen, the drawing can be controlled so that any Fills used will either be displayed or not. If the "Fill" check box is not checked, all Fills are not shown. Using this feature will help you to speed up screen redrawing time, and thus speed up screen creation.



When the "Fill" check box is not checked, the actual screen shown on the LT unit may differ from the screen shown on your PC. To be sure the display is correct, check the "Fill" check box ON at least once, to verify the screen, before sending screen data to the LT.

#### **♦** Fill Point

When this feature is selected, specified Fill points will appear with an "X" mark, which is especially useful when selecting Fill points.

If the Fill Points are not displayed, Fill cannot be performed while editing.



**Note:** The X (cursor position) mark's color can be designated in the system's [Color] area.

### **♦** Multiple Open with Next/Prev

When selecting [Previous Screen]/[Next Screen] from the [Screen] menu, or opening a screen with the Open Screen switch , specify whether the next screen is opened with the currently active screen open or after that active screen is closed. Up to 20 screens may be opened continuously.

#### **◆** Display in Load Screen Object

You can specify whether Part addresses and ID numbers on a screen which has been called up using the [Load Screen] command are displayed or hidden.

### **◆ Load Screen Double Click**

Specify an edit method for editing a screen that has been called up on another screen where the [Load Screen] command was executed, or for editing a screen on the Screen List.

If [Change Attribute] is specified, the Load Screen dialog box will be opened, enabling you to select a screen to be called up (screen number).

If [Edit Screen] is specified, the screen that has been called up will be opened, allowing you to edit the data.

#### **◆Parts ID**

Designates whether or not a Part's ID number is displayed on the Base screen.

#### **♦**Device Address

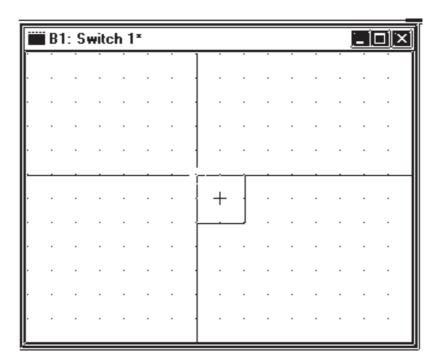
Designates whether or not Part Addresses are displayed on the Base screen. Part Addresses appear below the ID number.

#### **◆Information Data Size**

Selects the character size displayed from Standard (half size) and Minimized (1/4 size) for ID No. and Address.

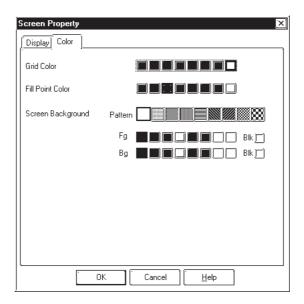
#### **◆** Used Hairline Cursor

Changes the arrow cursor to the hairline cursor.



# ■ Setting Screen Property - [Color]

Select the Grid, Fill Point, and Screen Background colors here. When the drawn image data's and system's colors are the same, the screens will be hard to see. Here, these colors can be changed to remedy that.



#### **◆** Grid Color

Selects the grid point's color.

#### **♦** Fill Point Color

Fill Points designate the point where a fill will begin; this setting determines the color of the fill point.

### **◆** Screen Background

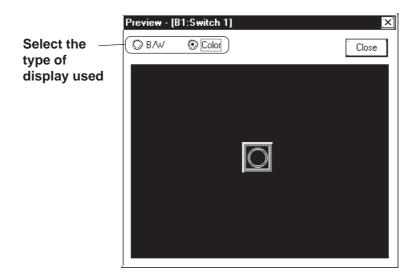
Select the Base screen's background color; the color selected here is also displayed on the LT.



- If any background color is specified for the screen to be loaded, no on-screen object will be displayed on the LT unit.
- To load a screen whose background color was specified, specify the loading position at the center of the screen.

# 2.7.3 Preview Screen

With this feature, you can confirm how an image will appear on the LT unit. This image will differ depending on each LT display device type. Select the [View] menu's [Preview] selection.

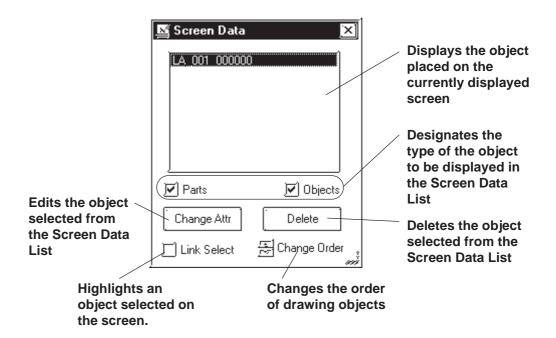


# 2.7.4 Screen Data List

The currently displayed screen's object locations and setting attributes are listed in the Screen Data List.

#### **■** Screen Data List

An example of the Screen Data List is shown below.



# **■** Screen Data Display

The designated type of object(s) data is displayed. If a grouped object contains at least one object whose type has been designated, it is displayed as an grouped object.

The Screen Data List displays the following information:

Drawing ...... Type and coordinates of a drawing object

Part ...... ID Number and Address

Grouped object ..... Grouped object's coordinates and each grouped object's

information



Note: D-Scripts are displayed all the time. Each D-Script shows ID and description 💥 information.

# ■ Selecting an Object

The object selected from the list will be displayed with handles (i.e. selected) in the Screen Editor. To select multiple objects from the list, Leftdrag them, or hold the Shift or Ctrl key down and click on desired ones.

#### **♦** Link Select

Normally, when any object is selected with the Screen Editor, it will not be displayed on the list. If the check box for [Link Select] is marked, an object selected with the Screen Editor will also be selected (highlighted) on the list.

# ■ Editing an Object

To edit an object, select it from the list and click on the Change Altr button; or simply double-click on the object.

If the object is D-Script, D-Script Editor will be actuated.

Clicking on the Delete button deletes the selected object.

# Change Order

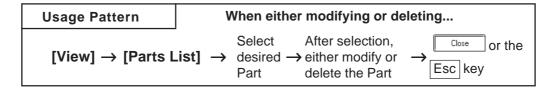
Objects are displayed on the list in the order where they have been drawn. If the order of objects on the list is changed, the overlapping order of drawn objects and the executing order of Parts can also be changed.

### Copying

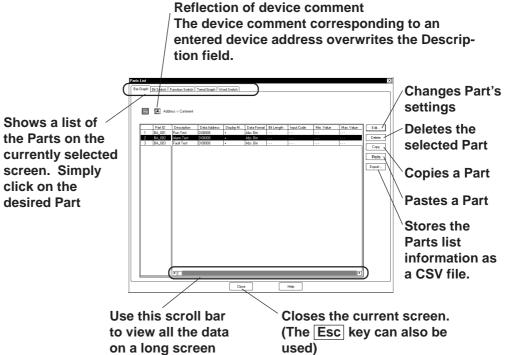
Any object on the list can be copied by pressing the Ctrl + C key, or pasted by pressing the Ctrl + V keys. Multiple objects can be copied at a time by selecting them.

# **Part Reference List**

The settings for each Part placed on the currently edited screen are listed here, for each Part type. Part settings can also be changed on the Part Reference List.



An example of the Part Reference List on a screen is shown below.



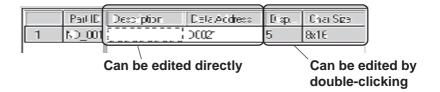


Note: The tab width for each item can be adjusted by placing the mouse pointer on the border between items and then dragging it.

# **■** Editing Items on the Part Reference List

Part setting data can be changed directly on the Part Reference List. Click on the left-most number of a Part to be changed, and it will be highlighted; then, click on the Edit... button, and the Part's Dialog box will appear and its settings can be changed.

Setting items, such as the Description and Address areas, can be changed via the Part Reference List. Also, items displayed in gray can be changed in the dialog box by double-clicking on the inside of their border.



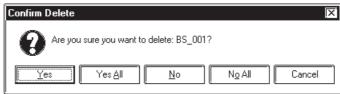
# **Chapter 2 - CREATING BASE SCREENS**



For the labels and messages of more than one line, use "\\" as the carriage return.



# **■** Deleting Items from the Part Reference List



# **■** Copying a Part on the Parts List

Any Part can be copied on the Parts list.

Select the left-most number for the Part being copied by clicking on that number. The selected Part will be highlighted. After this selection, click on the Copy button and then the Paste button. The Part will be copied to the bottom line of the list.

# **■** Reflecting a Device Comment on the Parts List

The device comment corresponding to an entered device address can be entered on the Parts list by clicking on a specified button. This can be done in either of the following two ways:

1. Select the address setting field and click on the [Apply Device Comment] button.

The device comment corresponding to the selected address will be reflected in the Description field.

Select a Part by its line and click on the [Apply Device Comment] button.

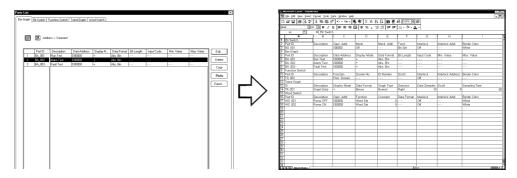
If there are multiple address setting items for that Part, the description corresponding to the address specified in the [Address Table for Automatic Input of Device comment] will be reflected in the Description field.

**▼**Reference 2.3.8 ◆ Reflection of Device Comments

# **■** Exporting to a CSV File

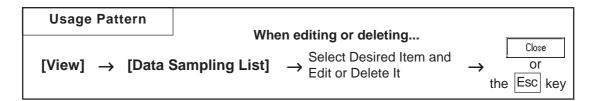
The Parts list information can be saved as a CSV file.

You can also select whether the currently selected page (tab)'s information will be exported or the entire page will be exported.



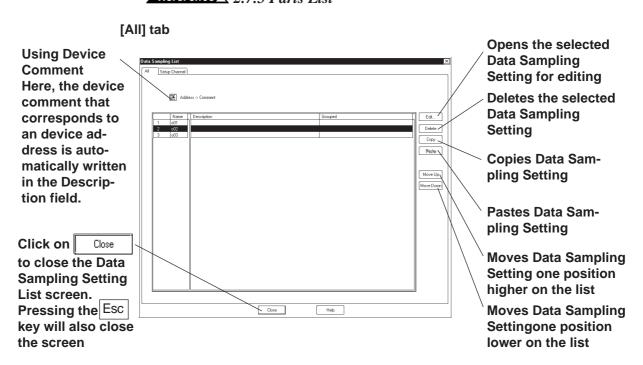
# 2.7.6 Data Sampling List

Data Sampling List shows data sampling settings created in the edited project file. You can confirm the status of each data sampling setting there. You can also change the data sampling settings on the list.

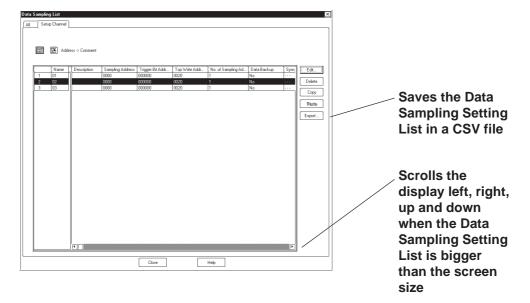


The following is the Data Ssampling List (local) screen example. The edit method of this list is the same as that of the Parts list.

### **▼Reference** ▲ 2.7.5 Parts List



#### [Setup Channel] tub





The tab width for each item can be adjusted by positioning the mouse pointer on the border between items and then dragging it.

# ■ Changing the Data Sampling Setting Order

The Data Samplings will function in the order that they have been set up (the order displayed on all the pages of the Data Sampling List) on the LT screen. To change this order, click on either the Move Up or Move Down key. When multiple Data Sampling are grouped, that group will be moved up or down.

# **■** Exporting a CSV File

The Data Sampling Setting list information can be saved as a CSV file.

 $\blacksquare$  Reference  $\blacksquare$  2.7.5 Parts List;  $\blacksquare$  Exporting a CSV File

# 2.7.7 Cross Reference List

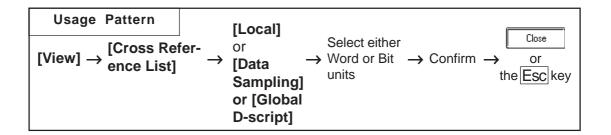
The Cross Reference List feature is useful when displaying the current address condition of Parts and other items. Here, the exact address used for each Part can be checked.

Cross reference will be displayed for local settings (each screen's Parts and D-scripts), and data sampling and global D-scripts registered for all the screens. For the global cross reference, setting display will not be sorted for each functions and screens, but the address designation conditions will be displayed for the entire Project File.



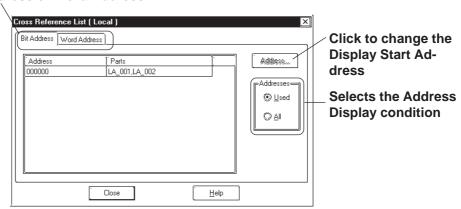
- Since, to display the global cross reference, address information for all the screen will be acquired, it can take a long period of time.
- The global cross reference does not display the condition of addresses that have been designated via [LT System Settings].

# ■ Cross Reference (Local, Data Sampling, Global D-script)



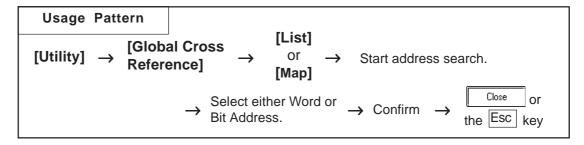
An example of the Cross Reference List dialog box (in the case of Local) is as shown below.

# Select whether to display by Bit Address or Word Address



#### **■** Global Cross Reference

The global cross reference has two display methods, i.e. list display same as the standard cross reference and address map display.

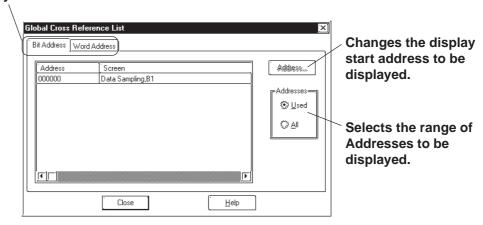


The following is the overview for the global cross reference screens.

### **♦** List Display

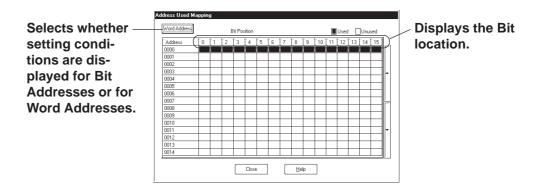
For local settings, which screen is used, and for global settings, function type will be displayed, respectively.

Selects whether setting conditions are displayed for Bit Addresses or for Word Addresses.



#### **♦** Address Map Display

When selecting Word Address, the table cells from Word Address Bits 0 to 15 (for 32 bit device, from 0 to 32) will all be filled. When selecting Bit Address, only bit cells currently used will be filled.



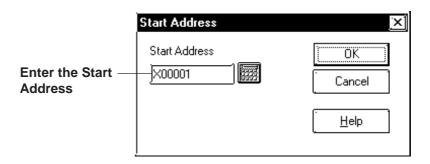


Parts that corresponding to both bit addresses and word addresses are cross-referenced with both of those addresses on the Cross Reference List even if they were placed by specifying their bit addresses.

Example: A part placed at bit address X0000F is displayed as the word address X00000.

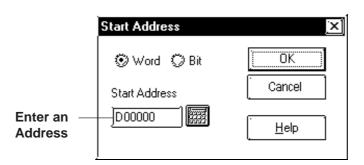
# **■** Changing Display Addresses

For cross reference and global cross reference list display, when selecting [Used], addresses that have been used for the Parts and other items used in the currently open screen or Project will be displayed. When selecting "All Addresses", all the addresses beginning with the Start Address will be displayed. To change the Start Address, click on the Address button, and the Dialog box shown below will appear. Set the Start Address and click on the button, and the display will show from that address on.



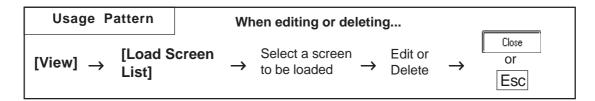
For the global cross reference's address map display, the map display start address can be designated when toggling Bit and Word display.

When clicking on Word Address or Bit Address, the following dialog box will appear. After selecting Bit or Word, designate the start address. Then, click on the will button and the cross reference display will start from the designated start address.



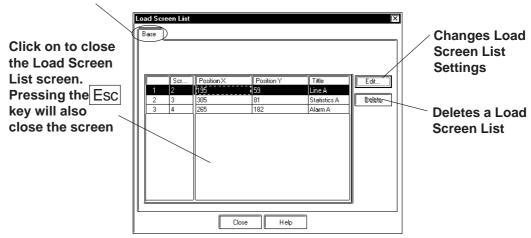
# 2.7.8 Load Screen List

The Load Screen List will be displayed on the currently edited screen. With this list, you can check the setting attributes of a screen to be loaded and also can change its loading location.



General Load Screen Summary List

Lists all the screens loaded on the currently open screen. Select the desired screen to show its setting attributes.



# **■** Editing via the Load Screen List

Screen settings can be changed using the Load Screen List. Clicking on the left-most number of a screen to be changed will select (highlight) it. Then, clicking on the [Edit] button will bring up the [Load Screen] dialog box or the currently called-up screen, allowing you to edit the screen. The procedure for calling up and then editing a screen varies depending on the settings in the [Load Screen Double Click].

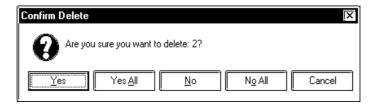
**Reference** 2.7.2 ■ Screen Property Settings — [Display Settings]

Any coordinate setting can be changed directly via the Load Screen List.

# **■** Deleting from the Load Screen List

Screens can be deleted from the Load Screen List.

Clicking on the left-most number of a screen to be changed will select (highlight) it. To delete multiple Load Screen Lists simultaneously, simply drag the cursor to select the screen numbers. Then, click on the button, and the dialog box will appear to confirm the command. If you click on yes button, the screen will be deleted. To cancel the request, click on the button. When selecting multiple screens, click on the yes all to delete all of them, and click on NgAII to cancel any deletions.

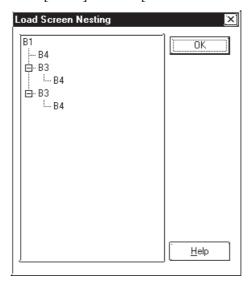


# 2.7.9 Display of Screen Level Change Structure

The nesting of Load Screens that have been set up on the currently edited screen is displayed. In this way, a multiple nesting condition can be viewed.

### **▼Reference** 2.2.10 Nesting

Select the [View] menu - [Load Screen Nesting Display] command.



Each screen will be displayed via the following symbols:

Screen Type	Symbol
Base screen	В
Mark screen	M
Image screen	I

# 2.8

# **DXF Conversion**

This feature allows you to convert DXF (Drawing Interchange File) file data into Base screen data, and to convert Base screen data into DXF file data. (A DXF file is on Auto Cad® drawing file)

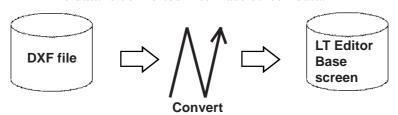


- DXF filenames must be alphanumeric.
- DXF can be used for the Release 12 program. If a newer version's data is used, that data will not be converted.
- When each object's coordinates are converted, errors may occur, thereby slightly changing them.
- Once a DXF file data is converted into Base screen data, even if the Base screen is again converted back into the original DXF file, or vice-versa, the resulting data my be unusable.
- When converting data, be sure that the screen's width and height ratio will be the same for both the Base screen and the DXF file (Screen size settings: \$LIMMAX, \$LIMMIN). If this ratio is different, after data is converted, object locations or shapes will also be different from the original.

### 2.8.1

# Conversion from DXF File to Base Screen (DXF $\rightarrow$ Screen)

DXF file data is converted into Base screen data.



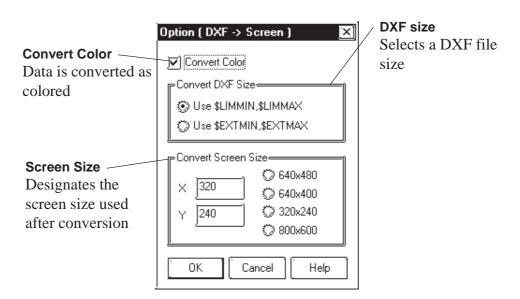
# ■ Requirements and Restrictions when Converting Data (DXF → Screen)

- Grouped objects (Blocks) can be nested up to 10 layers (levels deep).
- The DXF file data format is ASCII. Both "CR LF" and "LF" can be used as line feed characters and will be converted correctly.
- During conversion, when the resulting output file's size reaches 16Kbytes, the conversion will quit, and subsequent data will not be converted.
- Three dimensional data cannot be converted.
- If the X,Y coordinate screen boundaries (\$LIMMIN, \$LIMMAX) are not set up correctly in the DXF file, after the data created in the DXF file is converted into Base screen data, it may go beyond the Base screen's display area.

- After DXF file data is converted into Base screen data, the DXF file name is used as the Base screen's description.
- When a layer's attribute has been turned OFF, that layer's data will not be converted, and only ON layer data will be converted into Base screen data.
- Fill and Oval/Arc data cannot be converted.

# $\blacksquare$ Option (DXF $\rightarrow$ Screen)

Here, select and enter the color and size used when converting data. According to the specified DXF and Base screen size, data will be relatively magnified or minimized when converted.



#### **◆** Convert Color

When this box is checked, DXF file data is converted as colored. When this box is not checked, DXF file data is converted as monochrome.

ightharpoonup Reference ightharpoonup Color Conversion (DXF ightharpoonup Screen)

#### **◆** Convert DXF Size

The DXF file data conversion range is selected.

When "Use \$LIMMIN, \$LIMMAX" is selected, data in the DXF file's maximum screen area (X,Y coordinate screen boundaries) will be converted. When "Use \$EXTMIN, \$EXTMAX" is selected, only data in the DXF file's object area will be converted.

#### **◆** Convert LT Size

The Project File screen size (LT screen size) used after conversion is specified.

## ■ Color Conversion (DXF $\rightarrow$ Screen)

When the [Option] dialog box's [Convert Color Data] check box is checked, the DXF file's color data will be converted as follows:

DXF File Color No.	Base Screen
1 (red), 1X (red-based)	Red
2 (yellow), 5X (yellow-based)	Yellow
3 (green), 9X (green-based)	Green
4 (light blue), 13X (light blue-based)	Light blue
5 (blue), 17X (blue-based)	Blue
6 (purple), 21X (purple-based)	Purple
7 (white)	White
Other colors	White

The background color will be converted into Black.

# ■ Line Type Conversion (DXF $\rightarrow$ Screen)

Each DXF file's line type will be converted as follows:

DXF File	Base Screen
CONTINUOUS	—— Solid line
DASHED	<b>– – –</b> Broken line
HIDDEN	<b>– – –</b> Broken line
CENTER	— · – Adot-dash-line
PHANTOM	Two dot-dash-line
Other	Solid line

The user defined line types will be converted into solid lines.

# ■ Object Conversion (DXF $\rightarrow$ Screen)

The DXF file's objects will be converted as follows. Colors and line types will be converted as shown above. Tiling patterns will be converted into solid Fill.

DXF File	Base Screen	
LINE	Straight line	
POINT (dot)	Straight line (The start and end are the same point)	
CIRCLE	Regular circle	
ARC	Arc	
TRACE (thick line)	Filled polygon	
SOLID (filled object)	Filled polygon	
TEXT (characters and signs)	Text	
DIMENSION (dimension indicator)	Straight line	
INSERT (inserting object)	Conversion breaks down complex objects into	
	component parts (objects)	
ATTRIB (attribute)	Conversion breaks down complex objects into	
	component parts (objects)	
POLYLINE(polyline/donut-shaped/	Continuous straight line	
oval/polygon/rectangle)	•	
VERTEX	Vertex coordinates of a continuous straight line	

Objects other than the above will not be converted.

Each object's elements, other than colors and line types, will be converted as follows:

### ◆ POINT (dot)

- A dot's pattern will be converted into "0" (point), and its display size will be converted into "0,0".
- A dot will be converted to a straight line, with the start and end coordinates at the same point.

### **◆** TEXT (characters and signs)

- A rotation angle will be converted into an angle closer to 90°, 180°, 270°, or 360°. (in 90° units)
- The character size will be converted into a size closer to either 1, 2, 4, or 8 x magnification.
- Special characters that will be converted are %%d (°), %%c (φ), and %%p (±).
- When text contains more than 100 characters, it will be divided every 100 characters into records of data and then converted.
- When more than 100 character text is divided into records of data, groups of overflowing characters after the first 100 characters will be dislocated toward the right bottom for a few dots.
- Tilting angles, character fonts, and character spacing will not be converted.
- Text will be converted based on the ASCII code; therefore, the character style (Standard, Bigfont, etc.) or font file settings will be ignored.
- When text with half-sized and full-sized characters mixed in vertical lines is converted, the half-sized characters will be centered.

## **♦ DIMENSION (Dimension Indicator)**

• During conversion, the breaking down of a grouped object (Block) is performed by referring to the Block's sections, which indicate the Block's component Part (objects). However, dots will not be converted.

### **♦** INSERT (Inserting Object)

- A grouped object defined in the Block section will be broken down into each drawing object and converted.
- Up to 10 layers of nested data will be converted. However, since all the data will be converted into a single layer on a single screen, the objects over the limit (file capacity) will not be converted.
- Although the rotating angles, and the number of lines and columns can be converted (lines and columns of the objects over the limit will not be converted), their ratio (scaling) will not be converted.
- The grouped object created in Layer "0" will be converted based on the inserted layer's colors and line types, however, a grouped object created in an other layer level will not be converted based on the inserted layer's colors and line types. In this case, if BYBLOCK is specified to the grouped object, the inserted layer's colors and line types will be used.
- Simulated object sectioning (hatching) data cannot be converted, since, when the Block section's hatching data pattern is converted into each drawing object, that data size can exceed the LT file capacity.
- If another file's grouped object has been inserted or another file is referred, that grouped object will not be converted.

#### **◆** ATTRIB (attribute)

ATTRIB (attribute) data is part of INSERT data.

• Attribute data will be converted in the same manner as TEXT conversion.

### **◆** POLYLINE (polyline/donut-shaped/oval/polygon/rectangle)

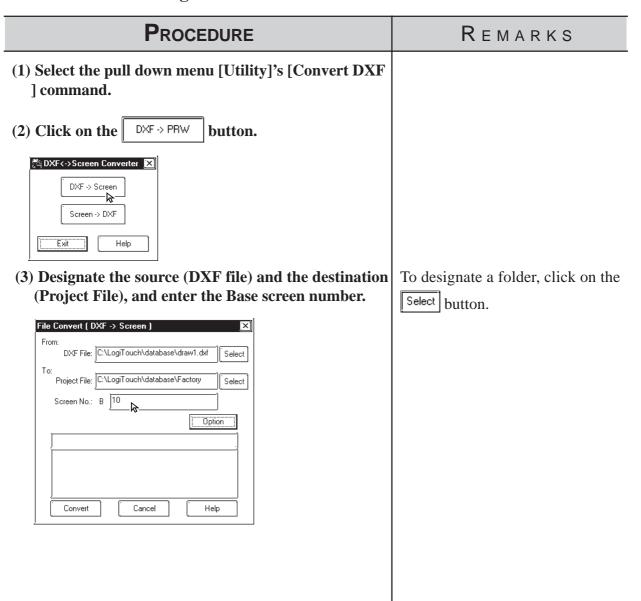
- •POLYLINE data will be converted connecting the following VERTEX's coordinates with a continuous straight line. Only data whose polyline flag is either "0 (default)", "1 (closed polyline)", "2 (adding the fit curve vertex)", or "4 (adding the spline curve vertex)" will be converted.
- •When the number of vertices exceeds 100, data will be divided every 100 vertices and converted.
- •When the converted data's coordinates are repeated at the same point, the following coordinates will be omitted.
- •When a polyline has curved sections, they will not be converted. Therefore, donut-shaped lines and curved polylines will be converted into continuous straight lines, connecting each coordinate point.

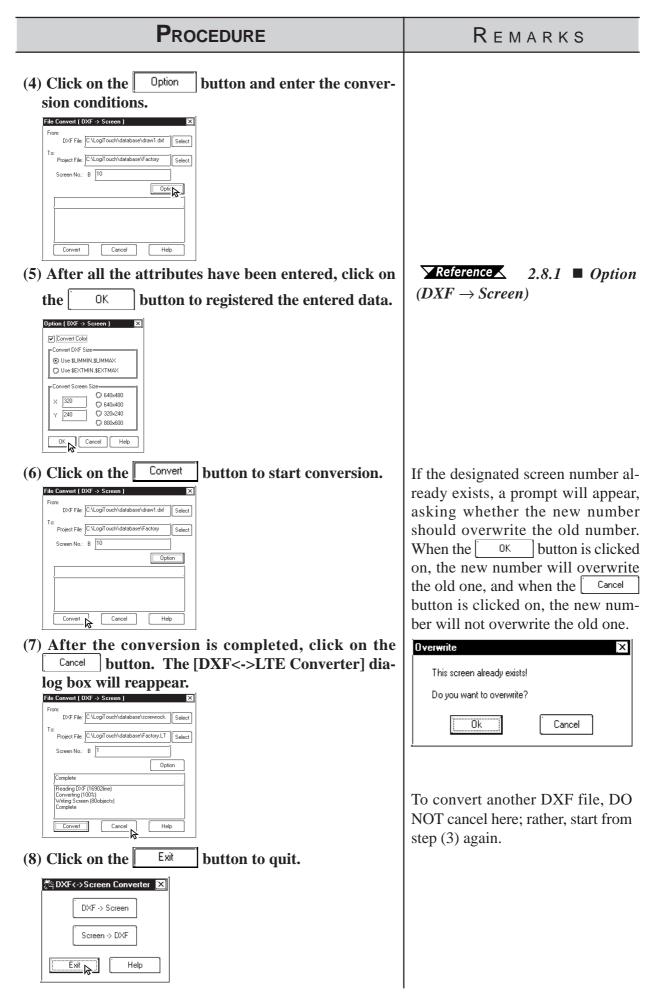
#### **♦ VERTEX**

Top coordinates of a polyline.

• A polyline's width will not be converted.

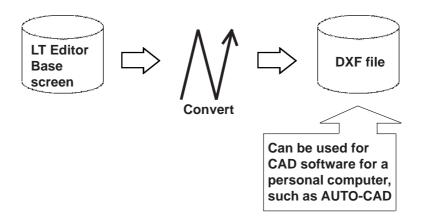
# **■** Converting DXF File Data to Base Screen Data





# 2.8.2 Conversion from Base Screen to DXF File (Screen $\rightarrow$ DXF)

Base screen data is converted into DXF file (Drawing Interchange File) data.

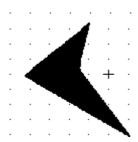


# ■ Requirements and Restrictions when Converting Data (Screen → DXF)

- Only Base screens can be converted.
- Image screens called up on the Base screen will not be converted.
- Tag data will not be converted, so for example, M-tag's Marks will not be displayed after conversion.
- When text is converted, the character size and position may differ from the original due to font type difference and errors created during conversion.
- Since Load Mark will be converted into a simple straight line (i.e. no width), if it has been magnified, it will be displayed differently from the original after it is converted.

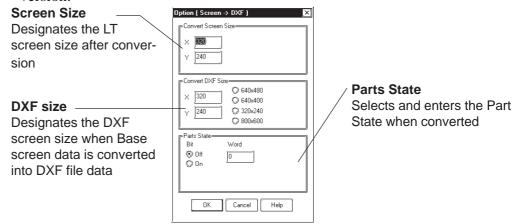


If you try to convert a filled polygon that has four peaks, one of which introverts, into a DXF file, this polygon will not be converted properly.



# $\blacksquare$ Option (Screen $\rightarrow$ DXF)

Here, select and enter color and size data used when performing data conversion.



#### **◆** Convert Screen Size

The screen size of a LT unit specified in the Project File.

#### **♦** Convert DXF Size

The DXF file size used after data is converted using data conversion is selected. The default values are the same as the Screen Size values mentioned above.

#### **♦** Parts State

**Bit ......** When Part display states (ON/OFF) are specified, that Part will be converted for each display state.

**Word ..** Picture Display and Message Display will be converted with the display state specified here.

### ■ Color Conversion (Screen $\rightarrow$ DXF)

Base screen's drawing data colors will be converted as follows:

Base Screen	DXF File Color No.
Black	250 (gray)
Blue	5 (blue)
Green	3 (green)
Light blue	4 (light blue)
Red	1 (red)
Purple	6 (purple)
Yellow	2 (yellow)
White	7 (white)

# ■ Line Type Conversion (Screen $\rightarrow$ DXF)

Base screen's line types will be converted as follows:

Base Screen	DXF File
——— 1-dot solid line	CONTINUOUS
<ul> <li>– – – 1-dot broken line</li> </ul>	DASHED
1-dot one-dot-dash line	CENTER
— — 1-dot two-dot-dash line	PHANTOM
2-dot solid line	CONTINUOUS
2-dot broken line	DASHED
2-dot one-dot-dash line	CENTER
2-dot two-dot-dash line	PHANTOM
3-dot solid line	CONTINUOUS
5-dot solid line	CONTINUOUS

The line thickness will be converted in the same thickness for all the lines, regardless of the line types.

# ■ Object Conversion (Screen $\rightarrow$ DXF)

Base screen's drawing data will be converted as follows.

Colors and line types will be converted as shown in the previous page's table. The background colors will not be converted. Tiling patterns will be converted into solid Fill.

Base Screen	DXF File	
Straight line/Continuous straight line	LINE/POLYLINE	
Square/Filled Square	POLYLINE/SOLID	
Regular Circle/Filled	CIRCLE/CIRCLE . COLIR	
Regular Circle	CIRCLE/CIRCLE + SOLID	
Oval/Filled Oval	POLYLINE/POLYLINE + SOLID	
Arc/Pie	ARC/ARC + POLYLINE	
Division	Collection of lines	
Filled Polygon	SOLID or POLYLINE	
Load Screen	Broken down into each Part object and converted	
Text	TEXT	
Load Mark	POLYLINE	
Part	Broken down into each part and converted	

Data other than the above will not be converted.

#### **♦** Straight line/Continuous straight line

- When the number of coordinates is "2", a straight line or continuous straight line will be converted into LINE. If this number is other than 2, it will be converted into POLYLINE.
- When a line has an arrow at one end, a solid filled triangle will be drawn at the end coordinates, and when a line has arrows at both ends, solid filled triangles will be drawn at both ends.

### **♦** Square/Filled Square

- Any line will be converted into POLYLINE.
- Any Fill will be converted into SOLID.

### **♦** Regular Circle/Filled Regular Circle

• Filled regular circle's border will be converted into CIRCLE and its filling will be converted into SOLID.

#### **◆** Oval/Filled Oval

- Any lines will be converted into POLYLINE.
- Filled oval's border will be converted into CIRCLE and its filling will be converted into SOLID.

### **♦** Arc/Pie

• Pie's straight line section will be converted into POLYLINE.

#### Divisions

- When the divisions are marked on a straight axis, their coordinates will be calculated based on their start and end coordinates, direction, and the number of divisions, and will be converted into LINE.
- When the divisions are marked on an arc axis, their coordinates will be calculated based on their start and end angles, external circle's radius, internal circle's radius, number of divisions, and will be converted into LINE.

### **♦** Filled Polygon

• Fill will be converted into SOLID. However, if the number of vertices is more than 5, Fill will not be converted and only its trace will be converted into POLYLINE (CONTINUOUS).

#### **♦** Load Screen

- The screen will be retrieved from its attributes, and screen number and if it exists, and each drawing data will be converted.
- The called up screen's data will be converted in the same layer as other drawing data.
- Only Base screen will be converted.

#### **◆** TEXT

- Characters written horizontally will be converted into BIGFONT. Those written vertically will be converted into TATEGAKI (vertical type of BIGFONT).
- 1/4-sized characters will be all converted into half-sized characters.
- Half-sized (1/4-sized) characters written horizontally will be converted with a relative scale of 1/2 in the X direction, and other size characters will be converted with a relative scale of 1.
- Both half and full-sized characters written vertically will be converted with a scale of 1 for their height and width. Therefore, the half-sized characters will become the same size as the full-sized characters.
- Character types of "Bold" and "Raised" will not be converted.
- Due to font difference and other elements, text will be different from the Base screen, after conversion.

#### **♦** Load Mark

• The Mark screen will be retrieved from the screen number, if that screen exists, the dot pattern will be converted into POLYLINE (CONTINUOUS).

#### ♠ Part

• Each Part's data will be converted into drawing data.

# **■** Converting Base Screen Data to DXF File Data

Procedure	REMARKS
(1)Select the pull down menu [Utility]'s [DXF Conversion] command.	
(2) Click on the PRW -> DXF button.    DXF -> Screen Converter   X     DXF -> DXF     Screen -> DXF     Exit   Help	
(3)Designate the source (Project File) and Base screen number and designate the destination (DXF file).	To designate a folder, click on the Select button.
File Convert ( Screen -> DXF ) From: Project File: C:\LogiTouch\database\Factory   Select Screen No.: B   1  To: DXF File: Option   Select   Option   Convert   Cancel   Help    (4) Click on the Option   button and enter the conversion conditions.	
File Convert ( Screen -> DXF )  From: Project File: C:\LogiTouch\database\Factory Screen No.: B 1  To: DXF File: Select Option	
Convert Cancel Help	

#### **PROCEDURE** REMARKS (5)After all the attributes have been entered, click on **▼**Reference ▲ 2.8.2 **■** *Option* $(Screen \rightarrow DXF)$ button to registered the entered data. the Option ( Screen -> DXF ) y 240 vert DXF Siz ○ 640×480 ○ 640×400 320x240 800x600 Y 240 OK Cancel Help (6)Click on the button to start conversion. If the designated DXF file name Convert already exists, a prompt will File Convert ( Screen -> DXF ) appear, asking whether the new Project File: C:\LogiTouch\database\Factory Select name should overwrite the old Screen No.: B 1 OK name. When the button DXF File: Select is clicked on, the new name will Option overwrite the old one, and when Cancel button is clicked on, the new name will not overwrite the old one. Help This DXF file already exists! (7) After the conversion is completed, click on the Do you want to overwrite? Ok Cancel button. The File Convert (DXF $\rightarrow$ Screen) dialog box will reappear. To convert another Base screen, File Convert ( Screen -> DXF ) DO NOT stop here; rather, start Project File: C:\LogiTouch\database\Factor Select again from step (3). Screen No.: B 1 DXF File: DXF1.dxf Select Option Reading Screen (41objects) Converting (100%) Writing DXF (894line) Complete Cancel Convert Help (8)Click on the button to quit. 📇 DXF<->Screen Converter 🔀 DXF -> Screen Screen -> DXF Exit الم

# Memo

T Editor provides various screens for specific purposes (for example: for creating marks and images), in addition to the Base screens which are the fundamental screen used for all drawing modes. Other screens can then be loaded onto Base screens as libraries.

This chapter describes the procedure for creating these screens and their applications.

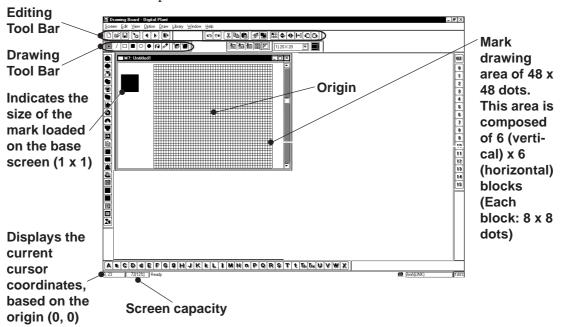
3.1 ..... Creating a Mark: the Mark Screen 3.2 ..... Creating an Image: the Image Screen

# 3.1 Creating a Mark: the Mark Screen

Create a mark (dot pattern) on a "Mark" screen. Using the [Draw] menu - [Load Mark] command, you can load the created Mark onto a Base screen.



General description of the Mark screen:



#### **■ Drawing Tools**

The Drawing Tool Bar icons and their corresponding drawing objects are as follows:

Icon	Drawing Tool	Description	
	Det	Specify the ON/OFF status of each dot by clicking on	
<u> </u>	Dot	each dot or dragging the mouse within a specified area.	
	1	Specify the start and end points of a line and draw a line	
	Line	by clicking on desired points.	
	Square (Rectangle)	Draw a square or rectangle by clicking and dragging to the desired size on a diagonal axis.	
	Filled square (Filled rectangle)		
0	Circle/Oval	Draw a circle or oval by clicking and dragging to the	
•	Filled circle (Filled oval)	desired size on a diagonal axis.	

Icon	Drawing Tool	Description
<b>F</b>	Fill	Fill in an area with a desired color by clicking in the area (enclosed within lines and shapes).
	Text	Enter the text to be displayed in the mark drawing area.
[[·	Call Up Mark	
	Library	Select a Mark from the Mark Library
	Register Mark Library	Register a created Mark as a Mark Library.

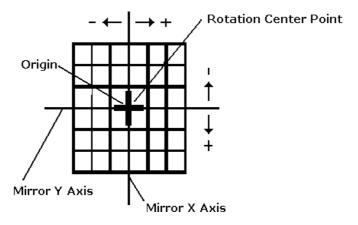
## **■** Editing Tools

The Editing Tool Bar icons and their corresponding functions are as follows:

Icon	Editing Tool	Description	
		Used to delete an entire Mark screen and store it in the	
X	Cut	clipboard. Using the [Paste] command, you can then	
		paste the Mark screen onto another screen.	
	Conv	Used to copy the data of the selected Mark screen in the	
	Сору	clipboard.	
	Paste	Used to paste the data temporarily stored in the	
	rasie	clipboard onto a desired place.	
	Duplicate	Used to duplicate a Mark screen's specified area.	
<b>S</b>	Delete	Used to delete a mark.	
	Undo	Used to cancel the command executed immediately	
8		before, and return to the previous condition. (Undo)	
	Redo	Used to redo the command canceled with the [Undo]	
জে		command. (Redo)	
	Mirror X	Used to move the dot pattern symmetrically relative to	
<b>\$</b>		the vertical axis. The symmetry axis is the vertical line	
		that divides the screen into two equal sections.	
		Used to move the dot pattern symmetrically relative to	
	Mirror Y	the horizontal axis. The symmetry axis is the horizontal	
		line that divides the screen into two equal sections.	
Ø	Turn counterclockwise	Used to turn the Mark counterclockwise by 90°.	
	Turn clockwise	Used to turn the Mark clockwise 90°.	
<b>[+</b> []	Reverse	Used to reverse the white/black area of a Mark.	
	Transparent/	If no dots are turned ON in a block (8 x 8 dots), this block	
	Background color	becomes transparent.	

#### ■ Mark Drawing Area Structure

The mark drawing area has the following structure. When you edit a Mark, you can use this for your reference.



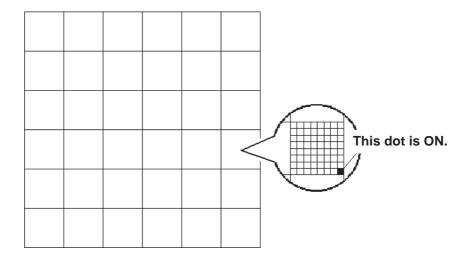
## 3.1.1 Drawing a Mark

When drawing a mark you can use LT Editor's standard drawing functions. Here, the procedures for using each function are described.

#### **■** Drawing with Dots

You can draw a Mark by turning ON/OFF each dot. When you click the left mouse button in the Mark drawing area, each dot turns ON (white). When you click the right mouse button in the Mark drawing area, each dot turns OFF (black).

A Mark is created with dots, and displayed in a block (8 x 8 dots). If at least one dot is turned ON in a block, the whole block is displayed when the Mark screen is loaded onto a Base screen. In this status, the ON dots are displayed in the current display color (Fg), and the OFF dots are displayed in the background color (Bg).



## **■** Freehand Drawing

PROCEDURE

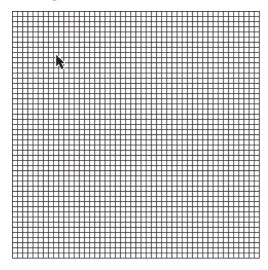
(1) Select the [Draw] menu - [Dot] command, or click on the icon.

(2) Draw a Mark by clicking on each dot or by dragging the mouse in the Mark drawing area.

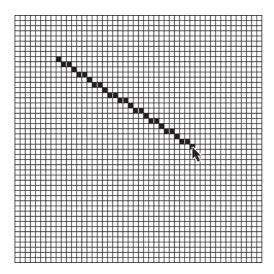
#### **■** Drawing a Line

Procedure	Remarks

- (1) Select the [Draw] menu [Line] command, or click on the  $\boxed{/}$  icon.
- (2) Click on a start point in the mMark drawing area and drag the mouse.



(3) Click the end point in the Mark drawing area. A line is defined.



If you press and hold the  $\boxed{\text{Ctrl}}$  key in step (2), you can draw a line at an angle of  $0^{\circ}$ ,  $45^{\circ}$ , and  $90^{\circ}$ .

■ Drawing a Square (Rectangle) or Filled Square (Filled Rectangle)

PROCEDURE

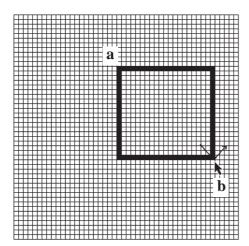
R E M A R K S

(1) Select the [Draw] menu - [Square/Rectangle] or [Filled Square/Rectangle] command, or click on the or icon.

(2) Click on a point (a) and drag the mouse on a diago-

nal axis in the Mark drawing area.

(3) Click on the end point (b). A square or rectangle is defined.



If you press and hold the Ctrl key in step (2), you can draw a square.

## **Chapter 3 - DRAWING APPLICATIONS**

## **■** Drawing Circle (Oval) or Filled Circle (Filled Oval)

	,
Procedure	Remarks
(1)Select the [Draw] menu - [Circle/Oval] or [Filled Circle/Filled Oval] command, or click on the or icon.	
(2) Click on a point (a) and drag the mouse on a diagonal axis in the Mark drawing area.	
a a	
(3) Click on the end point (b). A circle or oval is defined.	If you press and hold the Ctrl key in step (2), you can draw a circle.
a <b>b</b>	

# **■** Filling a Mark

Procedure	REMARKS
(1)Select the [Draw] menu - [Fill] command, or click on the icon.	
(2)Click inside the area to be filled.  The specified area will be filled.	
	If you click on a line, the filling mode cannot be executed. Be sure to click inside a completely enclosed area, if you do not, the entire Mark screen may be filled.

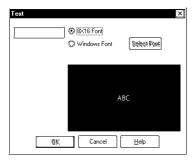
#### **■** Entering Text

The "Text" mode allows you to enter text on a Mark screen.

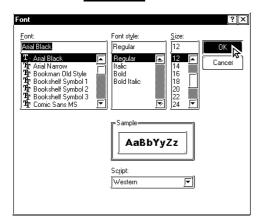
#### PROCEDURE

REMARKS

- (1)Select the [Draw] menu [Text] command, or click on the right icon.
- (2)Enter character(s) and select either 8 x 16 dot font or Windows font.

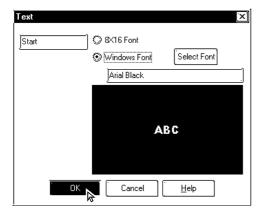


(3)To use the Windows font, click on the Select Font and click on the OK button.



(4)Click on the ok button.

An outline corresponding to the entered character(s) will appear.

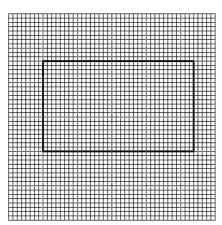


#### PROCEDURE

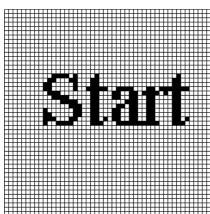
#### REMARKS

(5) Move the box to the desired position where the character pattern will be displayed.

The character pattern is displayed in the position where you click. A Mark can be created using this pattern.







If you move the character pattern to a position where another character pattern has already been created, the new pattern will overwrite the existing pattern, and the existing pattern will be deleted.

## 3.1.2 Editing a Mark

To edit a Mark, you can use the following editing functions. This section describes the operating procedure for each function.

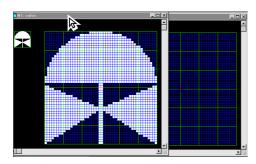
#### **■** Cutting a Mark

The "Cut" command deletes the data of the selected screen and stores it in the clipboard\*1. (The deleted screen can be moved to another screen, but cannot be moved to the original screen.) The "Cut" command can be executed for the entire screen.

# Procedure Remarks

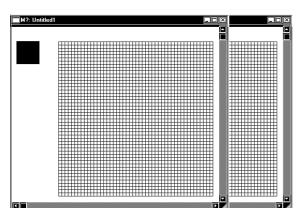
#### (1) Select the original Mark screen to be cut.

This description assumes that several screens have already been opened.



(2) Select the [Edit] menu - [Cut] command, or click on the icon to store the Mark data in the Clipboard.

Data of the original data screen will be cut.



To delete the Mark screen, perform steps (1) and (2) only.

<sup>\*1</sup> When the [Copy] or [Cut] command is executed, the copied or cut data are temporarily stored in the clipboard.

When you execute the [Paste] command, the data stored in the clipboard will be pasted to the selected position.

#### **P**ROCEDURE

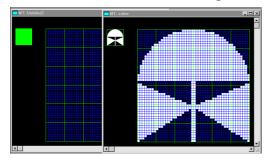
REMARKS

(3) Select the mark screen (destination) to which the selected Mark screen will be pasted.



(4) Select the [Edit] menu - [Paste] command, or click on the icon.

Data of the Mark screen will be pasted.



#### **■** Copying a Screen

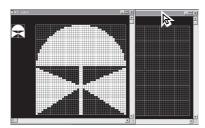
The selected screen data are copied in the clipboard. Unlike the [Cut] command, the original screen data will not be deleted.



To copy a Mark into the original screen, use the [Duplicate] command.

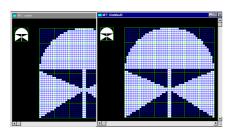
Procedure	REMARKS
(1) Select the original Mark screen to be copied.  This description assumes that several screens have already been opened.	

- (2) Select the [Edit] menu [Copy] command, or click on the licon to store the mark in the Clipboard.
- (3) Select the Mark screen (destination) to which the selected Mark screen will be copied.



(4) Select the [Edit] menu - [Paste] command, or click on the icon.

Data will be copied from the original Mark screen and pasted onto the destination Mark screen.



REMARKS

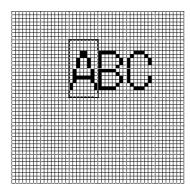
#### **■** Copying a Specified Range : Duplication

A specified range in the Mark drawing area can be duplicated by dots.

PROCEDURE	

- (1)Select the [Edit] menu [Duplicate] command, or click on the rion.
- (2) Specify the copy range in the same manner as drawing a square/rectangle.

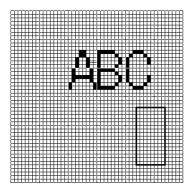
A box appears, indicating the specified copy range.

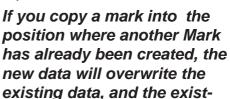




(3) Move the box to a desired position where the data in the specified range will be copied.

Data in the specified range will be copied to the position where you click.

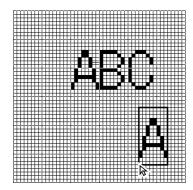




ing data will be deleted.

You can continue the copy mode until you click the right mouse button.

(4) To quit the copy mode, click the right mouse button.



#### **Chapter 3 - DRAWING APPLICATIONS**

#### **■** Deleting a Mark

Delete the Mark, or a partion of it.

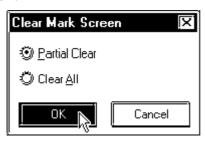
PROCEDURE REMARKS

(1) Select the [Edit] menu - [Delete] command, or click on the si icon.

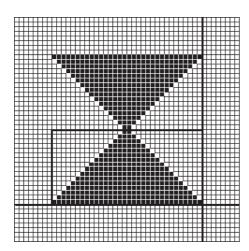
The procedures for deleting part of a Mark or deleting a whole mark are separately described:

#### [Deleting Part of a Mark]

(2) Select [Partial Clear] and click on the button.



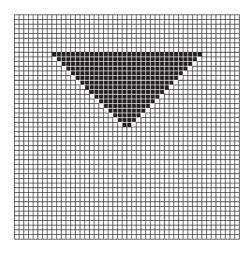
(3) Specify the range to be deleted in the same manner as drawing a square/rectangle.



# Procedure Remarks

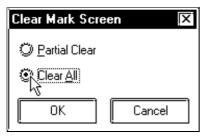
#### (4) Click in the range to be deleted.

The specified range will be deleted.



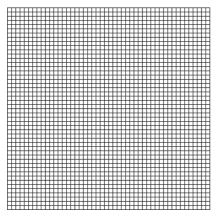
#### [Deleting the Entire Mark]

(2) Select [Clear All].



(3) Click on the button to delete the entire Mark.

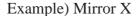
The entire Mark will be deleted.

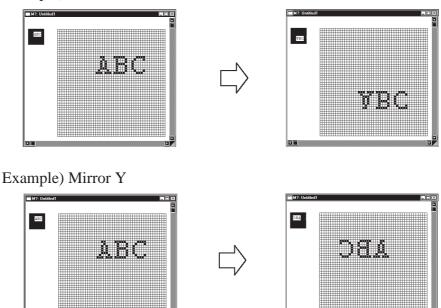


#### ■ Mirror X, Mirror Y

The "Mirror X" and "Mirror Y" functions move a Mark symmetrically relative to the vertical and horizontal axis, respectively.

To execute the "Mirror X" and "Mirror Y" functions, click on the icon, respectively.



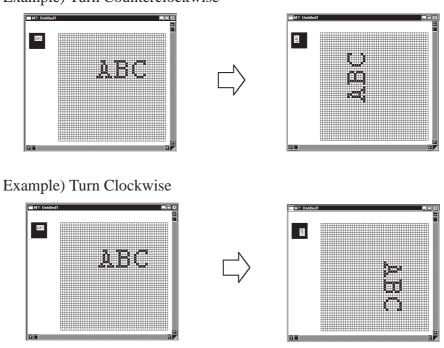


#### ■ Turn Counterclockwise [O], Turn Clockwise [N]

The "Turn Counterclockwise", "Turn Clockwise" functions turn the mark counterclockwise and clockwise 90°, respectively.

To execute the "Turn Counterclockwise" and "Turn Clockwise" functions, click on their respective the icons respectively.

Example) Turn Counterclockwise

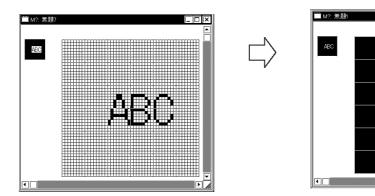


#### **■** Reverse

This function reverses the white and black areas. In the reverse display mode, all ON dots are turned OFF, and all OFF-dots are turned ON.

To execute this function, click on the icon.

Example)



#### **■** Transparent/Background Color

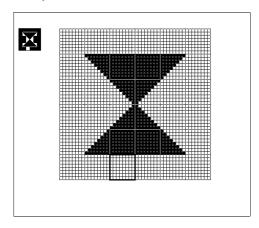
If no dots are turned ON in a block, this block becomes transparent. When this function is set to "Background color", a block without any ON dots is displayed in the background color (Bg).

#### PROCEDURE

REMARKS

- (1) Select the [Edit] menu [Background Color] command, or click on the [H] icon.
- (2) Click in the block to be displayed in the background color.

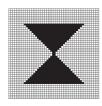
The border line of the specified block is changed. Every time you click in the block, the color setting is switched.



(3) Click the right mouse button to register the above setting.

#### ■ Display When Called Up to a B (Base) Screen

When this function is set to "Transparent":





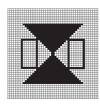


These blocks contain no ON-dots.

If at least one dot is ON in a block, this block is displayed in the background color.

The block with no ON dots becomes transparent, and you can see the objects on the base screen.

When this function is set to "Background color":







The block with no ON dots is displayed in the background color.

#### **■** Canceling a Command: Undo

This function is used to cancel a command and return to the previous condition immediately before the command was made.

[Undo] is only effective for the command immediately before it.

Procedure	REMARKS
After deleting a circle unintentionally:	
(1)Select the sicon.	
The deleted circle is restored, and the screen returns to	
the previous condition.	

#### **■ Redo Command**

This function is used to redo the command canceled with the [Undo] command.

The [Redo] command is effective only for the command immediately before it

Procedure	REMARKS
After deleting a circle, you have selected the icon to return to the previous condition, but you realize that actually, the circle must be deleted:  (1)Select the icon.  The screen returns to the condition where the circle has been deleted and harmony is restored.	

## Registering and Placing a Mark Library Item

You can register a mark created in the mark drawing area and the registered Mark can be loaded whenever required. The Mark Library Item (mark list) can be saved as a Mark library file (MRK file). The LT Editor enables you to manage MRK files independent of project (LTE) files. This function allows you to use the sameMmark for several projects, since you can select a desired Mark while checking the image displayed in the browser. Registration, placement, and other editing operations of Mark Library are performed in the same manners as those of the standard Libraries.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.4 Libraries



Note: LT Editor has pre-made MRK files in correspondence with the ISO7000 Series Marks and symbols.

#### **▼Reference Parts List Manual**

Drawing symbol number	MRK file name	Title
0001-0200	IS07-1	0001-0200
0201-0400	IS07-2	0201-0400
0401-0600	IS07-3	0401-0600
0601-0800	IS07-4	0601-0800
0801-1000	IS07-5	0801-1000
1001-1140	IS07-6	1001-1140

# 3.2

# Creating an Image: the Image Screen

When you convert image data (bitmap = BMP file) read with an image scanner into an Image screen for the LT series, the image data can be displayed on the LT series panel. Even though your original image file can be up to 256 colors, since the LT can only display in 64 colors, the file's colors will be converted to the LT's 64 colors.

You can load an Image screen onto a Base screen, Trend Graph screen, or Keyboard screen by selecting the [Draw] menu - [Load Screen] command.

#### **▼Reference** 2.2.10 Load Screens

You can animate the Image screen by using the L-tag. However, the Image screen cannot be opened.

To convert image data into Image screen data for the LT series, use the [Utility] menu - [Convert Bitmap] command. This command can convert image data of up to 800 x 600 dots.



**Note:** You can also perform the bit map conversion by selecting the [Edit] menu - [Convert/Place Bitmap] command.

#### **▼Reference** 2.3.18 ◆ Converting and Placing a Bitmap

Image screens cannot be edited. To edit the image data, you must use the original file, and then convert this file into Image screen data. The Image screens can be checked on the screen list.

**▼Reference** 4.1.1 ■ Listing Screens

#### 3.2.1

#### **Bitmap Conversion**

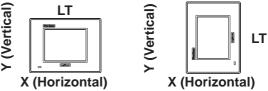
Convert image data (bitmap = BMP file) created with another editor software or read with an image scanner into an Image (I) screen for the LT series. The LT Editor can convert image data displayed in 2 colors (monochrome data), 16 colors, 64 colors, and 256 colors.

With a color Image screen, when the data volume becomes large the LT series' display speed is increased. With a monochrome Image screen, the LT series' display speed is slightly lowered, but the data volume can be reduced. Select a color or monochrome Image screen according to your purpose.

If the data volume is too large to be displayed on one screen, the converted data will be divided into several screens (up to nine screens) of 50 Kbytes each.



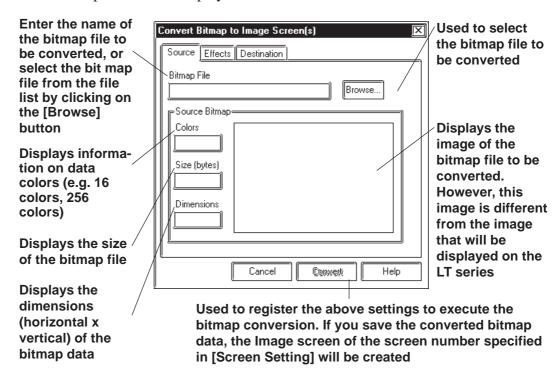
- Compressed BMP files cannot be converted.
- Make sure that the original image data's longitudinal dimension ("X" for the horizontal type, and "Y" for the vertical type in the figure below) is a multiple of "4" for color data, or a multiple of "8" for monochrome data. Otherwise the fractional data will be deleted from the right edge of the screen after conversion.



• If the longitudinal dimension of the original image data is less than "4" for color data, or less than "8" for monochrome data, the image data cannot be converted.

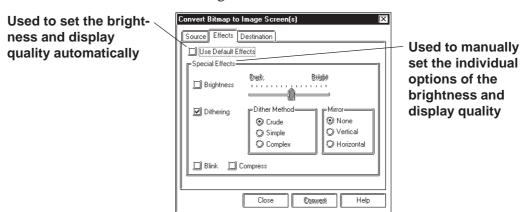
#### ■ Converting/Placing a Bitmap: [Source]

Specify the bitmap file to be converted. The information on the specified bitmap file will be displayed.



#### **■** Converting/Placing a Bitmap: [Effects]

Specify the brightness, resolution, blinking, compression, and mirror functions for the converted image data.



#### **♦** Use Default Effects

When you specify Use Default Effects, the original data will be automatically converted into the image data with the optimum brightness and display quality.

#### Brightness

Used to convert bitmap data according to the brightness level. The reference value can be changed between levels "0" and "15". A larger value indicates a brighter image, and a smaller value indicates a darker image.

#### **♦** Dithering

Used to set the converted data's display quality.

#### **Chapter 3 - DRAWING APPLICATIONS** 3.2 Creating an Image: the Image Screen

#### Blink

Used to make the converted data blink.

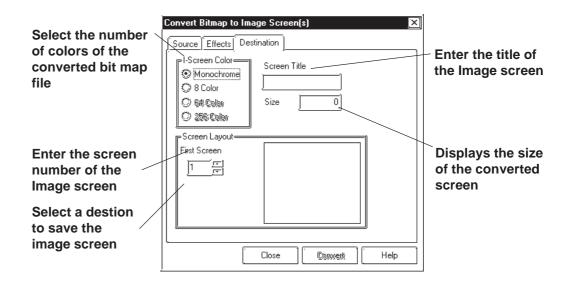
#### **♦** Compress

Used to compress the original bit map data during conversion.

#### Mirror

Used to replace the original bit map data symmetrically relative to the X-axis or Y-axis during conversion.

#### **■** Converting/Placing a Bit Map: [Destination]



#### **♦** Screen Color

Select the type of the converted bit map file: Monochrome, 8-colors, 64-colors or 256-colors. The screen size and the number of screen divisions vary depending on the selected type.

#### **♦** First Screen

Enter the screen number of the Image screen. If no screen number is specified, an Image screen of the currently displayed screen number will be created.

#### **♦** Screen Title

Enter the title of the Image screen. Even if the converted data are divided into several screens, only one title can be specified for one original file.

#### **♦** Size

Displays the size of the converted screen.

#### **■** Converting a Bitmap

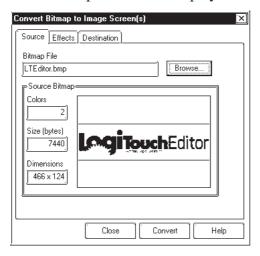
Convert a bitmap file into Image screen data.

#### PROCEDURE

REMARKS

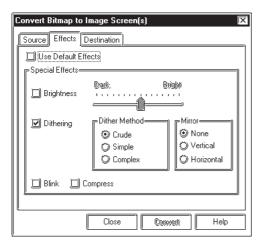
- (1) Select the [Utility] menu [Convert Bitmap] command of the Project Manager.
- (2) Click on the Browse... button, and select a bitmap file to be converted.

The color type, data volume, screen size and image data of the bitmap file will be displayed.



#### (3) Specify the conversion parameters.

If the data volume is too large to be displayed in one screen, the image data will be divided into several Image screens.



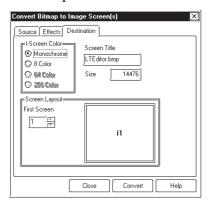
If the original data are monochrome, these conversion parameters cannot be specified.

#### PROCEDURE

#### REMARKS

# (4)Enter the screen number and title of a new Image, and designate Screen Type.

If you do not set a title, the title of the original BMP file will be specified.

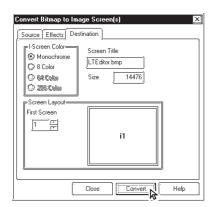


The number of colors specified for [Screen Color] must be equal to the number of display colors supported by your LT series.

- If the number of colors is different, the display speed will be lowered.
- Any colors that are not supported with your LT series cannot be displayed.

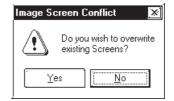
(5) Click on the Convert button to perform data conversion.

The image data conversion starts. Then, the converted image will be displayed.



If the same screen number already exists, the system asks if you want to replace the existing screen with the one you are attempting to save.

If so, select  $\underline{\underline{\underline{Yes}}}$ , otherwise, select  $\underline{\underline{No}}$ .



(6)If the displayed image is correct, click on the button.

An Image screen is created.



To cancel conversion, click on the Discard button.

(7) Click on the button to quit the conversion mode.



If data conversion is executed with the [Edit] menu - [Convert/Place Bitmap] command, the converted image will be placed in the Image screen immediately after data conversion.

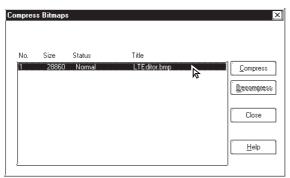
# 3.2.2 Compressing/Decompressing an Image Screen

If an Image screen has a large data volume, you can compress the bitmap data to reduce the data size, and send the compressed Image screen directly to the LT series. With the compressed Image screen, however, the LT series' display speed will be lowered.

#### **P**ROCEDURE

#### REMARKS

- (1) Select the [Utility] menu [Compress Bitmap] command of the Project Manager.
- (2) Select the screen to be compressed or decompressed from the list.

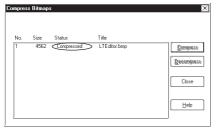


The compression and decompression procedures are separately described as follows:

#### [Compression]

(3) Click on the Compress button to execute data compression.

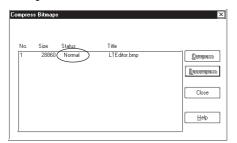
The process is finished when the word "Compressed" appears.



#### [Decompression]

(3) Click on the Decompress button to perform data decompression.

The process is finished when the word "Normal" appears.



To compress an Image screen (bit map data) of another project, select the project.

# **Reference** 1.2.2 ■ Selecting an Existing Project

To select several screens, click on the screen numbers while pressing the Shift key.

To select a specified screen, click on the screen number while pressing the Ctrl key.

# **SCREEN AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

s you use the LT Editor, file management work such as copying and deleting created screens and projects will increase, thereby improving your work efficiency. This chapter covers "Information Management of your data."

4.1	Screen Editing
4.2	Project Editing
4.3	Project Compression/Decompression
4.4	Information Display

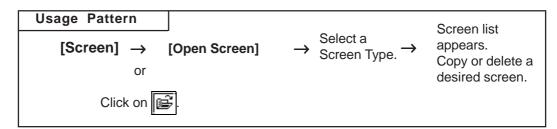
# 4.1 Screen Editing

This section describes the commands used to edit a screen, such as listing screens, and copying/deleting a specified screen.

# 4.1.1 Listing/Copying/Deleting Screen

You can list the number, size and title of all existing screens for each screen type. You can also print out this screen list.

**▼Reference** 9.1 Print Settings



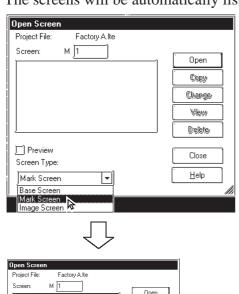
#### **■** Listing Screens

This feature lists screens for the current project.

#### Procedure

- (1) Via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu [Open Screen] command, or click on the icon.
- (2)Select the type of screens to be listed.

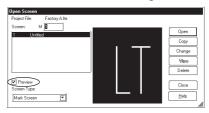
The screens will be automatically listed.





By checking the [Preview] check box, the selected screen image can be viewed in the dialog box.

REMARKS



By changing the [Open Screen] dialog box's size, the screen list display area can be enlarged so that more screens can be displayed.

**Reference** ✓ To print the screen list, *refer to 9.1* **Print Settings.** 

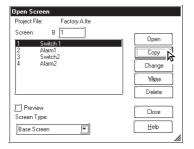
#### **■** Copying Screens

This feature copies a screen from the current project file.

#### PROCEDURE

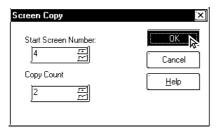
REMARKS

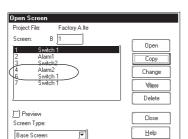
- (1) Via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu [Open Screen] command, or click on the [Screen] icon.
- (2) Select a screen to be copied from the list, and click on the Copy button.



(3) Specify the Start Screen Number of the copy destination and copy count. Then, click on the button.

The screen will be copied for the designated number, consecutively from the Start Screen No.





To select several screens simultaneously, drag the mouse down the list, or click on the target screens while pressing your PC's Shift key or Ctrl key.

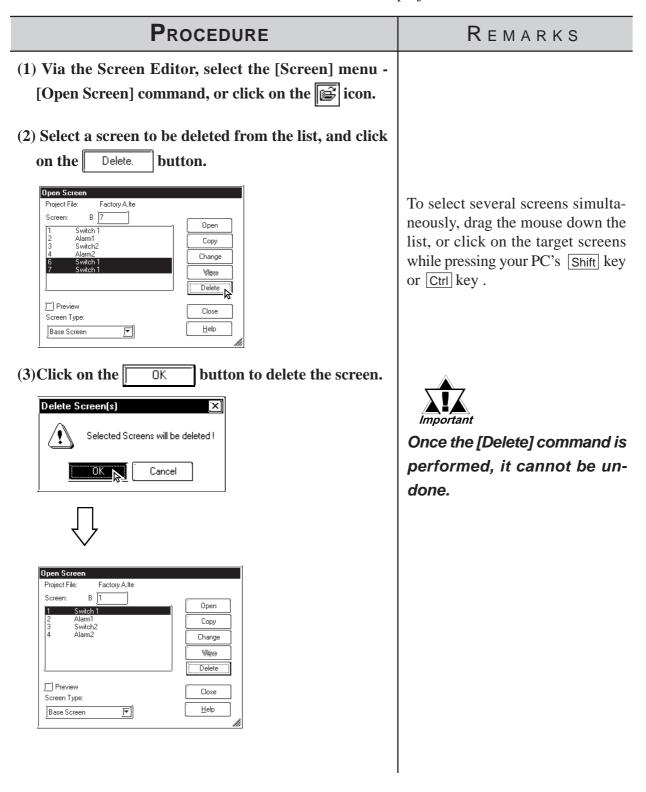
When selecting multiple screens simultaneously, copy will be performed only one time.



Once the [Copy] command is performed, it cannot be undone.

#### **■** Deleting Screens

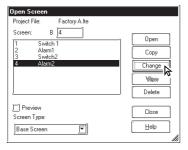
This feature deletes a screen from the current project file.



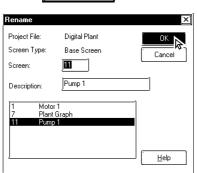
#### **■** Changing Screen Numbers and Titles

This feature allows you to change screen numbers and titles in the current project file.

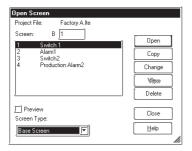
# PROCEDURE REMARKS [Changing only One Screen] (1) Via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu [Open Screen] command, or click on the icon. (2) Select a screen to be changed from the list, and click on the change button.



(3)Change the screen number and title, and then click on the OK button to delete the screen.









If any existing screen number is specified, it will be overwritten.

The currently open screen cannot be changed.

#### PROCEDURE REMARKS [Changing Multiple Screens at a Time] (1) Via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu -[Open Screen] command, or click on the icon. (2) Select multiple screens to be changed from the list, To select multiple screens at a time, drag the mouse through the desired and click on the Change button. screens on the list, or click on those screens while holding the Shift or

(3) Specify the start screen number at the destination, and then click on the ΟK button.

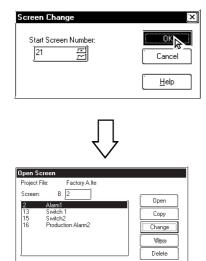
Copy

Close <u>H</u>elp

"13" is specified here.

Preview
Screen Type

The specified number comes to the top, and the subsequent numbers are changed automatically with increments of offset values.



F

Close

<u>H</u>elp

Ctrl key down. The currently open screen cannot be changed.

The difference between the start screen number at the destination and that at the source is taken as an offset value. Since the start screen number, 1 is to be changed to 13 here, the offset value is 12. This offset value is added to the subsequent screen number 2 and 5, which is then changed to 14 and 17.

Screen Type

## **Copying Screens from Other Projects**

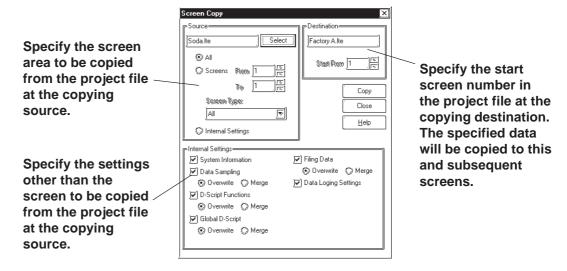
Screens created in any project file other than the currently open one, and other settings can be copied to the currently open screen.

**Note:** To copy a logic program from other project files, import a logic program file (\*.wll) with the Logic Program Editor.

▼Reference \ ''Logic Programming Operation Manual''

## **■** Specifying Items to Be Copied

After selecting a project file as the copying source, specify the items you want to copy, such as the screen area to be copied and other settings, and a copying method.



#### Source

The project file selected as the copying source is displayed. Specify the screen area to be copied and a screen type. If you are not copying a screen, but other settings only, select [Internal Settings].

#### Destination

The current project file is displayed. When copying a screen from another project file, specify the start screen number in the project file at the copying destination to start copying the screen.

#### Internal Settings

Select the items to be copied among the global settings for each project file, which are not dependent on any screen. Also specify whether the settings existing in the current project file are deleted by overwriting them or merged (added) with additional settings without deleting them. If "Overwrite" is specified, the settings at the copying destination will be deleted and all the settings at the copying source will be copied. If "Merge" is specified, the settings at the copying source will be copied while those at the copying destination are left as far as possible.

When such a merge is made using [D-Script Functions] or [Filing Data], you will be prompted to confirm whether any identical existing number or function name is to be overwritten. When the combination is made using [Data Sampling] or [Global D-Script] all the settings will be merged.

## **■** Copying Screens from Other Projects

# Procedure

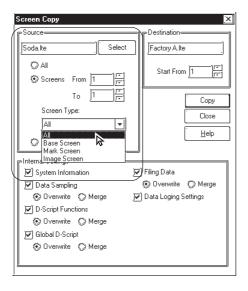
First, open the copy designation project.

- (1) Select the Project Manager's [Utility] menu [Screen Copy] command.
- (2) Select the project file to be copied (original project file) from the screen list, or enter the target project name, then click on the per button.



(3) Enter the screen type and screen number of the original screen.

Those screens corresponding to the specified initial screen number through the final screen number will be copied.



To select a screen located in a different folder, you must change to that folder.

REMARKS

**Reference** 1.2.2 ■ Selecting an Existing Project

The currently opened project cannot be selected.

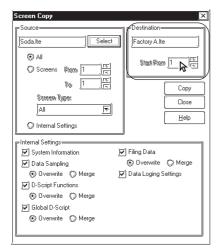
When you double-click on the project name selected in step (2), you can skip the pen command.

If you select [All], all screens from the current project will be copied.

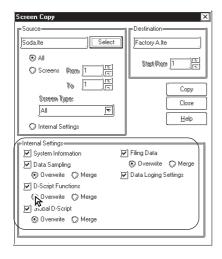
Procedure Remarks

# (4) Enter the screen type and screen number of the destination screen.

The screens will be copied to the Destination project, starting from the specified initial screen number onwards.

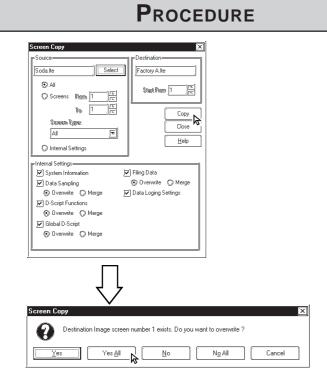


(5) Select the internal settings to be copied, and specify a copying method (overwrite or merge).



(6) After confirming your selection and designation, click on the Copy button.

If there is any screen of an identical number or function name, you will be prompted to conform whether or not to overwrite it. Selecting Yes will overwrite such a screen or function name, and selecting No will proceed to the next question. If Yes All is selected, all the screens or settings will be overwritten. If No All is selected, only the screens or settings that do not exist at the copying destination will be copied.

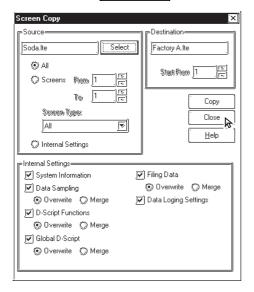


(7) Click on the button to exit the screen copy mode.

The number of screens copied will be displayed in the dialog box.



(8) Click on the Close button.





After replacing the screens, you must re-enter all Parts device addresses.

REMARKS

To subsequently copy any other screen in the same project file, repeat the procedures starting with step (3).

# 4.2 Project Editing

# 4.2.1 Deleting Project Files

This feature allows you to delete a project file.

## PROCEDURE

REMARKS

- (1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Project] menu [Delete] command.
- (2) Select the project to be deleted from the screen list, or enter the desired project's file name. Then, click on the DeleteD button.



(3) Click on the Yes button to delete the project.

To select a project located in a different folder, change the directory to that folder.

**▼Reference** 1.2.2 ■ Selecting an Existing Project

When you double-click on the project name selected in step (3), you can skip the DeleteD command.



Once the [Delete] command is performed, it cannot be undone.

# 4.2.2 Rebuilding A Project (Rebuild)

The "Rebuild" tool is used to both check the contents of the LTE files, CPW files and MRK files created with LT Editor, as well as to rebuild these files if they are damaged.

In the following cases, use the "Rebuild" command to restore file data.

- 1. Your personal computer is either reset or shut down while you are saving data.
- 2. The system crashed while you were saving data.
- 3. Your floppy disk or hard disk is damaged.
- 4. Your personal computer's disk drive is defective.
- 5. A system error (an error not specified in the error message list, such as a partition or checksum error) occurs while a screen is being opened or transferred.
- 6. The desired project file does not display as a LTE file during project selection, or an existing screen's number is not displayed when you try to open that screen.
- 7. You cannot select a project file when you try to perform the [Select Project] command. (i.e. the LT Editor program cannot recognize the project file as a LTE file)
- 8. Parts placed on the LT Editor program screen cannot be displayed on the LT unit, or, a different screen than desired is displayed on the LT unit. (i.e. the relationship between the screen data and Parts data is not correct)
- 9. When you try to open a file, an error message appears, indicating that the file is damaged.

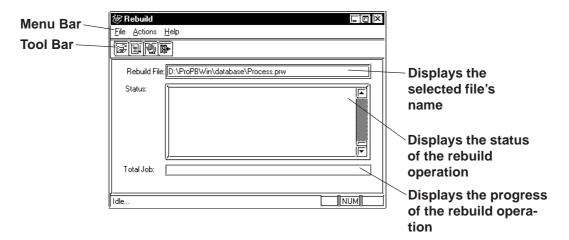


If this error message is displayed, LT Editor program cannot read the target file until this file is rebuilt.

If a file's data cannot be completely restored with the "Rebuild" tool, the system treats this data as abnormal data and deletes it. In this case, you must edit this LTE file using LT Editor program after the "Rebuild" command is performed.

## ■ Rebuilding

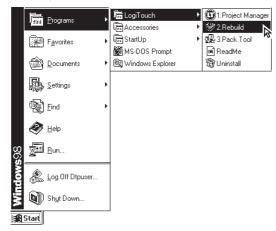
General description of the "Rebuild" screen is as follows:



## PROCEDURE

## REMARKS

(1) To rebuild a file, click on the Windows main menu's [Start] button. Point to the [Program] - [LogiTouch] menu, and select the [Rebuild] command.



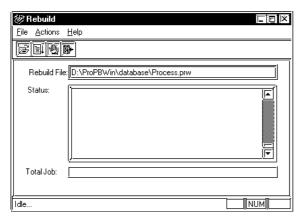
- (2) Select the [File] menu [Open] command, or click on the icon.
- (3) Select the file to be rebuilt, or enter the file name. Then, click on the pen button.



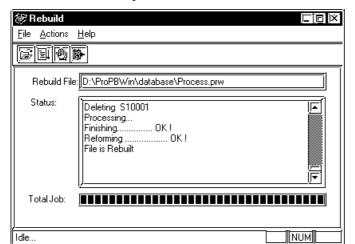
# Procedure Remarks

(4) After confirming that the file name is correct, select the [Actions] menu - [Start] command, or click on the licon.

The selected file will then be rebuilt.







To cancel file rebuilding, click on the  $\boxed{\textcircled{\begin{tabular} @}}$  icon.

(5) Select the [File] menu - [Exit] command, or click on the icon and finish the rebuild operation.

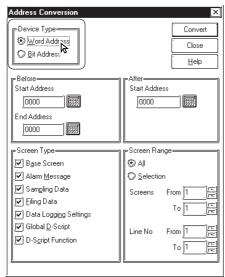
## 4.2.3 Converting Addresses and Device Codes

This feature allows you to change a Part's addresses. This address conversion can be performed on either word or bit addresses. This command is useful for changing both addresses or an address' device code.

## PROCEDURE

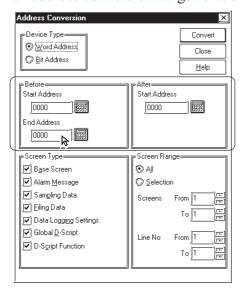
## REMARKS

- (1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Utility] menu [Convert Addresses] command.
- (2) Select the type of the address conversion to perform: Word Address or Bit Address.



(3) Enter the address conversion range and the updated initial address.

Before this step is performed, be sure that the first and last device codes used are the same. You cannot specify an address conversion range for a different device.



In word address conversion mode, Part addresses specified by a bit address can also be changed, within a specified range.

When using any of the following External Devices, specify the External Device number, as well: FACTORY ACE, 1:n communication (Yokogawa Electric Corp.) SDC Series (Yamatake Electric Corp.)

THERMAC NEO series (OMRON)



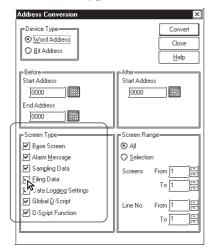
When converting addresses, be sure that the address settings meet the following condition:

"Final address before conversion" - "Initial address before conversion" ≤ "Final address after conversion" - "Initial address after conversion"

If the left side is larger than the right side in the above formula, the Parts corresponding to the surplus addresses will be assigned to the final address of the same device.

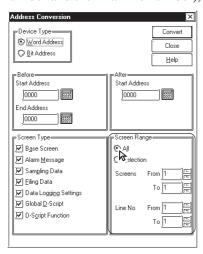
# Procedure Remarks

(4) Select the type of screen to be replaced.

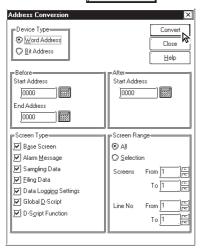


(5) Enter the screen number to be changed. (Enter the line numbers used in the Alarm Editor)

All the addresses between the initial screen number and the final screen number (or the addresses between the initial line number and the final line number), will now be changed.

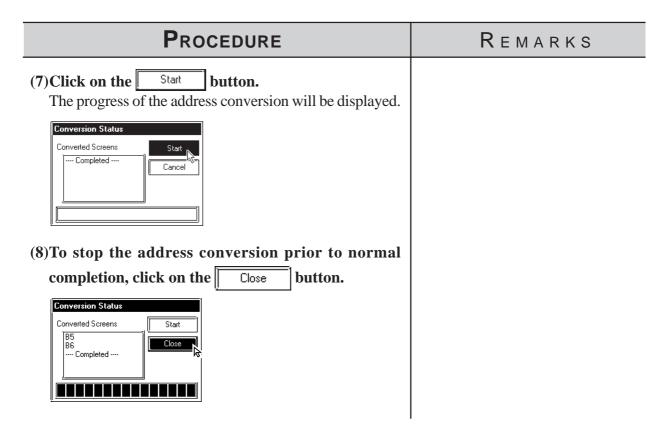


(6) After confirming that all the settings are correct, click on the Convert button.





Do not convert addresses on 2,000 screens or more at a time. Otherwise, the memory capacity might run short after this conversion. If this memory shortage occurs, restart the LT Editor.

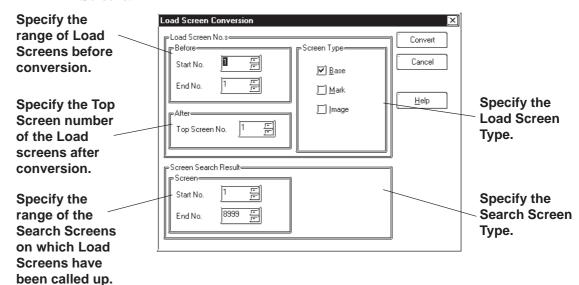


## 4.2.4 Convert Load Screens

This feature allows you to convert the currently loaded screens to different ones via the [Load Screen] command, all at once.

## ■ Load Screen and Search Screen Settings

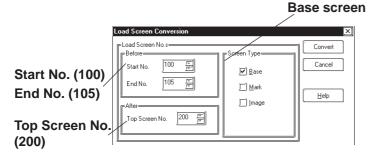
Here, specify the screens to be converted. Enter the numbers of the Search Screens on which Load Screens have been called up and called up Load Screens.



# PROCEDURE REMARKS

Example; Load Screens B100 to B105 currently loaded on Base screens B1 to B30 are converted to B200 to B205.

- (1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Utility] menu [Convert Load Screens] command.
- (2) Specify the type and numbers of the Load Screens to be converted and the Top Screen number of the Load Screens after conversion.

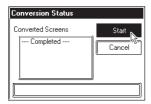


(3) Specify the range of the Search Screens and their type.

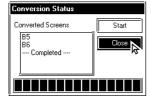
The Load Screen numbers specified in step (2) will be converted and called up on Search Screens specified by the Start and End numbers, here.



- (4) After confirming all the settings are correct, click on the Convert button.
- (5) Click on the Start button to start conversion. The conversion status will continuously be displayed.



(6) Click on the Close button to close the dialog.



## 4.2.5 Symbol Editor

The Symbol Editor enables you to assign an address to a symbol and then register that symbol and to assign a device comment to an address and then register it.

The "Symbol" is the registered name used to indicate the address of any Part. Thus, when you change the address corresponding to a symbol, you will automatically change a Part's address(es) without having to re-setting the Part. The "device comment" indicates a comment assigned (attached) to each address. When setting a Part's address(es), simply clicking on [Apply Device Comment]) reflects the registered device comment to the Part's comment field.

## **▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Part Attributes - Entering a Comment

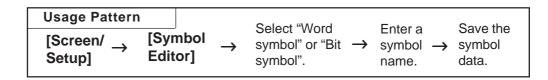
In all the address entry fields, such as of Parts, addresses registered via the Symbol Editor will be displayed in a pull-down list together with the symbols or device comments. Addresses can also be specified here by selecting them from this list.

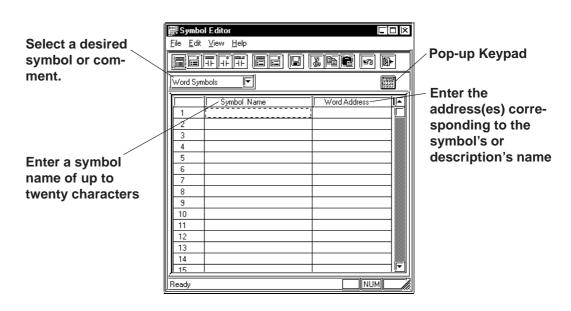
## **▼Reference** 2.1 Parts ■ Part Attributes - Entering Addresses

The symbol and device comment data can be shared between multiple Projects by import and export.

**Note:** The registered symbol and device comment information can be printed as a symbol list.

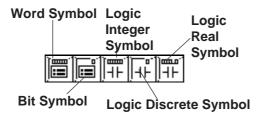
**▼Reference** 9.1.1 Print Settings





## **■** Symbol Editor Types

There are five types of symbols: the Word symbol corresponding to a word address, the Bit symbol corresponding to a bit address, the Logic Integer symbol, the Logic Discrete symbol and the Logic Real symbol which are used in a logic program.



### **♦** Logic symbol

Logic symbol means variables used in a logic program. A new logic symbol cannot be registered with the Symbol Editor. When a logic program is saved, global variables registered on the variable list will automatically be registered with the Symbol Editor.

Only global variables are registered as logic symbols.

Variables are registered as one of the following three logic symbols depending on the variable type: **Logic Integer symbol**, **Logic Discrete symbol**, **Logic Real symbol**.

As for an array variable, each element is registered as a symbol. An array of size 5 is registered as five logic symbols. [Element Number] representing elements in an array will be <Element Number> as a Logic symbol, and an array of size 5, ALLM, will be represented as below.

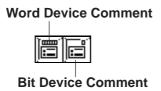
Array variable	Logic symbol
ALLM[0]	ALLM<0>
ALLM[1]	ALLM<1>
ALLM[2]	ALLM<2>
ALLM[3]	ALLM<3>



**Note:** For details of variables, please refer to the "Logic Programming Operation Manual" or "online help".

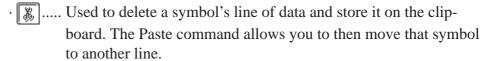
## **■** Device Comment Types

There are two types of bit device comments: the word device comment corresponding to a word address and the bit device comment corresponding to a bit address.

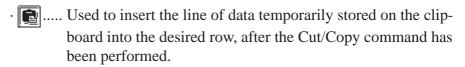


#### **■ Edit Commands**

To edit symbols, you can use the following commands:



· 🖺 ..... Used to copy a selected line of data to the clipboard.



..... Used to cancel the command previously performed and return to the previous condition. However, an edited symbol character cannot be restored.

## ■ Using the Cut/Copy/Paste Commands

Cut/Copy/Paste commands can be used to move data between different Symbol Editor files. To do this, simply open another LBE file and select a desired line. Then, use the [Cut] or [Copy] command, and then the Symbol Editor's [Paste] command.



- Do not register the same symbol name for both a word symbol and a bit symbol.
- If alphanumeric numerals are used at the end of a symbol name, executing the [Copy] and [Paste] command will automatically change the symbol's name.
  - When Chinese characters and numbers are used in a symbol name:

All the Arabic numbers to the right of the Chinese character(s) will be deleted. Sequence numbers starting from "2" will be assigned after the Chinese characters.

 When Roman characters and Arabic numbers are used in a symbol name:

Example) ABC123

All the Arabic numerals to the right of Roman character(s) will be deleted and replaced by a sequence number.

· When only Arabic numbers are used in a symbol name: Only the first number is retained, and all other digits are truncated and replaced with a sequence number.

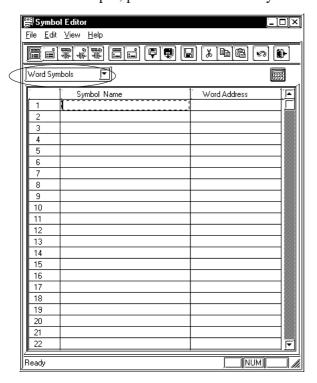
## **■** Registering Symbols and Device Comments

# Procedure Remarks

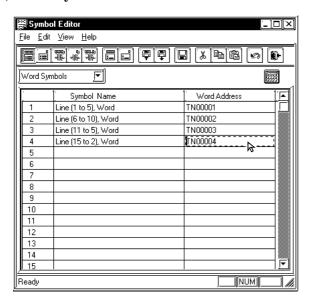
(1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Screen/Setup] menu - [Symbol Editor] command.

(2)Select symbol or device comment type.

In this example, please select "Word Symbols".



(3) Enter symbol names and addresses.



(4) After all the necessary items are registered, select the [File] menu - [Save] command, or click on the icon.

To enter a symbol name, you can use up to twenty alphanumeric characters, or up to ten Chinese characters.

The entered characters are not casesensitive.

You can perform the [Delete] or [Copy] and [Paste] commands after selecting multiple messages.



The symbols [],\, ?, and the Tab key cannot be used in the Symbol Editor.

## **■** Importing Symbols and Device Comments

The previously saved Symbol Editor data can be imported to and shared with the currently open Symbol Editor. Files with the extension of "\*.LBE" or "\*.CSV" can be imported.

CSV files that have been created via a text editor, Microsoft Excel, or other applications can be used as symbol or device comment data via the Symbol Editor after imported.



**Vote:** Logic symbols cannot be imported with the Symbol Editor.

Symbol data and device comment's CSV file formats are as follows:

### <Symbol Data CSV Format>

```
"GP_SYMBOL"
```

"Symbol Name", "Word Address"

<Give one line feed between a word address and a bit address>

"Symbol Name", "Bit Address"

## **Example**

```
"GP_SYMBOL"
```

"Line A (1 to 5): Word", "D00100"

"Line A (6 to 10): Word", "D00101"

One line feed

"Line A (1 to 5): Bit","X00100"
"Line A (6 to 10): Bit","X00101"

#### < Device Comment Data CSV Format>

#### "GP COMMENT"

"Word Address", "Device Comment Name"

<Give one line feed between a word address and a bit address>

"Bit Address", "Device Comment Name"

#### **Example**

"GP COMMENT"

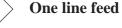
"D00100","Machine A stops"

"D00101", "Machine A is now operating"

, when it is now operating

"X00100"," Pump B"

"X00101"," Pump B"





- "GP\_SYMBOL" and "GP\_COMMENT" are identifiers indicating they are Symbol and Device Comment Data, respectively.
- Give a line feed only between a word symbol and a bit symbol. If an unnecessary line feed is given in any other place, data cannot be imported.

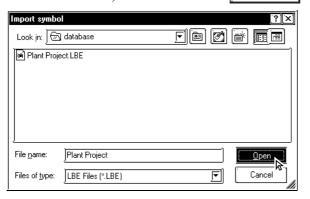
## PROCEDURE

REMARKS

Import symbol data.

(1) Select the [File] menu - [Import Symbol] command, or click on the [ icon.

(2) Select a file (\*.LBE or \*.CSV) to be imported or enter the file name, and click on the pen button.



If the same symbol name already exists, the system asks if you wish to replace the symbol name.

### [Import as]

Enter the symbol name to be replaced.

If no symbol name is entered, the original symbol name plus sequence numbers will be imported.

#### [Replace]

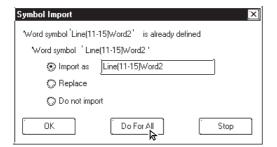
The same symbol name will be overwritten.

#### [Do not import]

The same symbol name will not be imported.

### (3) Select an import method and execute it.

To import the specified symbol according to the current settings, click on the OK button. To import the current Project file's all the symbols according to the current settings, click on the Do For All button. To cancel the import, click on the Stop button.



To import a device comment, select the [Import Device Comment] command.



To import a device comment, select the [Import Device Comment] command.

If the same symbol name exists as a Logic symbol name, [Import as] command imports the symbol name with a number added. The symbol name cannot be overwritten.



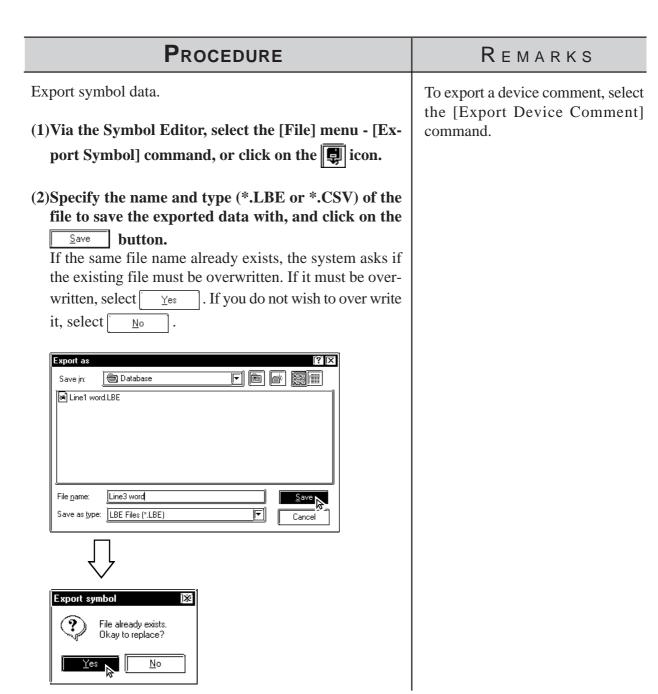
- **Note:** Amount of the Symbol data created or imported via the Symbol Editor is not limited. However, the number of device comment characters is up to 20.
  - Items with an inappropriate device name are not imported.

## **■** Exporting Symbols and Device Comments

Data registered via the Symbol Editor is exported and saved as an LBE or CSV file. By importing this data, the Symbol Editor data can be shared among Projects.



Logic symbols cannot be imported with the Symbol Editor.



OK N

Cancel

## **■** Calling up Device Comments

All the comments that have already been registered with Parts can be called up on the Symbol Editor as device comments. For addresses corresponding to each Part's comment, refer to the Input Description Address Table.

**▼Reference** ∠ 2.3.8 Duplication

#### PROCEDURE REMARKS (1)Select the [File] menu - [Get Device Comment From Project]. (2) Select a device comment calling up method and click Multiple addresses may be given to a Part depending on the OΚ button. on its type. In this case, [Overwrite] ... The device comment is called up after device comments will be the already assigned address is deleted. called up for all the as-[Merge] ... The device comment is called up in addition signed addresses. to the already assigned address. Get Comment File From Project To call up an alarm message from Save Options= the Alarm Editor, mark the [Include Overwrite Alarm Files] check box. Merge Include ∆larm Files

#### 4.2.6 Changing a Project's LT Type

You can change the LT type of your current project.

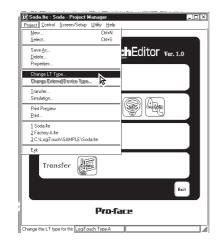
**Note:** After changing the LT type, you can save the current project using the [Project] menu - [Save As] command.

**▼Reference** 1.2.2 ■ Saving a Project Under a Different Name

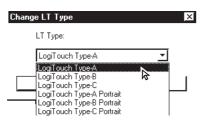
## PROCEDURE

REMARKS

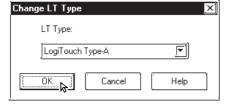
(1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Project] menu -[Change LT Type] command.



(2) To change the LT type, click on the desired LT type.



(3)Click on the OΚ button.

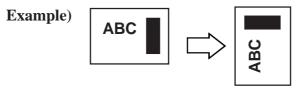




The drawing area, commands and memory used by this change will vary depending on the selected LT type. Be sure to check these items before changing the LT type to be sure that your change(s) will be compatible with your existing project's data.



When a vertical type LT unit is replaced with a horizontal type or vice- versa, the displayed screen is rotated 90°. Therefore, you important must also edit the screen using the [Rotate] command. After editing, be sure to check that the displayed data is as desired.



Horizontal type

Vertical type

# 4.2.7 Changing Your Project's External Device

You can change the External Device selected in the current project. The External Device can be changed only when the LT is Type-C.



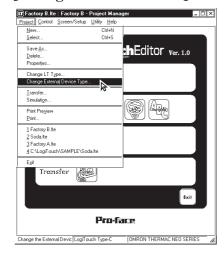
After changing the External Device, you can save the current project using [Project] menu - [Save As] command.

**▼Reference** 1.2.2 ■ Saving a Project Under a Different Name

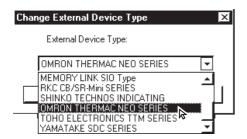
## PROCEDURE

REMARKS

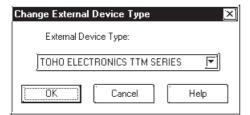
(1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Project] menu-[Change External Device] command.



(2)To change the External Device, click on the desired External Device.



(3)Click on the button.

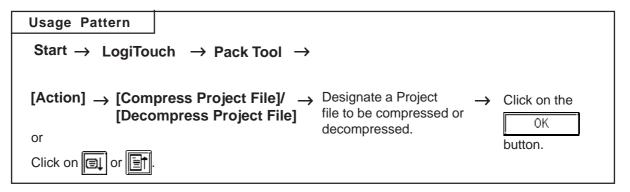




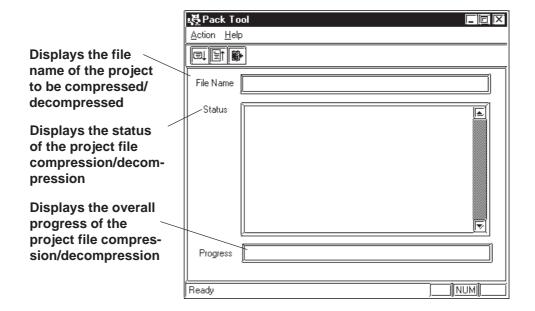
Once you change a project's External Device, you must reenter that project's device addresses for Parts, D-script and alarms.

# 4.3 Project Compression/Decompression

Compressing a project file reduces the size of its data to accommodate a standard floppy disk's limited capacity. A compressed project file and its screens however, cannot be edited. To edit the screens, you must first decompress the project file.

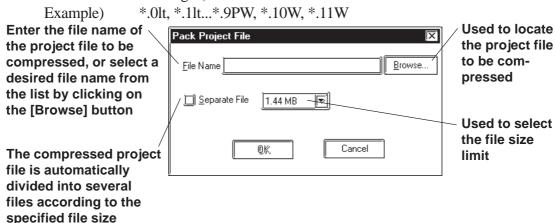


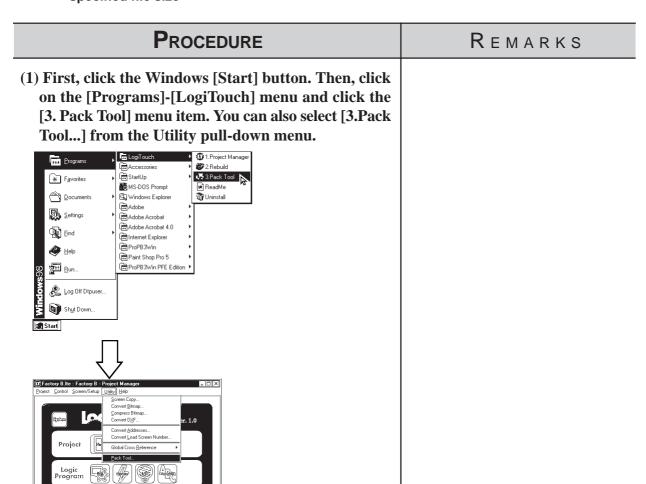
A general description of the compression tool is as follows:



# 4.3.1 Compressing a Project File

A Project file can be compressed to a smaller size. At this time, a large sized file can be divided into smaller files automatically according to the specified capacity. After a project file is divided into several files during compression, serial numbers are assigned to the first character of each file extension (or assigned to the first and second characters if the file number has two digits).



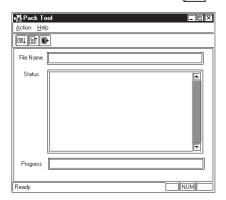


Pro-face

## PROCEDURE

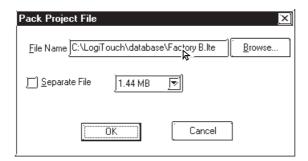
## REMARKS

(2)Select the [Action] menu - [Compress Project File] command, or click on the licon.

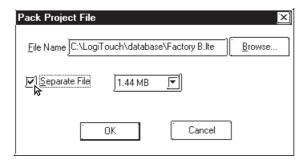


(3)Select the folder and project file to be compressed, or enter the file name.

The file name of the desired project file will be displayed in the "Pack" screen.

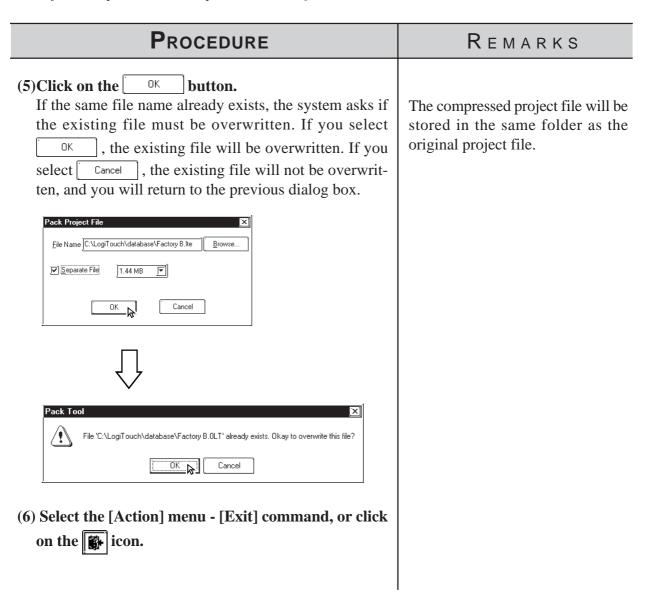


(4)To divide the project file during compression, click on the [Separate File] check box, and select the desired file size limit.



To call up a menu of all the available folders, click on the Browse...

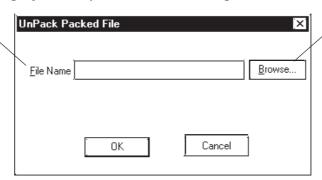
button.



# 4.3.2 Decompressing a Project File

A compressed project file (0LT file) cannot be edited. To edit the compressed project file, you must first decompress it.

Enter the file name of the project file to be decompressed, or select the desired file name from the list by clicking on the [Browse] button

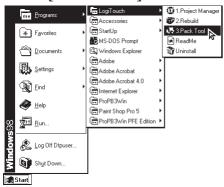


Used to locate the project file to be decompressed

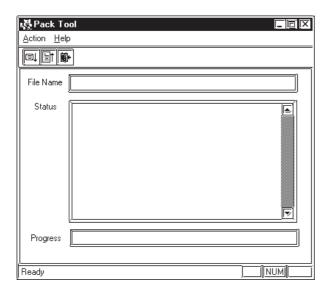
## **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

(1) Click on the Windows desktop's [Start] button. Then, point to the [Programs] - [LogiTouch] menu and click on the [4. Pack Tool] menu.



(2)Select the [Action] menu-[Decompress Project File] command, or click on the icon.

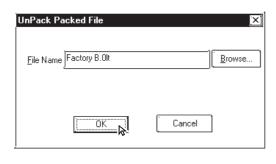


## **P**ROCEDURE

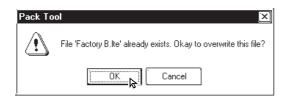
## REMARKS

(3) Select a folder and Project file to be decompressed or enter the file name, and click on the OK button.

If the same file name already exists, the system asks if the existing file must be overwritten. If you select OK , the existing file will be overwritten. If you select Cancel , the existing file will not be overwritten, and you will return to the previous dialog box.







(4) Select the [Action] menu - [Exit] command, or click on the icon.

To select a folder, click on the Browse... button.



To decompress a compressed project file that has been divided into several files, make sure that all divided files are available.

However, when you specify the file name to be decompressed, the system displays the first file name (\*.0LT) only.

The decompressed project file will be stored in the same folder as the compressed file.

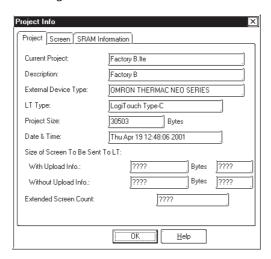
# 4.4 Information Display

This section describes the types of screen and project information available.

## 4.4.1 Project Information

[Project Information] displays both the commands used to edit the current project, and the date and time of its last revision. To use this command, select the [Project] menu - [Project Information] command.

## **■** Project Information



## **♦** Current Project

Displays the file name of the currently selected project file.

#### **♦** Description

Displays a comment about the current project.

## **External Device**

Displays the External Device selected in the currently opened project file.

#### **♦** LT Type

Displays the LT type selected in the current project file.

#### **♦** Project Size

Displays the data volume of the current project file.

If any Parts are placed in this file, the file volume will be increased.

#### **◆** Date & Time

Displays the date and time when this file was saved last.

#### **♦** Size of Screen To Be Sent To LT

Displays the total data volume that will be occupied in the LT unit panel, relative to the current project file. This item indicates the case where upload information is sent to the LT panel, and the case where upload information is not sent to the LT unit, separately.

The ratio of the current total data volume to the LT unit's total memory capacity is displayed in %. Referring to the LT unit's total memory capacity, you can calculate the approximate number of screens that can be accepted by the LT panel.

When the data volume is indicated as "????", select the [Project]'s - [Transfer] menu, and then select the [Prepare] command.

#### **▼Reference** 7.2.3 Transfer Preparation

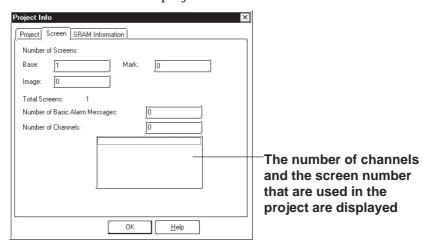
Use this value only as a guideline. Depending on the size of the memory stored in the LT, a screen of allowable size may not be entirely transferred.

#### **◆** Extended Screen Count

Displays the number of screens that will be created in the LT unit, relative to the current project file. Since this value includes the LT unit's internal screens, it is larger than the number of screens that have been created with LT Editor for Windows 95. To display this information, set up the current project file in the "Transfer Preparation" mode. If the project file is not in the "Transfer Preparation" mode, the number of screens is indicated as "?????"

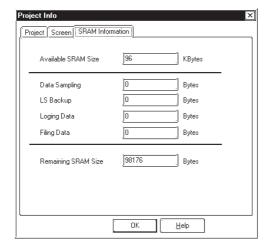
## **■** Screen Information

This screen shows the number of screen types, alarm messages and channels contained in the current project.



#### ■ SRAM Information

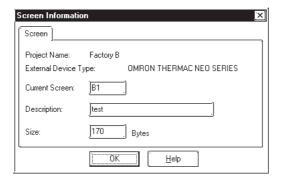
The situation with the use of the backup SRAM in the current project is displayed on a function basis.



## 4.4.2 Screen Information

The [Screen Information] screen displays the settings for the currently open screen, as well as the date and time of its last revision. To use this command, select the [Project] menu's - [Screen Information] command.

#### Screen



## **♦** Project Name

Displays the file name of the currently selected project file.

#### **◆** External Device

Displays the External Device selected in the current project file.

### **♦** Current Screen

Displays the screen type and screen number of the current screen.

## **♦** Description

Displays the title of the current screen.

#### **♦** Size

Displays the data volume of the current screen. If any Parts are placed on this screen, the screen data volume will be increased.

## 4.4.3 Version Information

[Version Information] displays the LT Editor Project Manager and Editor's version information. To see this data, select the [Help] menu - [About] command.

#### <Project Manager Version Information>



# Memo

his feature allows you to register text data to be displayed as alarm mesages. This chapter describes how to create and edit these alarm messages.

5.1 ......Alarm Creation and Editing

# **Alarm Creation and Editing**

With this feature you can register the messages to be displayed in the "Alarm Summary" (Part menu's "Alarm Display") and "Alarm Message" (right to left scrolling display). You can also set up a monitor bit for each message. According to the monitor bit's ON/OFF status, the specified messages are then displayed in the "Alarm Summary" or "Alarm Message" mode.

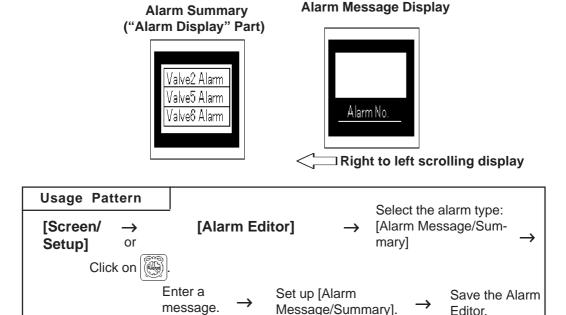
The "Alarm Summary" lists messages in the Alarm Display Part.

## **▼Reference 2.1.11** Alarm Display

With "Alarm Message" text, the horizontal and vertical size of the text is specified in the [Setup Area's (Initial Setup screen)] menu or in the LT unit's [Setup] mode. Character sizes can be set to either "x 1", "x 2", or "x 4".

When the horizontal and vertical sizes are set to "1 x 1", an alphanumeric character occupies 16 x 8 dots, and a Chinese character occupies 16 x 16 dots.

The "Alarm Display" and "Alarm Message" will display on the LT unit's panel screen as shown below:



#### 5.1.1 **Alarm Editor**

Via the Alarm Editor, messages and monitor bits are registered for each alarm type. An example of an Alarm Message screen used for entering a message is as follows.



The tab width for each item in the Alarm Editor (messages) can be adjusted by positioning the mouse pointer on the border between items and then dragging it. The changed size will be saved, and used on the subsequently opened screens.

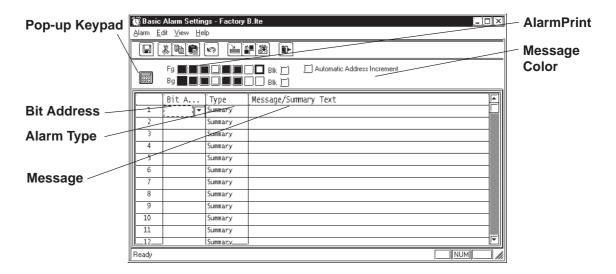
Message/Summary].

Editor.

## **Chapter 5 - CREATING AND EDITING ALARMS** 5.1 Alarm Creation and Editing

## ■ Alarm Message/Summary Screen

Here, you can register the messages to be displayed as either "Alarm Summary" ("Alarm Display" Part) or as "Alarm Message" (right to left scrolling display).



#### Bit Address

Specifies the monitor bit. To specify the bit address for the "Alarm Summary" mode, select a device that can be specified in Word units.

#### **Reference** LT Editor External Device Connection Manual

## **♦** Alarm Type

The Alarm Editor provides two types of alarms: [Alarm Summary] and [Alarm Message].

The [Alarm Summary] mode lists messages specified by the Alarm Part. The [Alarm Message] mode displays a scrolling message at the bottom of the LT's screen.

Up to 128 messages can be entered into the Alarm Editor. Any message beyond this setting range will not operate on the LT unit's panel screen.

#### **♦** Message

Enter your message here. Up to 160 alphanumeric characters can be entered for one message.

#### **♦** Pop-up Keypad

A pop-up keypad is displayed, allowing you to enter the bit address using the mouse.

#### **♦** Message Color

Designates message's color. Select the display color (Fg) and background color (Bg), and specify whether to blinking (Blk) is used or not.

#### **♦** Automatic Address Increment

After entering and registering a message in a line and moving to the next line, an address that is one bit larger will be automatically entered for the new line.



When a variable (Logic symbol) is used as an address, the automatic address increment function must be turned off. Otherwise, the correct addition will not be performed.

# 5.1.2

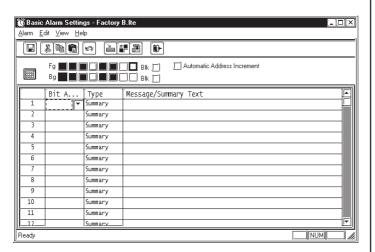
## **Creating an Alarm**

This section describes how to create and register alarm messages using Alarm Editor.

## **P**ROCEDURE

## REMARKS

(1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Screen/Setup] menu - [Alarm Editor] command, or click on the icon to open the Alarm Editor.



Entering data in the Alarm Editor only does not activate the "Alarm Summary" mode. To activate the "Alarm Summary" mode, you must place the Message Display on the Base screen where the message is displayed.

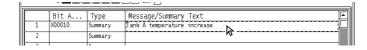
(2) Specify the bit address (monitor bit).

11-					
		Bit A	Туре	Message/Summary Text	
	1	X00010   T	Summary		
	2	<b>W</b>	Summary		
Ш			Commons		7000011

### (3)Enter a message.

Enter the message to be displayed on the LT unit panel during alarm output.

Select a message color, if desired.





When designating an Alarm summary's bit address, be sure to select a device that can use word designated units.

Reference LT Editor External Device Connection Manual, 3\_\*\_3/4\_\*\_3 Supported Devices

Up to 160 alphanumeric characters can be entered for one Basic Alarm message.

After selecting several messages by dragging the mouse, you can use the [Copy] and [Paste] commands

#### **Chapter 5 - CREATING AND EDITING ALARMS** 5.1 Alarm Creation and Editing

## Procedure Remarks

(4)Select the alarm type: Alarm "Message" or Alarm "Summary".

Bit A... Type Message/Summary Text

1 X00010 Summary Tarik A temperature increase

2 Summary Summary Tarik A temperature increase

Up to 512 alarm messages can be registered. However, set the monitor bits within 128 words.

(5) After entering all the necessary items, select the [Alarm] menu - [Save] command, or click on the licon.

The specified alarm data will be stored in the currently opened project file.

If a message has not been entered, the Alarm Editor data cannot be saved, even if the bit addresses have been specified.

## 5.1.3 Editing Alarm Data

This section describes how to use the Alarm Editor's editing commands.

#### **■** Cut/Move

Here, you can delete the selected line of alarm data and store it on the clipboard.

## PROCEDURE REMARKS

(1) Select the line of alarm data to be moved.

Ш	l!	! · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1 - 3 = -	į
Ш	1	X0010	Bulletin	Tank A temperature UP
Ш	2	X0050	Summary	Tank B temperature UP
	3 5	X0051	Summary	Tank C temperature UP
Ш	4	X0052	Summarv	

(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Cut] command, or click on the lipid icon to import alarm data to the Clipboard.

The selected alarm data will be deleted and stored.

Ш		Bit Address	Type	Message
	1	X0010	Bulletin	Tank A temperature UP
	2	X0050	Summary	Tank B temperature UP
	3		Summary	
	4	X0052	Summary	
	5	X0053	Summary	

(3) Select the insertion line.

<u> </u>	Bit Address	Type	Message
1	X0010	Bulletin	Tank A temperature UP
2	X0050	Summary	Tank B temperature UP
3		Summary	
4	X0052	Summary	
<u> </u>	X0053	Summary	
6	X0054	Summary	
7	X0055	Summary	

If a message has not been entered, Alarm Editor data cannot be saved, even if bit addresses have been specified.

To select several lines, drag the mouse between the target lines, or click on the target line while holding down the Shift or Ctrl key.

To delete the selected line(s), perform steps (1) and (2) only.

No , the desired file will not be overwritten, and the system will ask the same question for the next alarm. If you select No to All , all existing alarms will be overwritten. If you select No to All , you will return to the menu screen.





The selected alarm data is moved to the specified line.

		Bit Address	Type	message
	i	X0010	Summary	Tank A stops
Ш	2	X0050	Summary	Tank B stops
Ш	3		Summary	
	4	X0052	Summary	
	5	X0051	Summary	Tank C stops
Ш	6	X0054	Summary	
	7	X0055	Summary	

## Chapter 5 - CREATING AND EDITING ALARMS 5.1 Alarm Creation and Editing

#### **■** Copy

Copies the selected line of alarm data, and stores it on the clipboard.

ROCEDURE	Remarks
INCOLDUNE	

(1) Select the alarm line to be copied.

ШГ		Bit Address	Î T	Massage
Ш	<u>!</u>	i bit Address	Туре	Message
	1	X00010	Bulletin	Tank A temperature UP
	2	X00050	Summary	Tank B temperature UP
	3 /	X00051	Summary	Tank C temperature UP
	4 1/5	X00052	Summary	
Ш	5	X00053	Summary	

(2)Select the [Edit] menu - [Copy] command, or click on the icon to import alarm data to the Clipboard.

The selected alarm data will be copied to the clipboard.

		Bit Address	Туре	Message
Ш	1	X00010	Summary	Tank A temperature UP
Ш	2	X00050	Summary	Tank B temperature UP
Ш	3	X00051	Bulletin	Tank C temperature UP
Ш	4	X00052	Summary	
	5	X00051	Bulletin	

(3) Select the destination line.

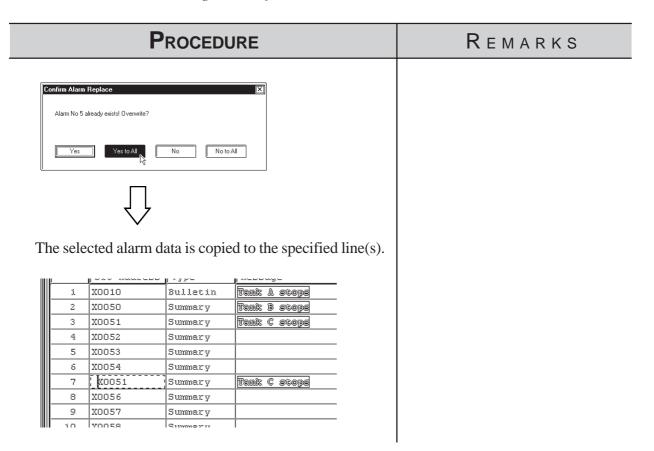
	Bit Address	Туре	Message
1	X00010	Summary	Tank A temperature UP
2	X00050	Summary	Tank B temperature UP
3	X00051	Bulletin	Tank C temperature UP
4	X00052	Summary	
5	X00051	Bulletin	
6	X00054	Summary	
7	X00055	Summary	-
8	X00056	Summary	13
9	X00057	Summary	

(4) Select the [Edit] menu - [Paste] command, or click on the icon to paste alarm data to the destination from the Clipboard.

Even if bit addresses have been specified, if message data has not been entered, the Alarm Editor data cannot be saved.

To select several lines, drag the mouse between the target lines, or click on the target line while holding down the Shift or Ctrl key.

## 5.1 Alarm Creation and Editing Chapter 5 - CREATING AND EDITING ALARMS



#### ■ Undo

This feature allows you to cancel the previously performed command, and return to the previous condition.

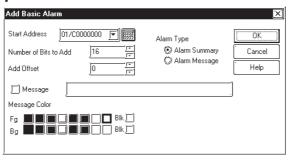
		Р	ROCEDU	REMARKS	
When	n an a	alarm has bee	en unintenti		
` ′		the [Edit] n	nenu - [Un	Edited message characters cannot be restored with the [Undo] command.	
		Bit Address	Туре	Message	
	1	X00010	Bulletin	Tank A temperature UP	
	2	X00050	Summary	Tank B temperature UP	
	3	X00051	Summary	Tank C temperature UP	
	4	X00052	Summary		
	5	X00053	Summary		

#### ■ Adding Alarm Data

Here, you can add alarms for the specified number of bits or words from the line whose item is enclosed with dotted lines. Addresses are automatically assigned to each alarm from the start address in series, according to the designated address adding increment. In addition, when messages have been entered, they are copied for all the alarms to be added.



When a variable (Logic symbol) is used as a start address, set the add offset to 0. Otherwise, the correct addition will not be performed.



# (1)Select the address line where the specified number of addresses will be added. (Shown here with a dot-

of addresses will be added. (Shown here with a dotted line around its border)

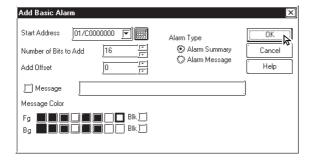
**P**ROCEDURE



(2) Select the [Edit] menu - [Add Alarm] command, or click on the licon.

(3)After entering the necessary settings, click on the button.

If the same number already exists, the system asks if each file must be overwritten. If you select \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, the desired file will be overwritten. If you select \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, the desired file will not be overwritten, and the system will ask about the next alarm. If you select \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, all existing alarms will be overwritten. If you select \_\_\_\_\_\_, you will return to the menu screen.



If a symbol is specified for the start address, the added addresses will be displayed as follows:

REMARKS

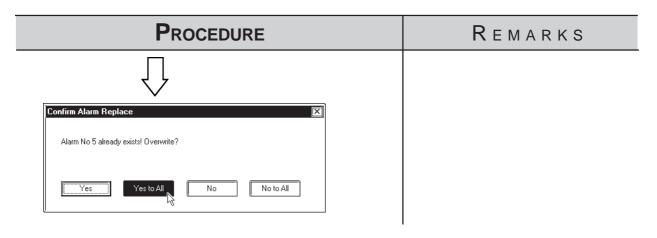
Example: Assume that the start address is TEST (← Symbol), and that the number of added bits is 4. The addresses are consecutively added as shown below:

TEST TEST + 1

TEST + 2

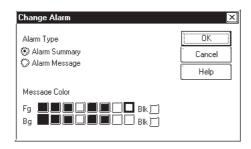
TEST + 3

#### 5.1 Alarm Creation and Editing Chapter 5 - CREATING AND EDITING ALARMS



#### **■** Changing Alarm Attributes

You can easily change any alarm's attributes.

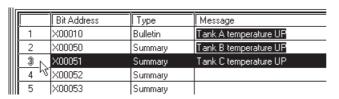


#### PROCEDURE

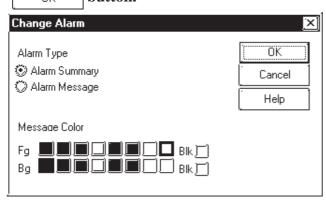
#### REMARKS

(1) Select the line of the alarm to be changed.

In this example, we will change an attribute of an item in the alarm message/alarm summary area.



- (2) Select the [Edit] menu [Change Attributes] command, or click on the in icon.
- (3) After entering the necessary items, click on the button.



If several lines are selected, the attributes of the selected lines can all be simultaneously changed.

To select several lines, drag the mouse between the desired lines, or click on the desired line while pressing the Shift or Ctrl key.

## Chapter 5 - CREATING AND EDITING ALARMS 5.1 Alarm Creation and Editing

#### **■** Reflecting Device Comments

This feature is used to reflect all the comment information corresponding to a selected device in the Message field.

#### 

(2) Select the [Edit] menu - [Apply Device Comment] command, or click on the icon.

Summary

X00101 X00102

(3) A confirmation dialog box appears. Click on the yes button to execute the command



(4) The device comment corresponding to the address will be included in the messages.

	j	Bit Ad	Type	Message/Summary Text	
	_	X00100	Message	B MACHINE STOPPED	
	2	X00101	Summary	b MACHINE STOPPED	
	3	X00102	Summary		
Ш	- 4	V00010	·		

## 5.1.4 Ala

#### **Alarm Import/Export**

The created Alarm data can be exported to and saved as an ALA or CSV file. Then, by importing the saved alarm data, it can be shared among Projects. CSV files created via a text editor or Microsoft Excel can be imported and used on the Alarm Editor. Alarm data's CSV file formats are as follows:

```
"Block", "0"
                   Reserved 1
"Block1", "0"
                   Reserved 2
"Block2", "0"
                   Reserved 3
"Block3", "0"
                   Reserved 4
"Basic Alarm"
                   Message/Summary settings
                                                                 "Bit Address",
"M0064", "Function A in suspension", "0", "0", "7", "0", "0", "0"
                                                                 "Message" "Re-
                                                                served 5", "Fg",
"M0065", "Function B in suspension", "1", "1", "1", "1", "2", "1"
                                                                 "Blk", "Bg", "Blk"
"M0066", "Function C in suspension", "2", "0", "3", "0", "5", "1"
```

Reserved 1	0 fixed		
Reserved 2 to 4	0 fixed		
Reserved 5 0 fixed			
	Foreground color (Fg),	0 to 7	
Message Colors	Background color (Bg)	ckground color (Bg)	
	Blink (Blk)	0: Not blink 1: Blink 2: Not blink 3: Blink	

## **■** Alarm Export

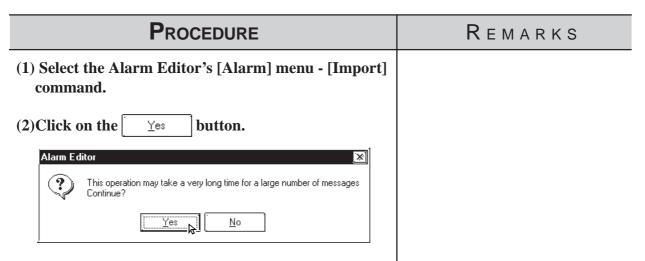
Alarm data is saved as ALA or CSV files.					
Procedure	REMARKS				
(1) Select the Alarm Editor's [Alarm] menu - [Export] command.					
(2) Click on the Yes button.					
Alarm Editor  This operation may take a very long time for a large number of messages Continue?  Yes  No					
(3) Specify the file name and file type (*.ALA or *.CSV) with which the exported alarm data is saved, and click					
on the Save button.  Enter a comment, if desired.					
If the same ALA file name already exists, the system asks if the existing file must be overwritten. If it must be overwritten, select Yes. If it should not be over-					
written, select No.					
Save As  Save jn: Database  Adarm 1.ALA Name.ALA  File name: Alarm product 1  Save as type: (*.ala)  Cancel  Description:					
C:\My Documents\test. ala already exists. Do you want to replace it?  Yes No					
(5) Click on the Close button to quit the Alarm export mode.					
Processing Alarm Messages					

Operation Status:

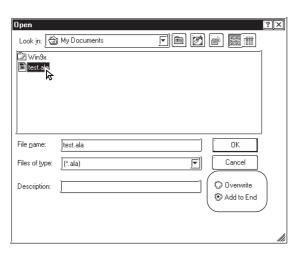
#### **■** Alarm Import

Alarm data saved as a file is imported to the currently open Alarm Editor. Files with the extension of "\*.ALA" or "\*.CSV" can be imported.

To import alarm data from a CSV file, only the specified type of alarm can be imported from all the registered alarm.

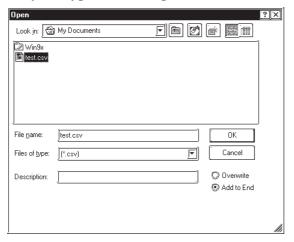


(3) Select a file (\*.ALA or \*.CSV) to be imported, or enter the file name. Then, specify an import method.



(4) When selecting CSV file as imported file type, specify the type of alarm to be imported.

Only the type of alarm specified here will be imported.



#### [Overwrite]

All current alarm registration numbers (1 to 8999) will be overwritten.

#### [Add to End]

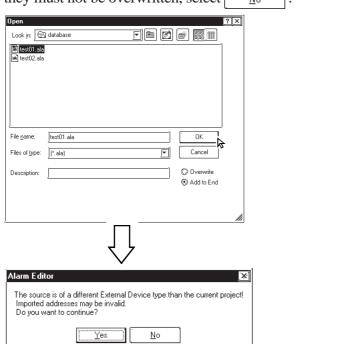
Imported messages will be added after the last message line. If there are any gaps between the current registration numbers, the sequence numbers will be re-assigned to fit into all existing lines, and the imported messages will be added after the last line.

When selecting ALA file as imported file type, skip step (4).

#### **P**ROCEDURE

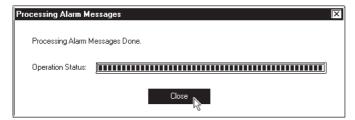
#### REMARKS

# (5)After entering all the necessary items, click on the button.



(6)Click on the button to quit import mode.

Since you selected [Add to End] in this example, the imported messages were added after the last line.





Once you complete the [Import] command, it cannot be undone.

## 5.1 Alarm Creation and Editing Chapter 5 - CREATING AND EDITING ALARMS



- · When alarm data does not have an identifier "Block\*" for the first 4 lines which indicate Reserved 1 to 4, the alarm will not *Important* be imported.
  - · If the address(es) registered in the alarm data to be imported are incorrect, set correct addresses via the Symbol Editor.

#### **▼Reference** ▲ 4.2.5 Symbol Editor

- · When the number of message characters exceeds the limit, the message is imported only for the effective number of characters.
- · When data is imported from a file in which only a message is registered, the initial value is used as an address.

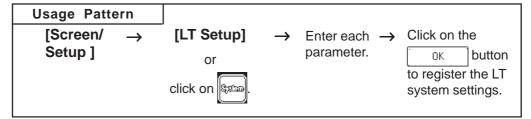
ou can select many of the LT unit's initial settings through the LT Editor for Windows program. This program area is called "System Settings". When "System Settings" data is sent to the LT unit, you will not need to manually perform the initial setup of the LT unit. A description of each LT unit setting item is provided in your "LT Series User's Manual" (sold separately). For details, refer to that manual.

6.1 ...... Menu Setting Items: LT Setup

## 6.1 Menu Setting Items: LT Setup

In the [System Settings] mode, you can easily select the LT unit's initial settings. By doing this, you don't need to manually set up the LT panel, since the [System Settings] data is sent to the LT panel automatically. After the [System Settings] data is sent to the LT panel, you can also change those settings via the LT unit itself.

▼ Reference ▲ LogiTouch Series User's Manual (sold separately), Chapter 6: INITIALIZE



Some setting commands are supported by the LT unit but not by LT Editor for Windows, or vice versa, i.e. are supported by LT Editor for Windows but not supported by the LT unit. This section describes only the commands supported by LT Editor for Windows. For a description of other commands, refer to your "LT Editor User's Manual" (sold separately).

#### **♦** Setting commands Supported by Only the LT Unit:

- · Setting Date/Time
- · Self-diagnosis command
- · Font settings (English, Korean, etc.)\*1

#### **♦** Commands Supported by Only LT Editor:

- LT Settings: [Checksum]
  Enables checksum verification.
- LT Settings: [Screen Level Change Flow]
  Used to switch screens in the hierarchical display mode.
- LT Settings: [Change to Screen No.]

  Specify the number of the screen used to replace the current one after the preset standby time has passed. If you enter "0", no screen will be displayed.
- I/O Settings: [Offline Mode]
  Specify how to change from on-line mode to off-line mode.
- Mode Settings: [External Device]
  Displays the name of the host (External Device) connected to the LT panel.
- Mode Settings: [Option]

  Reference LT Editor External Device Connection Manual

<sup>\*1</sup> If any font setting other than "Japanese" is selected, "Font Setting" requires specifying whether alphanumeric characters and symbols are to be displayed at the high quality level.

#### • Extended Settings: [Keypad Display Priority]

Designates the Keypad Display processing mode. "Standard" mode executes the processing of the Keypad Display once per scan time, and "Twice" mode executes the processing two times per scan time.

#### • Extended Settings: [Backup Settings]

Used to back up the LT panel's LS area data. Specify the initial address of the backup range, and the number of words used.

#### • Extended Settings: [Delete Error Display](Only for programless type)

Displays an error message when an communication error occurs with the LT unit panel, and deletes the error message when the communication error is reset. System errors however cannot be reset, regardless of this setting.

#### • Extended Settings: [Watch Dog]

Monitors the communication status between the LT panel and External Device. The LT unit sends "00FF" to the External Device's word address at a specified time interval. The External Device checks whether the communication is performed normally by confirming the "00FF" command at the specified time interval.

#### · Communication Settings: [Send Wait]

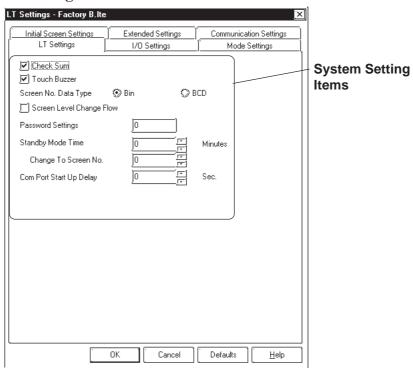
If the LT unit sends a command to the External Device immediately after receiving a response from the External Device, the External Device cannot receive the command, which will cause a communication error, depending on the External Device. In this case, enter a value for the transmission wait time. If a transmission wait time has been entered, the LT unit waits for the preset time duration after receiving the External Device's response, and then sends the next command to the External Device.

#### **■ Tab Setting Items**

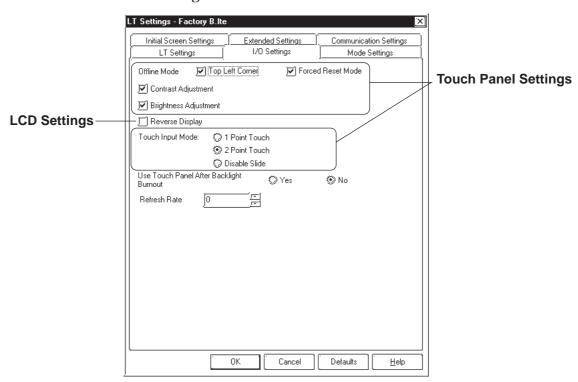
Each tab's setting items are described here.

**Note:** The setting items may differ depending on the LT type or External Device being used.

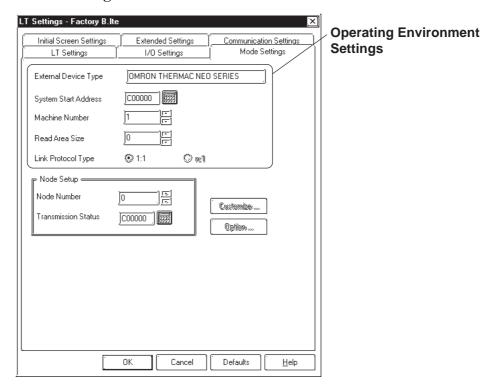
#### **♦** LT Settings



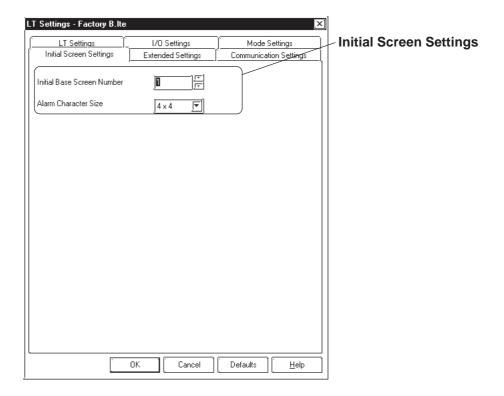
#### **♦ I/O Settings**



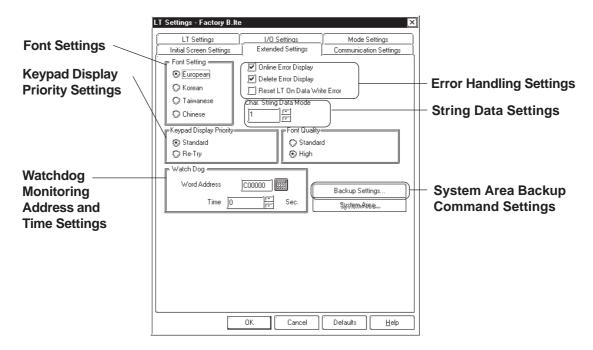
#### **♦** Mode Settings



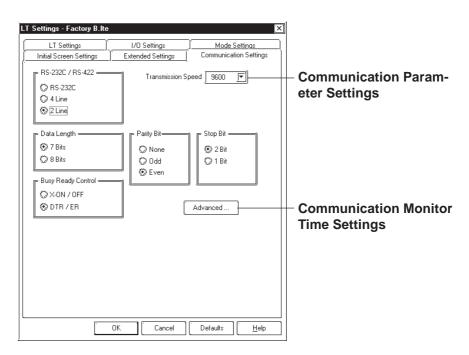
#### **♦** Initial Screen Settings



#### **♦** Extended Settings



#### **♦** Communication Settings Menu

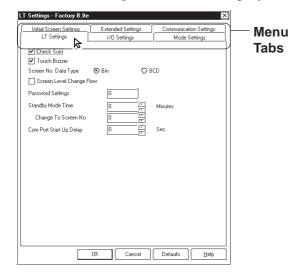


#### **■** LT System Settings

## PROCEDURE REMARKS

- (1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Screen/Setup] menu [LT System Settings] command, or click on the con.
- (2) Click on a desired menu tab.

Each tab's setting items will be displayed.



(3) After entering all the necessary items, click on the button.

Settings - Factory B.Ite				ļ
Initial Screen Settings	Extended	Settings	Communicat	ion Settings
LT Settings	I/0 Se	ttings	Mode 9	ettings
Check Sum Touch Buzzer Screen No. Data Type Screen Level Change F Password Settings Standby Mode Time Change To Screen No. Com Port Start Up Delay	<b>③</b> Bin	O:	.,	
	OK N	Cancel	Defaults	Help

To reset each item to its default value, click on the befault button.

# Memo

# TRANSFERRING SCREENS

o display screens created with the LT Editor on the LT unit, or to run the created logic program on the LT unit, you must first transfer data to the LT. Conversely, you can also transfer the data stored in the LT unit back to the LT Editor.

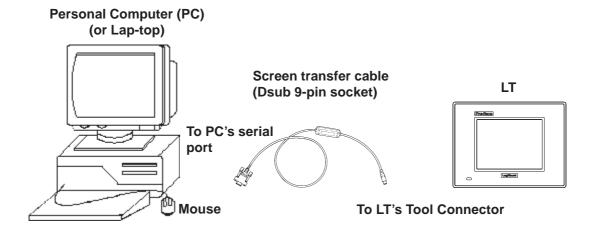
This chapter describes how to transfer data to and from the LT unit.

7.1	Prior to Transferring Data
7.2	Transferring Data and Logic Programs
7.3	Options

## **Prior to Transferring Data**

## LT Screen Transfer Cable

You must first connect the Data Transfer Cable to the LT unit and your personal computer before you can transfer screen data.





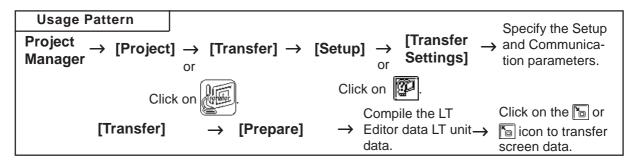
To transfer LT Editor data to the LT unit, the optional screen transfer cable (GPW-CB02) is required. This cable does not come with any interface conversion adapter for the personal computer. Supply a connector conversion adapter compatible with the interface of your personal computer.



- Note: Use a pin adapter that fits your personal computer's serial port.
  - If a serial mouse is used, be sure to connect the cable from the LT unit to a different serial port on your PC.

## **Transferring Data and Logic Programs**

This section describes how to transfer screen data created with the LT Editor program to and from the LT unit.

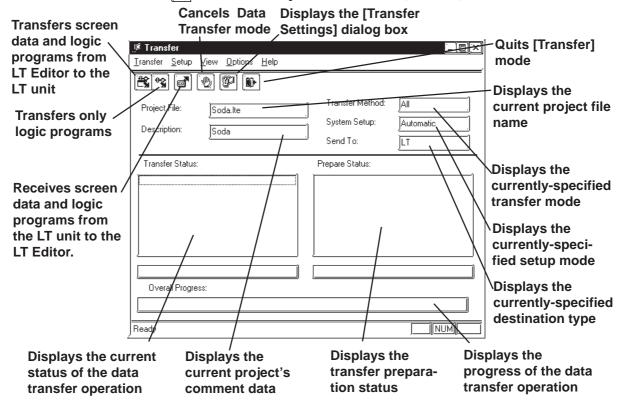


To display a screen (window) to perform data transfer, select the Project

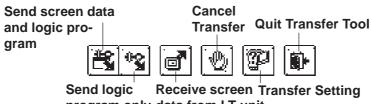
Manager's [Project] menu - [Transfer] command, or click on the



Or, select the Screen Editor's [Screen] menu - [Transfer] command, or click on the icon. An example of this screen (window) is as follows:



The tool bar icons provide the following functions:



program only data from LT unit



Do not turn OFF the PC or the LT unit, nor disconnect the transfer cable during the transfer of screen data. This can cause an *Important* error when the LT is started.

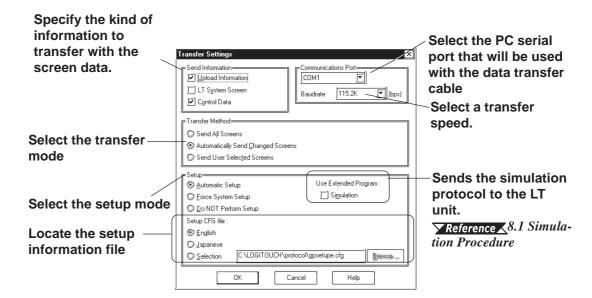
#### 7.2.1 **Transfer Settings**

This section describes the parameter settings necessary for screen data transfer between your personal computer and the LT unit. These parameters must be reset if your personal computer has been disconnected from the LT unit, if the LT unit has been shut down, or if a nonstandard system or protocol program has been used with the LT unit.

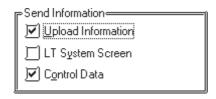
#### **■** Transfer Settings

Select the [Setup] menu - [Transfer Settings] command, or click on the icon. Then, a dialog box to perform data transfer settings will appear.





#### Transferring Information



#### **Upload Information**

Check this box if you wish to send upload information to receive data from the LT unit.



Upload parameter data must be included to Receive data from the LT unit. If the LT unit's memory is insufficient to include the upload parameter data, data can still be transferred from your personal computer to the LT unit. However, if the upload parameter data is omitted, your personal computer cannot receive data from the LT unit.

#### LT System Screen

Check this box if you wish to transfer LT system settings information along with other data to the LT unit.

#### **Control Data**

Check this box if you wish to send logic programs along with other data to the LT unit. When transferring system programs or protocol programs, however, logic programs are always transferred regardless of the setting of this screen.

#### **◆** Communication Port

Select a serial port to which the transfer cable is connected, and a transfer speed.

#### **◆** Transfer Method



#### **Send All Screens**

Transfers all screen data in a Project File to the LT unit.

#### **Automatically Send Changed Screens**

Any screen data that have been updated in the current Project File are automatically transferred to the LT unit. This transfer mode is only effective when screens have been previously transferred to the LT unit.



When "Automatically Send Changed Screens" is used, screens that have been deleted (not just updated) from the Project File in the LT Editor program will not be automatically deleted from the Project File stored in the LT unit. To completely replace all screens of the Project File stored in the LT unit, be sure to use "Send All Screens".

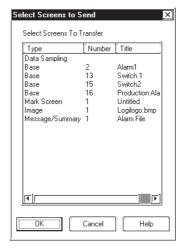
#### **Send User Selected Screens**

When transferring a screen to a Project File stored in the LT unit, you must specify the screen type.



**Note:** No Filing Data and logged data can be specified to transfer them.

To select screens, click on the names of desired screens while holding down the Ctrl key.



#### **♦** Setup

r⊳Setup <del></del>		
(Set Automatic Set	tup Use Extended	d Program :
Derce System	n Setup ∑ Si <u>m</u> ulatio	on
Do NOT Perfo	orm Setup	
Setup CFG file :		
⑤ English		
Japanese		
	C:\LOGITOUCH\protocol\gpsetupe.cfg	Browse
© Force System © Do NOT Perform Setup CFG file: © English © Japanese	a Setup ∑ Si <u>m</u> ulatii orm Setup	——)(· _

#### **Automatic setup:**

Set up operation is performed if necessary, according to the LT's status. Normally, select this setup mode.

#### Force system setup:

Setup operation is performed every time screen data are transferred, regardless of the LT's status.

#### Do not setup:

Setup operation is not performed, and only screen data and logic programs are transferred.

#### **Setup CFG file:**

This is the file storing the setup information. Normally, you need not use this setup mode.

If you select "English" and perform setup, the OFFLINE screen on the LT unit will be displayed in English.



If you have changed from Japanese to English or vice versa, be sure to force the system setup.

#### **Use Extended Program**

When using the Simulation Function with the LT Type-C, you need to transfer a simulation protocol in advance.

**▼Reference 8.1** 

8.1 Simulation

## 7.2.2 Passwords

#### **■** Registering a Password

You can enter a password to restrict user access to the data transfer function.



- Be sure to keep a copy of the password in a safe place. If you forget the password, the "Transfer" function cannot be executed.
- The password is limited to 24 characters and only alphanumeric data (no symbols) can be used.

## 

(4) Enter the same password again for confirmation, and then, click on the button.

Help



Cancel

0K

If a password has already been registered, the [Change Password] dialog box will appear.

Change Password
Please Enter Password:
Please Enter New Password:
Please Re-enter New Password:
OK Cancel Help

#### **■** Changing a Password

The registered password can be changed or canceled.

# (1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Project] menu [Transfer] command, or click on the icon. Or, via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu -

**P**ROCEDURE

(2) Select the [Setup] menu - [Password] command.

[Transfer] command, or click on the icon.

(3) In order to change a password, you must first enter the currently registered password.



(4) Enter a new password.

Change Password
Please Enter Password:
MANGRANISMAN
Please Enter New Password:
XXXXXXXXX
Please Re-enter New Password:
@於 Cancel Help

(5) Enter the same password again for confirmation, and then, click on the button.

Change Password	×
Please Enter Pa	ssword:
MEXAMERAME	
Please Enter Ne	ew Password:
MENNERNE	
Please Re-enter	New Password:
MMMMMMMM	
OK R	Cancel Help

To cancel the password, after entering the currently registered password in step (2), DO NOT enter a new password in step (3) and simply click on the OK button.

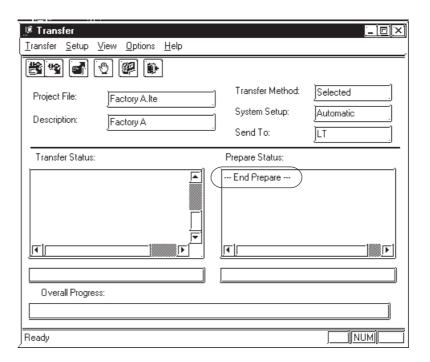
REMARKS

Change Password
Please Enter Password:
MANDERSONE
Please Enter New Password:
Please Re-enter New Password:
OK Cancel Help

## **Transfer Preparation**

The Project File (LTE file) data created with the LT Editor program is first compiled before it is transferred to the LT unit.

Select the [Project] menu - [Prepare] command to compile your data.





Note: • After the [Prepare] command is finished, you can check the LT unit's current memory capacity with the [Project Information] feature.

#### **▼Reference** 4.4.1 Project Information

- Once you use the [Prepare] command, you do not need to use it again for the same data, unless the data has been updated.
- If the Project File to be transferred is stored on your PC's floppy disk, copy it to your PC's hard disk prior to using "Prepare" to reduce transfer time.

## 7.2.4

#### When Sending Screens and Logic Programs Together To the LT

To display screen created with LT Editor and to run created logic programs on the LT panel, you must first transfer data from the LT Editor to the LT unit.

The [All Send] command transfers the screen data and logic programs at the same time. You can also send logic programs alone.

**▼Reference ★** 7.2.5 When Sending Logic Programs



In the case of LT Type C, if the LT is not connected to the external device when the screen data are transferred to the LT and the "Change State" function is set to "Yes", bit switches, toggle switches, lamps, and objects will not be displayed on the LT panel after data transfer.

#### **P**ROCEDURE

#### REMARKS

(1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Project] menu - [Transfer] command, or click on the icon. Otherwise, via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu - [Transfer] command, or click on the icon.

Make sure that the LT unit is in the "Transfer Screen Data" mode or "RUN" mode.

▼Reference LogiTouch User's Manual (sold separately): CHAP-TER 6 INITIALIZE

(2) Select the [Transfer] menu - [Send] command, or click on the icon.

When transferring logic programs, you must first select [Control Data] in the [Transfer Settings] dialog box.

If the currently open Project File has not been prepared for data transfer (the Project File has not been compiled), then the system automatically compiles the Project File before transferring it to the LT unit.

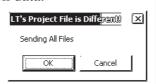
**▼Reference 7.2.1 Transfer** Settings

To transfer a screen to the LT unit for the first time, set up the LT unit\*1 first, and then transfer the screen data. The number of screens transferred is displayed in [Transfer Status].

To cancel the data transfer mode, click on the icon.

If the external device designated in the project file to be transferred is different from the LT's existing internal data, the following message will appear. When you click on the button, the system starts setup operation, and then transfers the screen data.





After set up is completed, the LT panel screen is automatically switched to the OFF-LINE mode. Confirm the initial setting on the LT panel, and adjust the settings as required.

Data transfer mode will automatically quit when the LT unit's internal memory capacity becomes insufficient.

<sup>\*1 &</sup>quot;LT setup" means to download the system program and protocol program from LT Editor to the LT unit so that the LT unit can operate in the specified environment.

### Chapter 7 - TRANSFERRING SCREENS 7.2 Transferring Data and Logic Programs

Procedure	REMARKS
(3) After screen data transfer is completed, select the [Transfer] menu - [Exit] command, or click on the icon.	

#### ■ Transferring a Screen Using a Password

If a password has been registered, you must enter it to transfer data to the LT unit.

## **P**ROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Project] menu -[Transfer] command, or click on the icon. Or, via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu -[Transfer] command, or click on the 🛅 icon. icon. If you enter an incorrect password (2) Select the [Transfer] menu - [Send] command, or click three times or more, data transfer canon the 🛅 icon. not be performed. In this case, repeat the transfer procedure from step (2). (3)Enter the registered password, and click on the Invalid Password! button to confirm it. Please Retype password The data transfer operation will start. Cancel Password Entry Enter Password: To cancel data transfer mode, click on the bicon. (4) After screen data transfer is completed, select the [Transferring Data and Logic Programs] menu -[Exit] command, or click on the icon.

## When Sending Logic Programs

You can also send logic programs alone to the LT that has been already set up.

Logic programs can be transferred from the Logic Program Editor as well.

▼Reference 7.2.7 Sending Logic Programs with the Logic Program



Before sending logic programs alone, be sure to select the [All Send] command.

▼ Reference ▲ 7.2.4 When Sending Screens and Logic Programs Together To the LT

#### **P**ROCEDURE

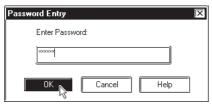
#### REMARKS

(1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Project] menu -[Transfer] command, or click on the icon. Otherwise, via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu - [Transfer] command, or click on the icon.

The LT unit must be set to [Screen Transfer mode] or [Running mode].

**▼Reference** ''LogiTouch Series User's Manual (optionally available) Chapter 6 Initial Settings

(2) Select the [Only Control Send] command, or click on the con.



If a password has been registered, enter the password.

(3) After the transfer is completed, select the [Transfer] menu - [Exit] command, or click on the icon.

**▼Reference** 7.2.2. Passwords

If you enter an incorrect password three times or more, data transfer cannot be performed. In this case, repeat the transfer procedure from step (2).



To cancel data transfer mode, click on the nicon.

## When Receiving Data From the LT

Data stored in the LT unit can be received on a project file basis by the LT Editor.

To receive transferred data with the password registered, password entry is required when receiving the data.



Unless [Upload Information] is selected in the [Transfer Settings] dialog box when any data is transferred to the LT unit, the data cannot be received from the LT unit.

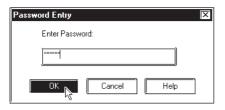
#### **P**ROCEDURE

REMARKS

(1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Project] menu -[Transfer] command, or click on the icon. Or, via the Screen Editor, select the [Screen] menu -[Transfer] command, or click on the 🛅 icon.

(2) Select the [Transfer] menu - [Receive] command, or click on the cicon.

If a password has been registered, enter the password.



(3) Specify a location (directory) and Project file to store the received data. Then, click on the Save ton.

If the same Project File name already exists, the system asks if you wish to replace it; if so, select otherwise select



(4) After the data transfer is completed, select the [Transfer] menu - [Exit] command, or click on the icon.

#### **▼Reference** 7.2.2. Passwords

If you enter an incorrect password three times or more, data transfer cannot be performed. In this case, repeat the transfer procedure from step (2).



To cancel data transfer mode, click on the micon.

## 7.2.7 Sending Programs with the Logic Program Editor

The Logic Program Editor allows you to send (write) logic programs alone to the LT that has been already set up. You can also receive (read) logic programs from the LT.



Before sending logic programs alone, be sure to select [Send Together] command.

▼ Reference ✓ 7.2.4 When Sending Screens and Logic Programs Together

To the LT

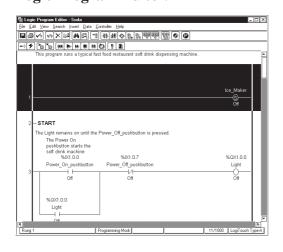
#### **■** Sending Logic Programs

(1) Via the Project Manager, select [Control] menu - [Editor] command, or click on the Logic Program Editor.

**P**ROCEDURE

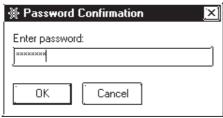
▼Reference 1.2.3 Creating/ Editing/Saving Logic Programs

REMARKS



(2)Select the [Controller] menu - [Write to Controller] command, or click on the controller icon to send logic programs.

If a password has been registered, enter the password.



Logic programs alone are sent.

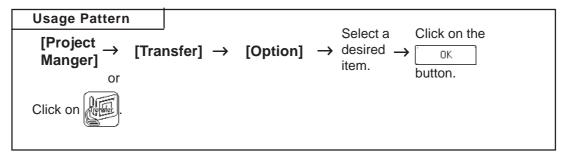
**▼Reference** 7.2.2 Passwords

## **■** Receiving Logic Programs

Procedure	REMARKS
(1)Via the Project Manager, select [Control] menu - [Editor] command, or click on the Logic Program Editor.	▼Reference 1.2.3 Creating/ Editing/Saving Logic Programs
(2)Select the [Controller] menu - [Read from Controller] command, or click on the controller icon to receive logic programs.  If a password has been registered, enter the password.	<b>▼Reference ▼7.2.2</b> Passwords
Password Confirmation  Enter password:    XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	

## **Options**

In addition to transferring/receiving screen data, you can check the screen information on the connected LT Unit using the LT Editor program.



#### 7.3.1 LT Internal Screen Data Information

LT internal information will be displayed, here. Functions such as [Screen List], [Memory Info] and [LT Version] are included.

#### **■** List Screens

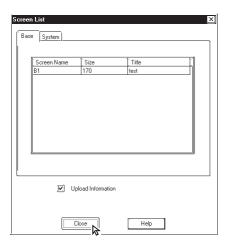
The screen name, data volume and title of the screens stored in the LT unit are listed by screen type.

## (1) Select the [Options] menu - [Screens List] command. Screens of the current project will be listed. (2) After confirming the displayed information, click on

[Upload Information]: .. Indicates if the upload information has been transferred to the LT unit or not.

button to close the screen list.

**P**ROCEDURE



Listed Screen Types

Base screens Image screens Mark screens

Messages/summaries

REMARKS

LT system settings

## **■** Memory Information

59526

952416 20856

931560

Help

Max Block Size:

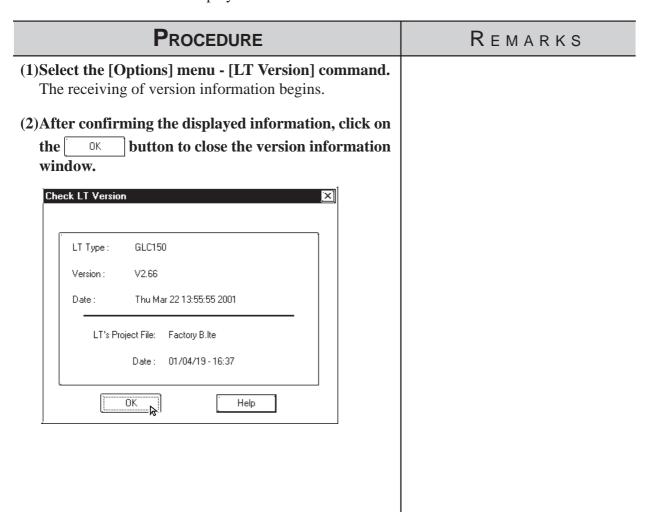
ÖK

Used: Free: The LT unit's current memory capacity for a specified memory area (bank) is displayed. Its maximum internal memory capacity is also displayed.

#### **P**ROCEDURE REMARKS (1) Select the [Options] menu - [Memory Info] command. Number of banks provided in the The receiving of memory information begins. LT is 32. The capacity for each bank is 59526 (2) After confirming the displayed information, click on the ОΚ button to close the memory informa-A single screen file cannot be stored tion window. in several banks. [Max Block Size] ...... Displays the LT unit's allow-Therefore, the sum of the remainable memory capacity. ing memory capacity for each bank [Used] ......Displays the data volume curis not always equal to the transferrable screen data volume. rently used in the LT unit. [Free] ......Displays the amount of "Free" or remaining memory. LT Memory Information Memory Bank Free (bytes) 38670 59526 59526 59526 59526 59526 59526

### **■** LT Version Information

This feature displays the LT unit version information.



8

B efore transferring screen data to the LT unit and connecting the LT unit to the External Device, you can check the LT panel operation by running a simulation of your LT Editor program.

This chapter describes the program simulation procedure.

8.1 ...... Overview

# 8.1

# **Overview**

Connect the LT unit to your personal comprter via the transfer cable. Turn ON/OFF bits on the LT Editor program's Simulation screen, and change the data corresponding to the specified word address. This enables you to check the operation in the LT unit and the data changes resulting from the Part functions.



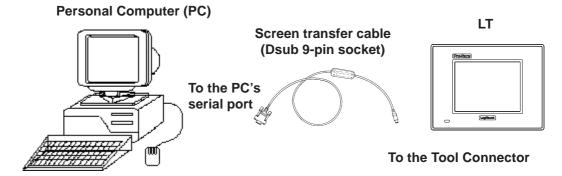
ote: The Simulation function can be used only when the LT is Type-C.



The Simulation feature is provided for simulating External Device operations on a PC. For this is only a simulation, its performance such as processing speed may differ from the actual one which is performed when the LT unit is connected with a External Device.

Connecting method between your personal computer and the LT is the same as the one for data transfer.

### **Reference** 7.1 Prior to Transferring Data



#### Precautions

When using the Simulation function keep in mind the following restrictions:

- The Simulation function can be used only when the LT is Type-C.
- When the external device is either THERMAC NEO Series (Omron) or Memory Link SIO Type", the simulation cannot be performed.
- Simulations of logic program's variables (Logic symbol) cannot be performed.
- To carry out a simulation, you need to transfer a simulation protocol at the LT set-up.

#### **▼Reference** 8.1.2 Transferring Simulation Protocol

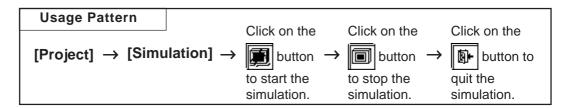
- With a device specified in [LT System Setting], the simulation cannot be performed.
- If the backup function for the LS area is selected, or if a D-Script uses an LS area special relay for its start bit, no LS device can be simulated.

- If the LS device is frequently written using the D-script during the LS device simulation, actions such as a slide transition will be slow.
- DO NOT specify [LT System Settings]-[Extended Settings] tab-[Reset LT On Data Write Error].
- The screen on the LT panel cannot be changed.

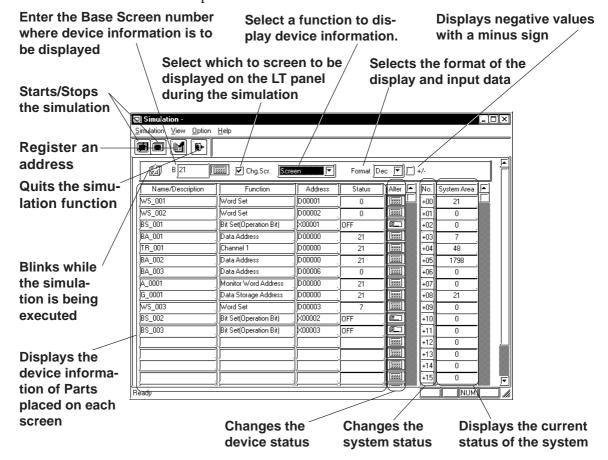
# 8.1.1 General Description of the Simulation Screen

To perform a simulation, first transfer the screen data created with the LT Editor program and the "simulation protocol" to the LT unit.

## **Reference** 7.2 Transferring Screens



General description of the Simulation screen:



The toolbar icons have the following functions:



#### ♦ Chg. Scr.

When the Check Box is marked, the LT panel screen is changed according to the Simulation screen. When this Check Box is , the LT panel screen can be separately changed, independent of the Simulation screen.

#### **♦** Displayed Function Selection

The function used to display the simulation can be changed. In addition to the settings of each screen, the devices show in the following figure that have been set with the screen-independent global functions can slso be displayed.



#### **♦** Format

The data format of the device status (displayed in the "Status" cell) and the device data (displayed in the "Change" cell) can be selected for "Dec" (decimal), "Hex" (hexadecimal), or "Oct" (octadecimal) format.

#### **+**/-

Marking the "+/-" check box adds a "- (minus)" sign to the displayed values, if the word address settings displayed in the "Status" cell are negative values.

#### **♦** Name/Comment

ID number of a Part or any comment is displayed. To switch the ID number or comment display mode, select [Name] of [Comment] from the [View] menu.

#### **◆** Function

A general description of the device function for each specified Part is displayed.

#### **◆** Address

The device specified for each Part is displayed and you can change their word address settings.

#### **♦** Status

The current status of each device (bit ON/OFF status or word address setting) is displayed, and you can change their word address settings.

#### **♦** Alter

You can change each device status (bit ON/OFF) or the word address settings. Every time you click on the icon, the bit ON/OFF status is switched. When you click on the icon, the following Keypad will appear, enabling you to change the data.



## ■ Selecting a Display Type

Select the types of Parts used to display device information. Select the [Options] menu - [Display Type Settings] command.

Specify the Parts to be displayed.

When you select "All Type", information on all Parts will be displayed.

Display Type Settings	×
✓ All type  ☐ Bit Switch ☐ Word Switch ☐ Function Switch ☐ Lamp ☐ Bar Graph ☐ Pie Graph ☐ Half Pie Graph ☐ Meter	☐ Trend Graph ☐ Keypad Display ☐ Alarm Display ☐ Numeric Display ☐ Message Display ☐ Picture Display ☐ Filing Display ☐ Logging Display
OK Ca	ncel Help

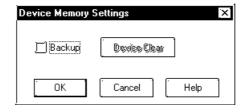
## ■ Setting up the Device Memory

Even after the simulation function has been closed, device information can be saved to the Project File.

Select the [Options] menu - [Device Memory Settings] command.

When the "Backup" check box is marked , device information is automatically saved when the simulation function is quit. When the simulation starts up again, the same device status will be displayed.

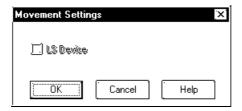
Clicking on the Device Clear button resets all device settings to "0".



## **■** Movement Settings

LS devices can also be simulated in the range from LS0020 to LS2031 (excluding the read-in area). Select the [Movement Settings] command from the [Option] menu.

If the [LS Device] check box is marked, the Parts that use LS devices will be displayed when a simulation is executed.

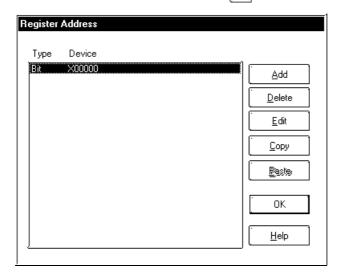


## **■** Address Registration

Simulation can be performed for any registered address, not for each screen or function.

The simulation result is displayed by selecting the registered address from the display function pull-down list's [Address Registration].

To register/edit an address, select the [Simulation] menu - [Address Registration] command, or click on the icon.

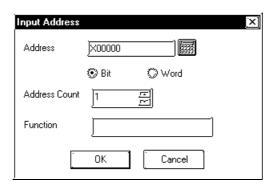


#### **◆** Adding a registered address

You can add a new address. Click on the Add button, and the following dialog box will appear. Then, enter an address and the number of addresses to be added, and specify Bit or Word.

After entering a number of addresses to be added, addresses are added from the designated number in series.

You can enter a desired name as a function name with up to 20 half-sized characters.

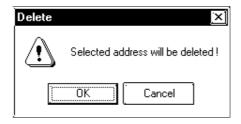


#### **◆** Editing a registered address

You can change the registered address settings. Select an address to be edited and click on the  $\[\underline{\text{Edit}}\]$  button. Then, a dialog box that is the same as for the adding of a registered address will appear.

#### **◆** Deleting a registered address

You can delete a registered address. Select an address to be deleted and click on the \_\_\_\_\_\_ button. Then, a dialog box will appear to confirm the command. If you execute the delete command, click on the \_\_\_\_\_\_ button, and if you cancel it, click on the \_\_\_\_\_\_ button.



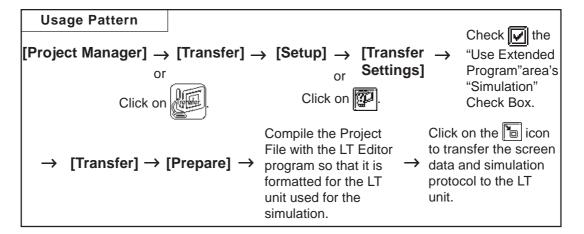
#### **◆** Copying and pasting a registered address

Select an address to be copied and click on the Copy button. Then, click on the Paste button to add the copied address at the end of the list.

## 8.1.2 Transferring Simulation Protocol

To simulate the LT panel's actual operation using the LT Editor program, transfer the screen data created with the LT Editor program along with the "simulation protocol" to the LT unit.

**▼**Reference **★** 7.2 Transferring Screens



#### **■** Simulation Protocol

Before executing the simulation, you must first transfer the simulation protocol to the LT unit, regardless of the External Device specified for the project file.

Check the "Use Extended Program" area's "Simulation" Check Box in the [Transfer Settings] dialog box so that when screens are transferred, the simulation protocol will be transferred to the LT unit.

**▼Reference 7.2.1** Transfer Settings



e: When a simulation is executed, you need to transfer the simulation protocol only for the first screen transfer.

## 8.1.3 Per

## **Performing a Simulation**

To perform a simulation, first connect the LT unit to your personal computer using the Data Transfer Cable.



• Before performing a simulation, you must transfer the simulation protocol to the LT unit.

▼ Reference ★ 8.1.2 Transferring Simulation Protocol

 Be sure not to press the touch panel switch of the LT main unit before the simulation starts. Especially, be sure not to change the screen of the LT unit. Otherwise, a system error will occur.

## **P**ROCEDURE

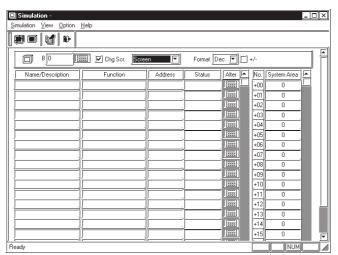
#### REMARKS

Connect the LT unit to your personal computer with the Data Transfer Cable.

(1) Via the Project Manager, select the [Project] menu - [Simulation] command.

(2) Click on the button to begin communication with the LT unit.

The device information on the current LT panel screen is displayed.



You can check the LT panel operation by switching screens or changing the device settings using the or icon displayed in the [Alter] cell. Also, you can check the device status changes via the LT's touch keys.

Prior to starting simulation, set the LT unit to the RUN mode.

If the simulation protocol has not been transferred to the LT unit in step (1), the following dialog box will appear, and the simulation cannot be started.



During communication, the con blinks, like this .

**▼Reference** 8.1.1 General Description of the Simulation Screen

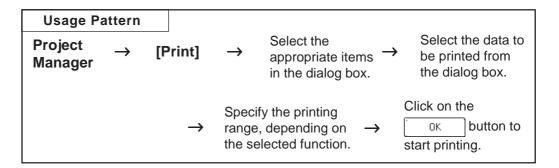
Procedure	REMARKS
(3)Click on the button to quit the simulation.  (4)Click on the button to quit the simulation mode.	During simulation, screen data cannot be transferred. Click on the icon and stop simulation before transferring screen data.

printed copy of created screens and Part setting conditions is often useful when debugging. This chapter describes the printing procedure and print settings.

9.1 ...... Print Settings

# **Print Settings**

This section describes the procedure for printing created screens or a list of designated Parts, and options available when printing.



#### 9.1.1 **Printing**

When you select the [Project] menu - [Print] command, the [Print] screen will be displayed.

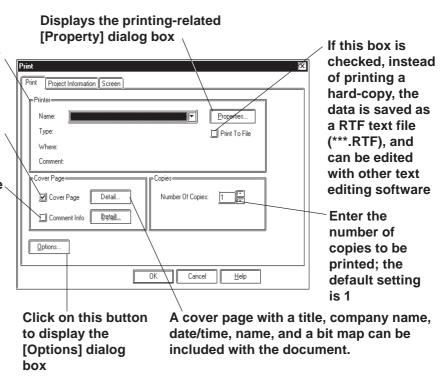
## ■ Printing - [Print] Tab

Specify the printer type and other print settings on your personal computer. Only Windows-compatible printers that can be connected to your personal computer can be used to print with LT Editor for Windows.

Displays the printer name specified on your personal computer

Click on this button to display the Cover Page dialog box

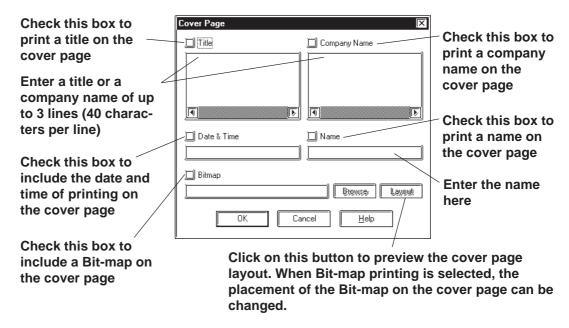
Comments on the data printed can be entered to be printed out along with the data. To print comments, check this box



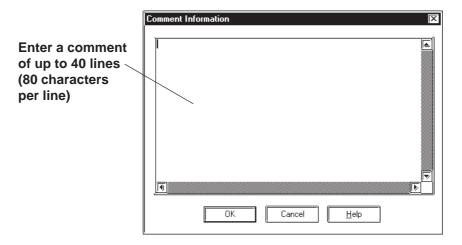


- Note: The printing setting information can be saved by clicking on the button.
  - The printing orientation is "Vertical" (Portrait).
  - Only "A3", "B4", or "A4" paper can be used for printing.

## **♦** Cover Page Dialog Box

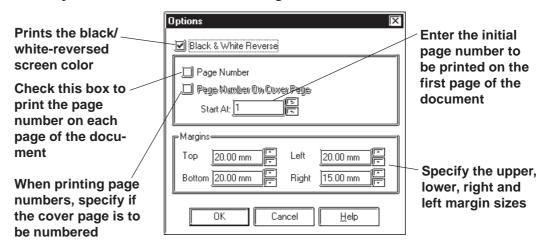


### **♦** Comment Information Dialog Box



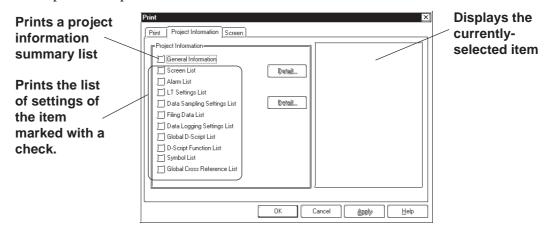
#### **◆** Options Dialog Box

Settings in the Options dialog box allow you to format the pages of the document to be printed. You can specify the range of page numbers to be printed, the screen color, and margin size.



## **■** Printing - [Project Information] Tab

You can check the created screens and Part designation status through printer output.

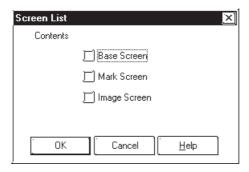


#### Details

Click on the Detail... button to specify detailed information of printing.

#### **Screen List**

Select the screen type to be printed.



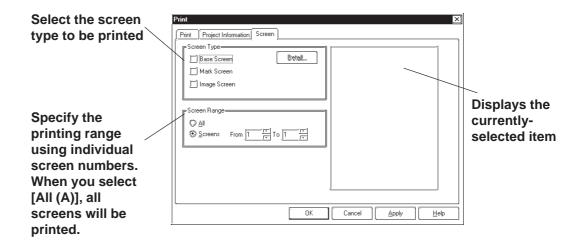
### **Date Sampling Settings List**

Select whether to print the summary or details of the data sampling settings.



## ■ Printing - [Screen] Tab

Select the screen type and contents to be printed.

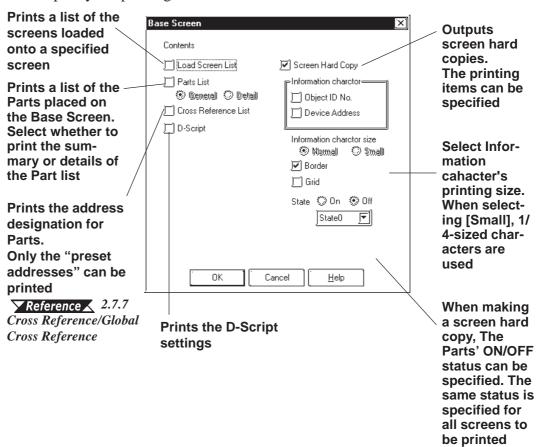


#### Details

Click on the Detail... button to specify detailed information of printing.

#### **Base Screen**

Specify the printing items related to a Base Screen.



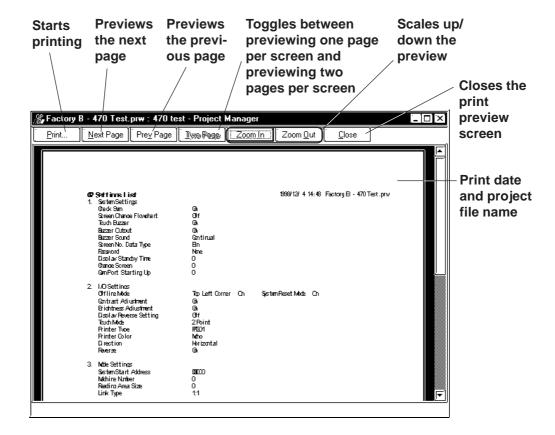
Note: When the summary of the Part list is printed, its right edge may get outside the paper. In this case, open the Option dialog box by clicking on button in the [Print] tab, and then reduce the left margin.

## 9.1.2 Print Preview

By selecting the [Project] menu - [Print Preview], you can preview the screen image to be printed.

Setting items are the same as those of printing. Instead of clicking on the button, click on the Preview button.

## **■** Print Preview Screen

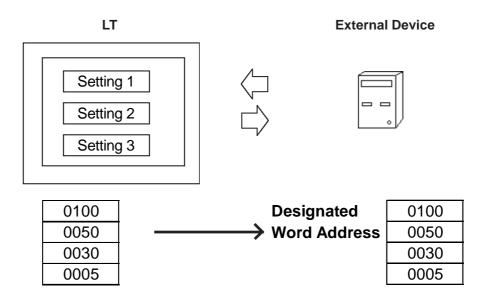


he filing data (recipe) and logging functions are advanced features that increase the performance of your LT unit.

10.1	Filing Data (Recipe) Features
10.2	Logging Feature

# 10.1 Filing Data (Recipe)

Setting data that you have created and stored on the LT can be easily transferred to the External Device whenever necessary, using LT touch keys or by specifying bit addresses in the External Device. Also, Filing (Recipe)Data that has been transferred to the External Device can be then sent back to the LT, edited, and then transferred again to the External Device.



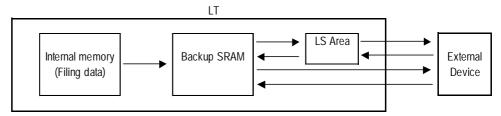
### **■** Overview

- There are two methods of transmitting filing data to the External Device. One is automatic transmission, where filing data is sent to the External Device via a External Device trigger. The other is manual transmission, where data selected on the LT screen is sent to the External Device.
- When using manual data transmission, select the Filing Data Display from the Tool Box or [Parts] menus.
- Filing data can be controlled by file numbers for each project file.
- Filing data can be stored in the LT's internal memory.
- Filing data is stored in the External Device in a series of addresses.
- Setting up filing data so that it is transmitted via an LS Area allows filing data to be edited on the LT panel and then written to the External Device.

## 10.1.1 Filing Data (Recipe) Function

## **■** Filing Data Transfer Flow

Filing data is first written from the LT's internal memory, then to the LT's backup SRAM and then is transferred to the External Device, either directly or via the LS area.



## ■ Managing Filing Data in Group

Filing data is organized into folders, files, blocks, and data. Also, to use as much filing data as possible, multiple folders can be used in the LT's internal memory to register multiple filing data items.

You can register multiple folders by selecting [Use Multiple Folders] from the [Filing Settings] menu.

Folder 1

File 0					
	Block 0	Block 1			
	Data 1	Data 1			
	Data 2	Data 2			
	Data 3	Data 3			
	Data 4	Data 4			
	File	: 1			
П	Block 0	Block 1			
	Data 1	Data 1			
	Data 2	Data 2			
	Data 3	Data 3			
Ш	Data 4	Data 4			

Folder 2

File 0					
Block 0	Block 1				
Data 1	Data 1				
Data 2	Data 2				
Data 3	Data 3				
Data 4	Data 4				
File	1				
Block 0	Block 1				
Data 1	Data 1				
Data 2	Data 2				
Data 3	Data 3				
Data 4	Data 4				

#### **♦** When multiple folders are not used

Only 1 folder is registered. In this case, the folder number is usually not designated, however, whenever it is necessary, the number is designated as 1.

#### **♦** When multiple folders are used

Multiple filing data folders can be registered. In the LT, the folder numbers need to be designated to transfer data to the LT's internal memory and backup SRAM. Since only one filing data folder can be used on the LT at one time, select which folder will be used.

- Multiple folders can be registered in both the LT's internal memory.
- Up to 64 folders can be registered in the LT's internal memory.
- Select a folder to be used on the LT.
- Only one folder of data can be transferred to the LT's backup SRAM.

## **■** Filing Data Registration Capacity

When saving filing data, up to 2,048 filing data files can be registered, with up to 1,650 data blocks in each file, and up to 10,000 pieces of data in each block. (However, when the data format is 32 Bits, only 5,000 data items can be registered.)

Registration capacity, however, varies depending on the use of the backup SRAM or other settings.

Up to 59520 bytes of filing data can be stored in one folder in the LT's internal memory. (when storing only filing data to the backup SRAM).

## **♦** SRAM Storage Capacity Calculation

1 file = 96 (Fixed value) + (32 + 2 or 4 x number of data pieces) x number of data blocksUse "2" for 16 Bit devices, and use "4" for 32 Bit device file calculation.

The following shows Storage Capacity when using 16 Bit Device Data Format.

No. of files	No. of data pieces	No. of data blocks	Total capacity of all files
1	2	1650	59496
1	640	45	59136
1	10000	2	40160

### **♦** Usage priority of backup SRAM

- 1) Data sampling
- 2) Trend graph
- 3) LS Area backup
- 4) Logging data
- 5) Filing data

SRAM Memory is used starting from item 1).

To check the LT's available usage capacity,

**▼Reference ~ "4.4.1 Project Information"** 

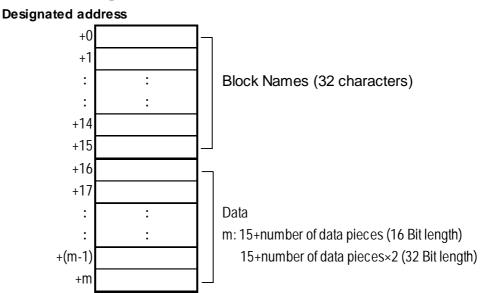
- Data in backup SRAM is erased when:
  - The LT's memory is initialized.
  - Data is transmitted.
  - The LT system and protocol are set up.
  - LT's self-diagnosis "Internal FEPROM (screen area)" is performed.
- As the number of Addresses increases, the more time is required for writing data to the External Device. Depending on the number of Addresses, it may take from 20 seconds to several minutes.

- When data is being written, screen displays, such as for Parts, may not be updated/refreshed or may appear slowly. Screen changes may also be performed slowly. If screens are changed at this time, screen data such as for Parts will also be read out, and data writing to the External Device will be performed at a slower than normal speed.
- DO NOT perform any of the following operations at the same time.
  - Data transfer between the LS area and the External Device
  - Data transfer between SRAM and the External Device: via the File Name Display
  - Data transfer between SRAM and the External Device: via the Control Word Address using Transfer Settings

Be sure to perform data transfer after the current data transfer is completed.

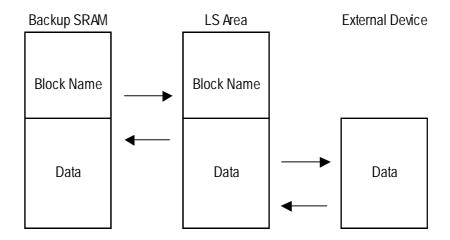
• During the current data write, the succeeding data write operation cannot be accepted/received.

## ■ LS Area Filing Data Structure



Data transmitted between the backup SRAM and LS Area will overwrite the existing Block Name and Block data.

Data transmitted from the External Device to the LS Area overwrites only file data and preserves the Block Name.



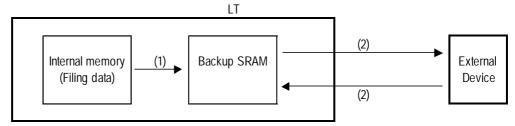
- When a device is used with a 32 Bit system start Address, filing data cannot be transmitted to the External Device via the LS Area.
- Block Name text characters are stored in order of the character input.

**▼Reference** LogiTouch Series User's Manual 6.3.2 "Text Data Settings".

## **■** Filing Data Transmission Methods

#### **◆** Automatic Transmission

Filing data is transmitted from the LT to the External Device via a External Device trigger. Use the Control Word Address instead of using the Filing Data Display to transfer data between the LT and the External Device (LT → External Device, External Device → LT.)



(1) External Device Trigger

**Reference** "10.1.2 Filing Data Setting ◆ Control Word Address (Filing Data → SRAM)".

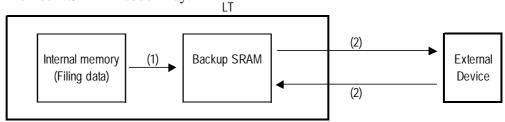
(2) External Device Trigger

**Reference**"10.1.2 Filing Data Setting ◆ Control Word Address (SRAM ←→ External Device)".

- When a single folder is used, designate the folder number as
  1.
- important If the designated number's folder does not exist, data will not be transferred to backup SRAM. Also, the Write Completed Bit Address will not be turned ON.
  - When data is not transferred to backup SRAM, the LT internal special relay (LS2032)'s bit 9 will turn ON.

## **♦** Manual Transmission - type 1

Filing data is transmitted to the External Device by touching a LT screen touch key. Use the Filing Data Display to transfer data to/from the External Device, using the "SRAM—External Device" touch key and the "External Device—SRAM" touch key.



(1) External Device Trigger

**Reference** "10.1.2 Filing Data Setting ◆ Control Word Address (Filing Data → SRAM)".

(2) Screen Touch Keys

**▼Reference** "10.1.5 Manual Filing Data Transmission Example 1/ **■** Filing Data Transmission Flow".

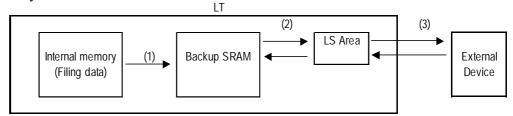


When filing data is sent back to the External Device from backup SRAM, the newly sent data will overwrite the old. In order to prevent this, beforehand create another data block for the return value data (See the figure below) to send the filing data to and designate that block via the Control Word Address.

File 0							
	Α		В	Α	Return Value	В	Return Value
	50		40		0		0
	60		30		0		0

#### **◆** Manual Transmission - type 2

Select the desired filing data via the screen's touch keys, perform any data changes, and then transmit the edited data to the External Device. Use the Filing Data Display to transfer data to/from the External Device, using the "LS—External Device" touch key and the "External Device—LS" touch key.



(1) External Device Trigger

**Reference**"10.1.2 Filing Data Setting ◆ Control Word Address (Filing Data → SRAM)".

(2) Screen touch keys

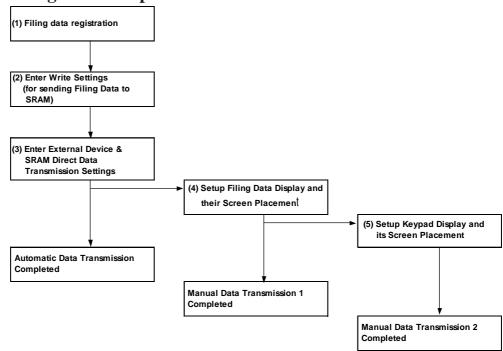
**▼Reference** "10.1.6 Manual Filing Data Transmission Example 2 (1) Writing filling data to SRAM".

(3) Screen touch keys

▼Reference "10.1.6 Manual Filing Data Transmission Example 2 (5)

LS Area to External Device".

## **■** Filing Data Setup Procedure

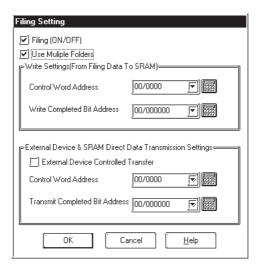


- (1) Filing Data Registration via [Filing Data]/[Filing List]
- (2)Setup of [Write Settings (Send Filing Data to SRAM)] via [Filing Data]/ [Filing Setting]
- (3) When performing automatic data transmission, setup the [External Device & SRAM Direct Data Transmission Settings] via the same dialog box.
  - Automatic Data Transmission is completed here.
- (4) When performing manual data transmission type 1, setup the Filing Data Display and designate its placement.
  - Manual Data Transmission type 1 is completed here.
- (5) When performing manual data transmission Type 2, setup the Keypad Display and designate its placement.
  - Manual Data Transmission Type 2 setting is completed here.

## 10.1.2 Filing Data Setting

Use the following setting items to create multiple folders and a trigger for transferring data.

Select [Filing Setting] from the [Screen/Setup] - [Filing Data] menu.



### **♦** Filing (ON/OFF)

Check this check box in order to use the filing data.

## **◆** Use Multiple Folders

Check this check box in order to register 2 or more folders.

## **♦** Write Settings (From Filing Data To SRAM)

In response to a trigger, filing data stored in the LT's internal memory (screen data) is written to backup SRAM. This prepares for filing data transfer. In order to transfer data to the External Device, you need to first write data to backup SRAM. Only 1 item of filing data can be written to backup SRAM.

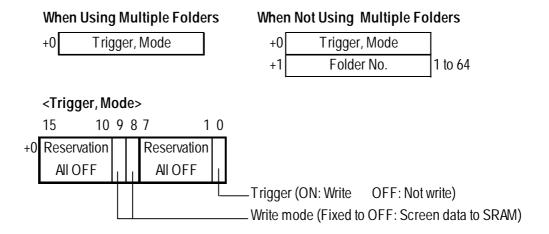


Note: When using filing data, be sure to enter the "Write Settings" data.

## igoplus Control Word Address (Filing Data $\rightarrow$ SRAM)

Designate a Word Address to use as a trigger, or designate the mode to use when writing to backup SRAM. This trigger controls the data write timing. When using multiple filing data items, designate the folder numbers.

The Control Word Address will be as follows:



## lacktriangle Write Completed Bit Address (Filing Data $\rightarrow$ SRAM)

Designate a specific Bit Address to be turned ON when the data write to LT backup SRAM is completed.



Note: If data cannot be transmitted to backup SRAM due to insufficient memory, LS2032's Bit 9 will be turned ON. When data is transmitted to backup SRAM again, use either the designated communication cycle time or 150ms, whichever is longer, as the trigger's OFF time.

For communication cycle time details,

Relays"

	Write Completed Bit Address	LS2032 Bit 9
Normal data transmission	ON	OFF
Data transmission error	-	ON

## **♦** External Device & SRAM Data Transmission Settings

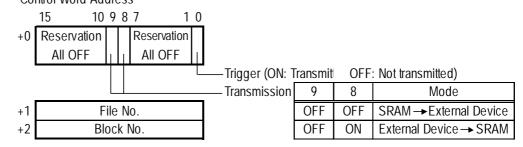
Here, select the method used to transmit filing data either from backup SRAM to the External Device, or from the External Device to backup SRAM. Select this setting when performing automatic data transmission using the Contorl Word Address feature.

#### **♦** External Device Controlled Transfer (SRAM ←→ External Device)

When this check box is selected, automatic data transmission via the External Device's trigger is set up. If this box is not checked, data must be transmitted manually using the Editor area Toolbox's Filing Data Display.

#### ♦ Control Word Address (SRAM $\leftarrow$ → External Device)

Designates a Word Address where the filing data transmission trigger and mode data are stored.
Control Word Address



## lacktriangle Transmit Completed Bit Address (SRAM $\longleftrightarrow$ External Device)

Designates the Bit Address that will be turned ON when filing data transmission is completed.



- Use binary numbers to designate file and block numbers.
- If data transmission cannot be performed, LS2032's Bit 10 is turned ON. To transmit data to the External Device, use either your standard communication cycle time or 150ms, whichever is longer, as the trigger OFF time.

For Communication cycle time details,

**▼Reference** External Device Connection Manual "1.1.4/2.1.3 Special Relay"

	Transmit Completed Bit Address	LS2032 Bit 10
Normal data transmission	ON	OFF
Data transmission error	-	ON

## 10.1.3 Filing Data List

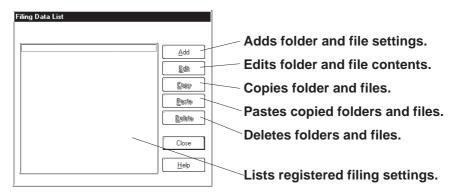
Filing Settings can be added, edited and deleted on the [Filing Data List] screen.



## **■** Filing Data List

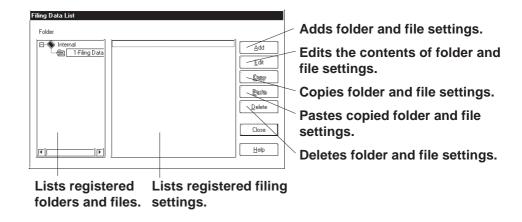
Below is the overview of the screen on which you can make filing settings.

## **♦** When using a single folder



## **♦** When using multiple folders

"Internal Memory" indicates the screen data stored in the internal memory. "1-Filing Data" folder indicates the File Settings.

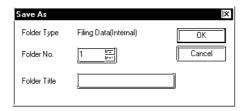


## **■** Registering Filing Data

Here, the procedure of adding Filing Data Setting is explained.

## **♦** Registering Folders

When multiple folders are used, select [Internal Memory] and click on Add to display the screen for creating a new folder.



#### **Folder No.** (= Filing data number)

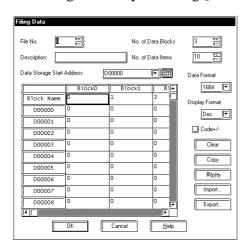
A value between 1 and 64 can be set.

#### **Folder Title**

Enter a title. (Commas"," are not allowed.)

#### **◆** Registering Filing Data

When multiple folders are not used, the filing data setting screen is displayed. When multiple folders are used, you can display the filing data setting screen by selecting [1-filing Data] and click on the Add button.



#### File No.

Filing data is controlled in individual file units. Here, designate the file numbers of filing data to be registered. Up to 2,048 files can be registered.

#### **Data Storage Start Address**

Enter the first Address where the transferred filing data is stored. Data storage areas will be saved in series, starting from the Start Address for the number of filing data items.

#### No. of Data Blocks

Designate the number of blocks to be registered in one file. A maximum of 1,650 blocks can be designated. (The maximum number will change depending on the number of data blocks.)

#### No. of Data Items

Designates the number of data items registered in one block. A maximum of 9,999 data items can be registered. (The maximum number will change depending on the number of data blocks)



When a variable (Logic Symbol) is used as a data storage start address, an integer array must be designated. For an integer array, an appropriate size required for consecutive addresses needs to be allocated.

#### **Data Format**

Select either 16 or 32 bit data.

#### **Display Format**

Select a filing data display format.

#### Code +/-

"- (minus)" display becomes effective when this check box is checked.

## **Chapter 10 - Advanced Features**

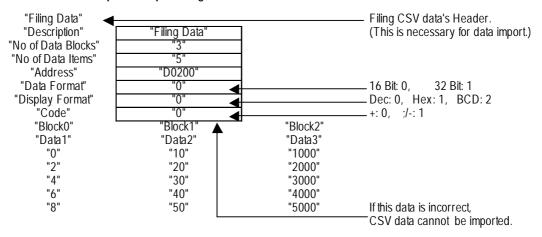
#### **Import**

Other file data (CSV format) can be imported and used as filing data.

### **Export**

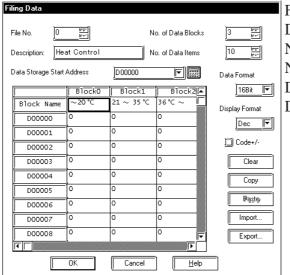
Filing data can be exported and saved in the CSV format.

#### <Output Example using CSV Format>



## ■ Setting up Filing Data

Entering File No., Description, No. of Data Blocks, No. of Data Items and Data Storage Start Address.



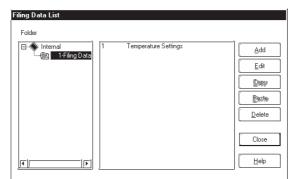
File No.: 1
Description: Heat Control
No. of Data Blocks: 3
No. of Data Items: 10

Data Storage Start Address:

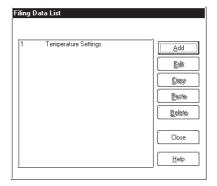
D00100

## Filing List Display

<When using multiple folders>



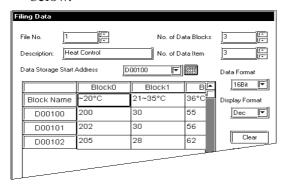
#### <When using a single folder>



#### 10.1.4 **Automatic Filing Data Transmission**

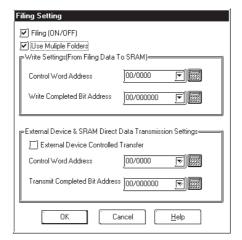
Here, data transmission via the external device's trigger (automatic data transmission) is explained.

Previously entered filing data is transmitted to the External Device as shown below.



## Data Transmission via External Device Trigger (Automatic Data **Transmission**)

Block 1's data is transmitted when the Control Word Address changes.



## Write Settings (From Filing Data to SRAM)

Control Word Address: D00200

Write Completed Bit Address: M00001 **External Device & SRAM Direct Data** 

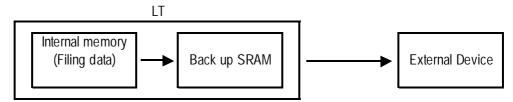
# **Transmission Settings**

Control Word Address: D00201 Transmit Completed Bit Address: M00002



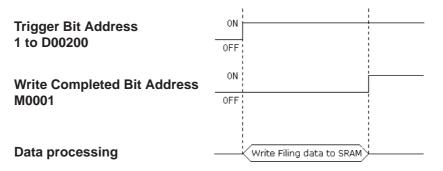
When using multiple folders, the Control Word Addresses will be D00200 to **Note:** D00201, which overlap with the following transfer setting (SRAM↔External Device) Control Word Address (D00201).

## **■** Filing Data Data Transfer



## lacktriangle Filing data $\rightarrow$ SRAM

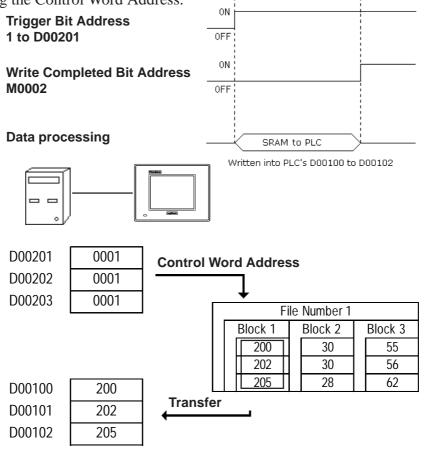
When the "0" Bit of a data transmission's Control Word Address (D00200) is turned ON, all the filing data is written to SRAM.



#### lack SRAM $\rightarrow$ External Device

When the "0" Bit of the data transmission's Control Word Address (D00201) is turned ON, the designated filing data is written to the External Device.

To designate filing data, prior to transferring filing data a file number is stored in D00202 and a block number is stored in D00203, directly following the Control Word Address.



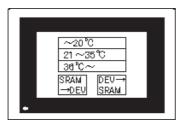
# 10.1.5 Manual Filing Data Transmission Example 1

The following explains how to transfer data by selecting the desired screen setting (Manual Transmission 1).

The same filing data as in "10.1.4. Automatic Filing Data Transmission" is used.

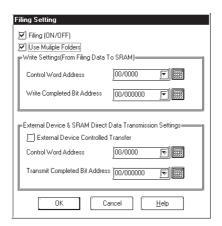
## **■** Screen Example

In this example, data from File No. 1's Block No. 3 is sent by touching the LT screen.



## **■** Filing Setting Example

When [External Device Controlled Transfer] is not checked, manual transfer is performed.



# Write Setting (From Filing Data To SRAM)

Control Word Address: D00200 Write Completed Bit Address: M00001 External Device & SRAM Direct Data Transmission Setting

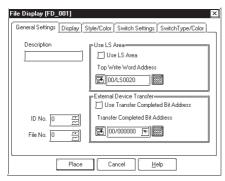
External Device Controlled Transfer: Not selected

## **■** Filing Data Display Settings

When manual data transmission is performed, you must place the Filing Name Display.

▼ Reference ▲ 2.1.12 Filing Name Display

## **♦** General Settings



# Description: Heat Control Use LS Area

Use LS Area: Not selected

Since, in this example, data is transmitted from SRAM to the External Device, it is not transmitted via the LS Area. Keep the default setting.

# **Top Write Word Address: Not selected**

Not designated. Since this example does not use the LS area, this Address does not need to be designated. When using the LS area, designate the Top Address of the LS area where data is stored.

#### **External Device Transfer**

## Use Transfer Completed Bit Address: Not selected

The example does not turn the External Device Transfer Completed Bit Address ON when the data transfer is completed between the LS area and External Device, and SRAM and External Device. (No information is sent when data transfer is completed.)

When using the Transfer Completed Bit Address, after the Bit ON condition is detected, turn the corresponding Bit OFF on the External Device. Also, when the Transfer Completed Bit Address is used, the special relay (LS2032)'s bit 10 will turn ON when data transfer is not completed normally, between the External Device and LS area, or between the External Device and SRAM.

# Reference External Device Connection Manual; Chapter 1

# **External Device Transfer Completed Bit Address: Not designated**

Since this example does not use the Transfer Completed Bit Address, this Address does not need to be designated. When using the Transfer Completed Bit Address, designate an Address that will be turned ON when data transfer is completed.

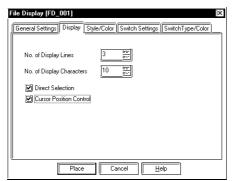
#### ID No.: 0

In this example, where only one Filing Data Display is placed, the ID No. does not need to be entered. Keep the default setting. When placing two or more Filing Data Displays on the currently displayed screen, be sure not to use the same ID No. for multiple Filing Data Displays.

#### File No.: 1

Enter the previously entered filing data number.

# **♦** Display



# No. of Display Lines: 3

No. of Display Characters: 10 Direct Selection: Selected

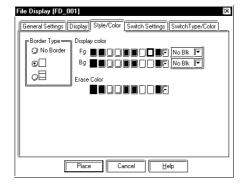
**Cursor Position Control: Selected** 

#### <Cursor Position Control>

- Even when the screens are changed on the LT monitor, the current File Name Display's cursor position can be preserved.
- Cursor Position Control can be designated when setting up the File Name Display.
- When the LT's main power is turned ON or the LT is reset, the cursor will appear on the first line.
- The cursor position will be stored for each ID No. (The storage area of an ID No. and its cursor position correspond to each other.) To retain the cursor position, be sure that the File Name Display ID Nos. do not overlap each other on any of the screens. For more detailed information about the File Name Display,

▼ Reference ✓ Operation Manual; 2.1.12 "File Name Display"

#### **♦** Style/Color



# Border Type: Outer and inner borders Display Color: Select desired colors.

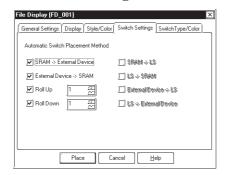
Select the desired colors for Fg (foreground), Bg (background), and Blk (blink).

#### **Erase Color: Select the desired color.**

Select the display area color to use when a Filing Data Display is cleared. When using a monochrome LT, select "Black".

# Chapter 10 - Advanced Features

# **♦** Switch Settings



**Send To External Device From SRAM: Selected** 

**Send To SRAM From External Device:** 

**Selected** 

Roll Up: Not selected Roll Down: Not selected

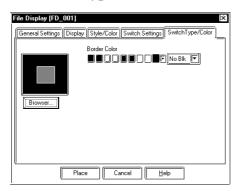
Send To LS From SRAM: Not selected Send To SRAM From LS: Not selected Send To LS From External Device: Not

selected

**Sending To External Device From LS:** 

Not selected

# Switch Type/Color

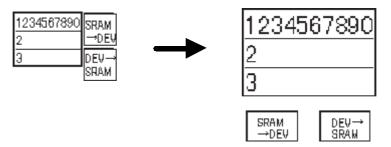


# **Border Color: Select the desired color.**

Select the desired color for the Filing Name Display's border.

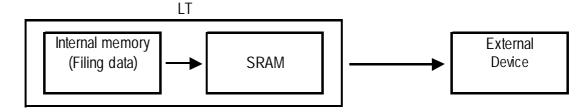
# **■** Place

Click on the [Place] button to display the Filing Name Display. If desired, change the Part's size via its sizing handles.



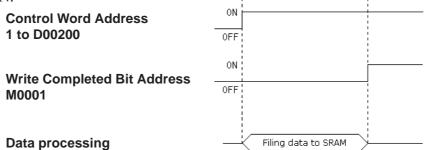
**Note:** To change the Filing Name Display's layout or attributes, first ungroup it.

# **■** Filing Data Transmission Flow



# **♦** Filing Data to SRAM

All the filing data is written into the SRAM when the Trigger Bit is turned ON.

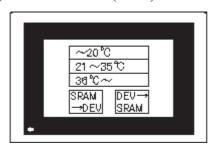


## $\blacktriangle$ SRAM $\rightarrow$ External Device

Filing data selected by the LT's touch key is written to the External Device.

## **♦** Actual Process

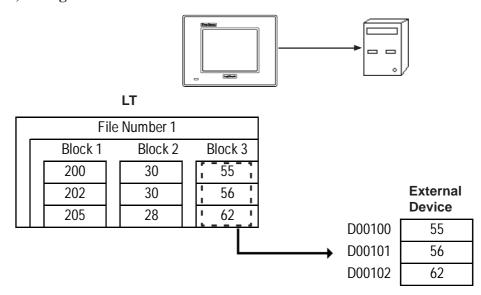
1) Select an item. (Here, select Block 3 "36°C -".)



2) Touch "SRAM  $\rightarrow$  External Device" key.



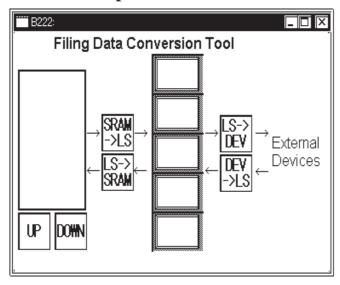
3) Filing data is transmitted from SRAM to the External Device.



# 10.1.6 Manual Filing Data Transmission Example 2

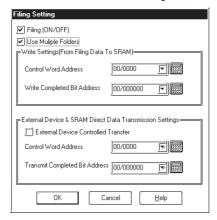
Here, select an item using the File Name Display from a screen and finetune (minutely adjust) the data via the LS area, and then transfer the data (manual transfer: 2).

# **■** Screen Example



# **■** Filing Setting Example

When the check box of [External Device Controlled Transfer] is off, manual data transmission is performed.



# Write Setting (From Filing Data To SRAM)

Control Word Address: D00200 Write Completed Bit Address: M00001

# **External Device & SRAM Direct Data Transmission Setting**

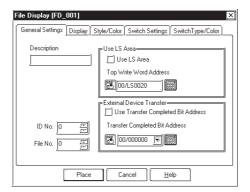
External Device Controlled Transfer: Not selected

# **■** Filing Name Display Settings

When manual data transmission is performed, you must place the Filing Name Display.

Reference 2.1.12 Filing Name Display

# **♦** General Settings



# **Description: Heat Control**

#### Use LS Area

**Use LS Area: Selected** 

Filing data is first transferred to the LT's LS area before being transferred to the External Device.

While filing data is being transferred from SRAM to LS, and LS to SRAM, the LT internal special relay (LS2032)'s bit 11 will be turned ON.

#### **External Device Transfer**

# Use Transfer Completed Bit Address: Not Selected

Enables/disables the Transfer Completed Bit setting.

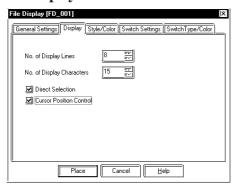
#### **ID No.: 0**

In this example, where only one Filing Name Display is placed, the ID No. does not need to be entered. Keep the default setting. When placing two or more Filing Name Displays on the currently displayed screen, be sure not to use the same ID No. for multiple Filing Name Displays.

#### File No.: 1

Enter the previously entered filing data number.

## Display



No. of Display Lines: 8

No. of Display Characters: 15 Direct Selection: Selected

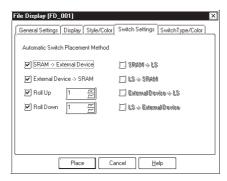
**Cursor Position Control: Selected** 

### **◆** Cursor Position Control

- Even when the screens are changed on the LT monitor, the current File Name Display's cursor position can be retained.
- Cursor Position Control can be designated when setting up the File Name Display.
- When turning the LT's main power switch ON or resetting the LT, the cursor will appear on the first line.
- The cursor position will be stored for each ID No. (The storage area of an ID No. and a cursor position are in correspondence with each other.) To retain the cursor position, be sure that the File Name Display ID Nos. do not overlap each other on any of the screens. For more detailed information about the File Name Display,

▼ Reference ✓ Operation Manual; 2.1.12 "File Name Display"

# **♦** Switch Settings



**Send To External Device From SRAM: Not Selected** 

**Send To SRAM From External Device:** 

**Not Selected** 

Roll Up: Selected Roll Down: Selected

Send To LS From SRAM: Selected Send To SRAM From LS: Selected Send To LS From External Device: Se-

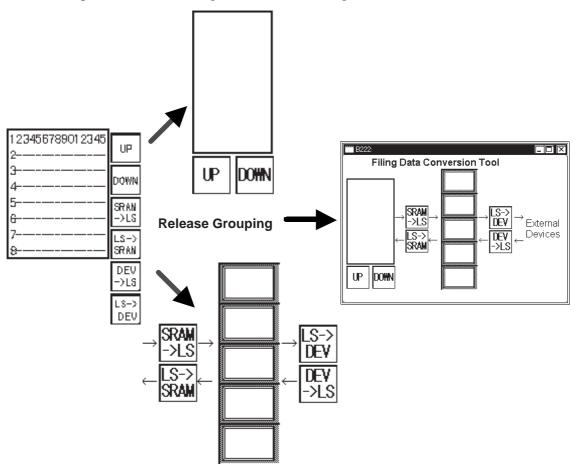
lected

**Sending To External Device From LS:** 

**Selected** 

# **■** Place

Click on the Place button to display the Filing Name Data Display. Change the size of placed Part, if desired. Settings Display must be placed to correspond with the storing address of the filing data.

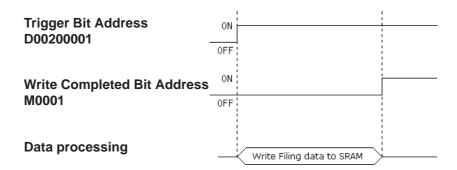


Note:

Note: To change the Filing Name Display's layout or attributes, first ungroup it.

# 1) Writing filing data to SRAM

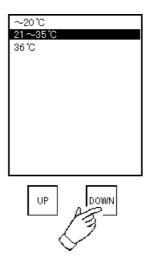
All filing data is written to SRAM when the Trigger Bit is turned ON.



# **Chapter 10 - Advanced Features**

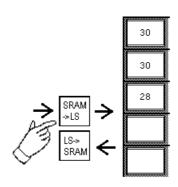
# 2) Selecting a file name

Select the desired setting by touching Block 2's LT screen data.



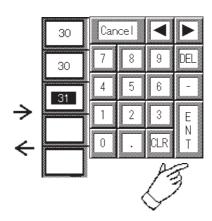
# 3) Backup SRAM → LS Area

Touching the "SRAM  $\rightarrow$  LS" key will transmit data from SRAM to the LS Area.



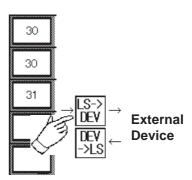
# 4) Data Editing

Touch the Keypad Display to display the Pop-up Keypad. Adjust the data using the Pop-up Keypad.



# 5) LS Area to External Device

The edited data is transmitted to the External Device by touching the LS to External Device key.



# 10.2 Logging Function

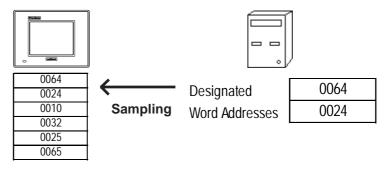
The External Device data is loaded to the LT's backup SRAM at bit-based or time-specified timings to display it in a tabular form on the screen or print it on the printer.

Logging data can be displayed via a Logging Display.

# **▼Reference** ∠ 2.1.13 "Logging Display"

Logging data can be displayed with its Total, Average, Max., and Min. values, which can be set via the Data Calculation Settings.

Logging data can be entered into a database for data analysis.

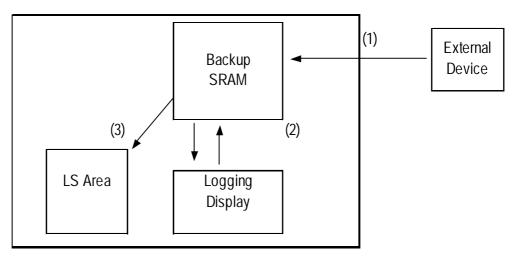


# 10.2.1 Logging Function

# **■** Data Logging Flow

This flow chart shows the logging data flow and each trigger condition.

LT



(1)Logging by the External Device Trigger Bit Address or at designated timing

▼Reference 10.2.3 "Data Logging Settings/Trigger Settings"

(2) Data display and edit via the Logging Display

▼ Reference ▲ 10.2.4 "Display Settings"

(3) Data transmission to LS Area via the Control Word Address

▼Reference 10.2.3 "Data Logging Settings"

# ■ Managing Groups of Logging Data

Logging data is grouped into files and blocks.

Up to 32 words can be logged in one time. These logged words are called "data".

A group of data is called a "block" and a group of blocks are called a "file". Be aware that the number of pieces of data in each block is considered to be the same.

File 1			
Block 1			Block 2
	Data 1		Data 1
	Data 2		Data 2
	Data 3		Data 3
	Data 4		Data 4

# ■ Backup SRAM's capacity

Backup SRAM's capacity is limited (Approximately 95KB) and all blocks and records set up must be within these limits.

The capacity of Backup SRAM to be used for logging setting is calculated by the following formulas. The formula varies depending on whether loop operation is performed or not.

**Reference** 10.2.1 Logging Function ■ Loop Operation

# **♦** Without Loop Operation

Used backup SRAM capacity (byte)

= 128 + 20 + {(12 + 2 X Number of logging data pieces\*1) X Frequency of data logging} X Number of blocks

#### **♦** With Loop Operation

Used backup SRAM capacity (byte)

= 128 + 20 + {(12 + 2 X Number of logging data pieces\*1) X Frequency of data logging} X Number of blocks + (12 + 2 X Number of logging data pieces)

For example, when loop operation is not selected, the number of block is 1, and the number of logging is 2048, the capacity available is approximately 32 KB, assuming that the logging data consists of 2 words. If the number of pieces of data is 32 (the maximum) the memory required becomes approximately 153 KB, which is too high.

<sup>\*1</sup> Regardless whether loop operation is designated or not, when the number of logging data items is an odd number, add 1 to the above calculation. For example, when the number of logging data items is 7, it is considered as 8 Words.

# **♦** Backup SRAM usage priority order

- 1) Data sampling
- 2) Trend graph
- 3) LS Area backup
- 4) Logging data
- 5) Filing data

Memory area is used starting from 1).

To check the amount of memory available,

**▼Reference** ✓ Operation Manual, 4.4.1 "Project Information"

Data stored in backup SRAM is erased at the following times:



- When initializing LT memory
- When transmitting screen data from your PC to the LT.
- When setting up the LT system and protocol
- When performing LT's self-diagnosis "Internal FEPROM (screen area)"

# **■** Loop Operation

Loop operation can be designated in logging mode. With loop operation selected, when data logging capacity becomes full, logging data will repeatedly be overwritten from the 1st (top) data area (loop operation). Also, the LT's backup SRAM (storage area) becomes one large storage area that has a linked, buffer-like structure.

# <Without Loop Operation>

Block 0	Logging Data 1 Logging Data 2  Logging Data n  Logging Data 1 Logging Data 2  Logging Data 2	Each logging data item uses the same number of Words. The range of the number of Words is from 1 to 32.
Block m-1	Logging Data 1 Logging Data 2 Logging Data <i>n</i>	

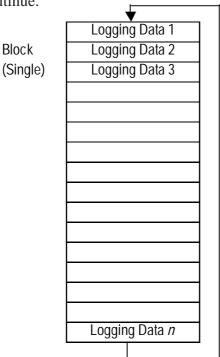
- **Note:** When data logging is performed for the designated number of blocks, the LT will turn the File Full Bit Address ON and data logging will stop.
  - To resume data logging, turn the Data Clear Bit Address ON from the External Device. The LT then clears all logging data and will start data logging from the beginning.

# **♦** With Loop operation

When data logging is performed to the end of a loop cycle, data logging repeats from the beginning, and overwrites the existing data.

Only one block is used, which has a linked, buffer-like structure. and is similar to the link buffer.

After data logging is completed (and control jumps from the end of the block to the beginning), the LT will turn the File Full Bit Address ON. Turning this Address ON simply indicates that data logging has been performed from the beginning to the end one time and that data logging will continue.



Using loop operation, each logging data item also uses from 1 to 32 words.



- After the External Device detects the File Full Bit's turning ON, turn the Bit OFF.
- When the Data Clear Bit Address turns ON from the External Device, the LT clears logging data and repeats data logging from the beginning. When logging data is cleared, the LT turns the Data Clear Bit Address OFF.

# 10.2.2 Logging Data Read Timing

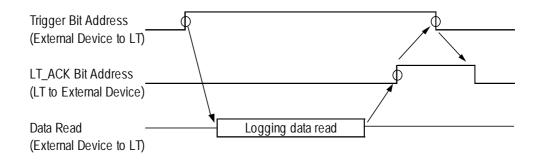


- All the charts shown above are the basic image of LT's logging data read timing. They do not show the exact time intervals of logging data read.
- If a communication error occurs during logging data read, "\*\*" is displayed on the Logging Display, representing that there is no data.

# ■ When designating a Bit Address

Logging data is read only one time for each trigger.

When designating a Bit, logging data is read out if the External Device Trigger Bit has been turned ON when the main power is turned ON.



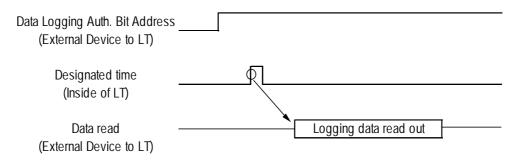
- 1) Data is set to the External Device Word Address.
- 2) The External Device Trigger Bit Address is turned ON.
- 3) The logging data is read out (one time).
- 4) The LT\_ACK Bit Address is turned ON.
- 5) External Device detects the LT\_ACK Bit Address is turned ON and the External Device Trigger Bit Address is turned OFF.
- 6) LT detects the External Device Trigger Bit Address is turned OFF and the LT ACK Bit Address is turned OFF.
- 7) The External Device confirms that the LT\_ACK Bit Address is turned OFF.

Prior to performing steps 1) and 2) with the External Device, be sure to confirm that the LT\_ACK Bit Address has been turned OFF. Also, assuming that the main power may be turned OFF for some reason, be sure to take appropriate countermeasures such as turning the External Device Trigger Bit and LT\_ACK Bit OFF when starting operation.

# ■ When designating time

Logging data is read only one time at the designated timing.

When designating time without using loop operation, a Block's Finish Bit Address is turned ON when a block's data logging is completed, in order to start data read at the read start time. Logging data in the External Device Word Address is cleared by the external device.



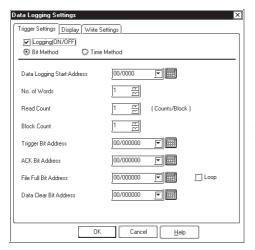
# 10.2.3 Data Logging Settings

Set up items in the [Trigger Setting], [Display], and [Write Settings] tabs.

Select the Project Manager's [Screen/Edit] menu - [Logging Setting] command.

# **■** Trigger Settings

# **◆** Trigger Settings (Bit Method)



#### Logging (ON/OFF)

Check this check box when performing data logging.

#### **Bit Method**

Select this option when using a Trigger Bit to start data logging.

## **Data Logging Start Address**

Designate the Start Address of the External Device device where data to be logged is stored.

#### No. of Words

Designate the desired number of words from the Start Address. Up to 32 words can be designated.



When a variable (Logic Symbol) is used as a logging start address, an integer array must be designated. For an integer array, an appropriate size required for consecutive addresses needs to be allocated.

#### Read Count

Designate the frequency of data logging. Data is logged at the frequency designated here and then handled as a block.

#### **Block Count**

Designate the number of data blocks. Data is logged for the number of blocks designated here and then handled as a file.

 $1 \le \text{Times x Blocks} \le 2048$ 

# **Trigger Bit Address**

Designate a Bit Address to be used as External Device's trigger. (External Device to LT)

#### LT ACK Bit Address

Designate the External Device Bit Address. When data logging is completed one time, LT turns ON the Bit Address designated here. (LT to External Device)

### File Full Bit Address

Designate the External Device's Bit Address. When data logging is performed for the designated number of blocks, the Bit Address designated here is turned ON. (LT to External Device) After the External Device detects the Bit Address is turned ON, turn it OFF.

#### **Data Clear Bit Address**

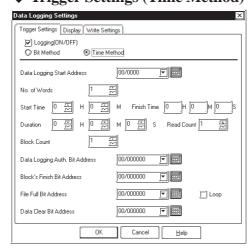
Designate the External Device's Bit Address. When the Bit Address designated here is turned ON, data stored in the backup SRAM is deleted. After the backup SRAM data is deleted, LT turns OFF this Bit Address.

(External Device to LT, LT to External Device)

#### Loop

Selecting this feature means when data logging is completed, it will begin again from the top-most data address and overwrite the existing data.

# **◆** Trigger Settings (Time Method)



#### **Time Method**

Select this option when performing data logging by triggering logging start at the designated timing.

## **Data Logging Start Address**

Designate the Start Address of the External Device device where data to be logged is stored.

#### No. of Words

Designate the desired number of words counted from the Start Address. Up to 32 words can be designated.

# **Chapter 10 - Advanced Features**

#### **Start Time**

Designate the first data logging start time.

#### **Duration**

Designate the time period that data logging is performed periodically. "S (second)" setting options are "00", "15", "30", and "45", with 15 second intervals. When designating data logging time, data logged from the start to end times is handled as 1 block.

#### **Read Count**

Designate the frequency of data logging between the Start time and End time. Based on the frequency set here, the End time is determined.

#### **Block Count**

Designate the number of data blocks. Data logged for the number of blocks designated here is handled as a file. When designating data logging time, data for a block is logged per day.

1 < Times x Blocks < 2048

#### **Data Logging Auth. Bit Address**

Designate the External Device's Bit Address. When the Bit Address designated here is turned ON and it becomes the designated logging time, data logging is performed. (External Device to LT)

### **Block's Finish Bit Address**

Designate the External Device's Bit Address. When data logging is completed one time, the Bit Address designated here is turned ON. (LT to External Device) After the External Device detects that the Bit Address is turned ON, turn it OFF.

#### File Full Bit Address

Designate the External Device's Bit Address. When data logging is completed for block, the Bit Address designated here is turned ON. (LT to External Device) After the External Device detects the Bit Address is turned ON, turn it OFF.

# **Data Clear Bit Address**

Designate the External Device's Bit Address. When the Bit Address designated here is turned ON, data stored in the backup SRAM is deleted. After the data is deleted, LT turns OFF the Bit Address. (External Device to LT, LT to External Device)

# Loop

Selecting this feature means when data logging is completed, it will begin again from the top-most data address and overwrite the existing data.

# ■ Trigger settings with Loop operation

Trigger settings will differ depending on the type of Loop operation designated.

## **♦** Bit Method

Item (Trigger Settings)	Without Loop Operation	With Loop Operation
Data Logging Start Address	Designated by user	Designated by user
No. of Words	1 to 32 Words	1 to 32 Words
Read Count	1 to 2048 *1	1 to 2048
Block Count	1 to 2048 *1	1 (fixed)
Trigger Bit Address	Designated by user	Designated by user
LT_ACK Bit Address	Designated by user	Designated by user
File Full Bit Address	Designated by user	Designated by user
Data Clear Bit Address	Designated by user	Designated by user

<sup>\*1.</sup> The maximum number of logging Words in all blocks is 2048. Number of blocks x frequency ≤ 2048

#### **♦** Time Method

Item (Trigger Settings)	Without Loop Operation	With Loop Operation
Data Logging Start Address	Designated by user	Designated by user
No. of Words	1 to 32 Words	1 to 32 Words
Start Time	Hour/Min.	Hour/Min.
Finish Time	No Setting *1	No Setting *1
Duration	Hour/Min./Sec.	Hour/Min./Sec.
Read Count	1 to 2048 *2	1 to 2048 *2
Block Count	1 to 2048 *2	1 to 2048 *2
Data Logging Auth. Bit Address	Designated by user	Designated by user
Block's Finish Bit Address	Designated by user	No Setting
File Full Bit Address	Designated by user	Designated by user
Data Clear Bit Address	Designated by user	Designated by user

<sup>\*1.</sup> The end time is automatically calculated using the time period and frequency.

<sup>\*2.</sup> The maximum number of logging Words in all blocks is 2048.

Number of blocks ★ frequency ≤ 2048

When using loop operation, the number of blocks needs to be designated to decide the Logging area size.



The External Device monitors bits at approximately 150 ms intervals. Therefore, a slight time delay may occur until the LT Important detects the Trigger, or the Data Clear Bit. Set these Bit change intervals to the length of communication cycle or to 150ms, whichever is longer.



- Each piece of data to be logged inside the record is only 16 Bits long. When the External Device device uses 32 Bit length addresses, only the lower 16 Bits of data are logged.
- The LT's internal clock controls time using the last two digits of the year display. Therefore, the logging data's year is controlled by these digits.
- When the Start and End times are the same, or when the time interval is "0", data logging is performed once for each block.
- Data stored in the backup SRAM is cleared via the Data Clear Bit Address, when the Clear Bit changes from OFF to ON.
- When the LT's power is turned ON, if the Data Clear Bit Address's Bit has been turned ON, the LT deletes the backup SRAM logging data and turns **OFF** the Clear Bit.
- With loop operation and time setup designated, when Data Logging Auth. Bit Address is turned OFF or when the LT's power is turned OFF, after the logging period elapses loop operation becomes the same status as non-loop operation.

(e.g.) Start time 09:00 End time 18:00 Time period 3 hrs.

If the 15:00 logging was skipped due to the LT's power being turned OFF:

#### < Without Loop Operation>

	Block 1
09:00	55 5
12:00	Logging
15:00	Read Error
18:00	Logging

	Block 2
09:00	Logging
12:00	Logging

Data logging at 15:00 is stored as a read error.

# <With Loop Operation>

	_
Logging at 09:00	
Logging at 12:00	1
Read Error	(15:00)
Logging at 18:00	1
	1
	7

Data logging at 15:00 is stored as a read error. (Same as without loop operation)

# **■** Display



## Display (ON/OFF)

Click on this check box to display data using the Logging Display.

## **Row Settings**

# **Display Block Name**

Check this check box to display data together with its Block Name.

#### No. of Block Name Rows

Enter a value here to display block names in multiple rows. Up to 3 rows can be set up.

#### No. of Data Rows

Set up the number of rows in the data display area.

## No. of Calc. Rows

Set up the number of rows in the calculation area. Up to 4 rows can be set up.

# **Column Settings**

# **Display Block Name**

Check this check box to display data together with its Block Name.

## No. of Char./Item

Designate the maximum number of block name characters.

## No. of Data Col.

Designate the number of data display columns in the data display area.

#### **Data Char. Size**

Designate the character size for each data in the data display area.

# No. of Char. / Data

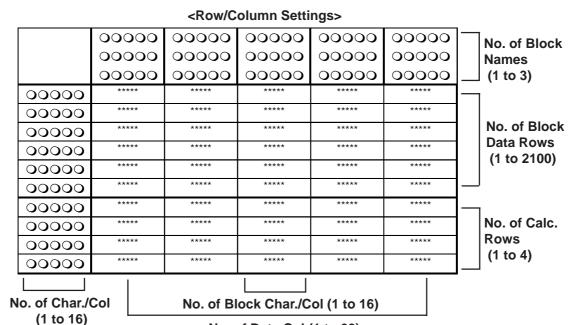
Designate the number of characters in the data display area.

#### **Preview**

The setting contents can be preview.

#### **◆** Maximum Number of Rows and Columns

Up to 60 columns and up to 2100 rows of data can be entered. However, since the file capacity is approximately 58KB, depending on the No. of Block Name Rows and No. of Char./Name designated for the cells, these column and row limits will decrease.

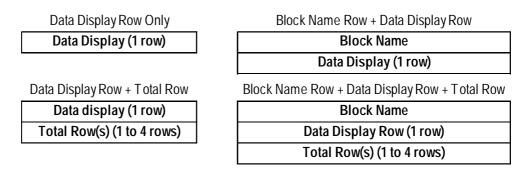


No. of Data Col (1 to 60)

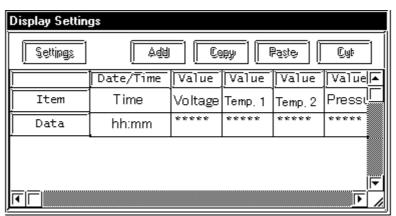
**♦** Row Setting When Using Loop Operation

When the loop feature is used, regardless of the logging frequency, the data display will always be only one row.

The display row settings used during loop operation are as follows:



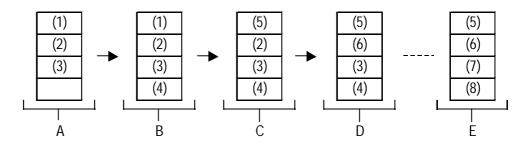
E.g.



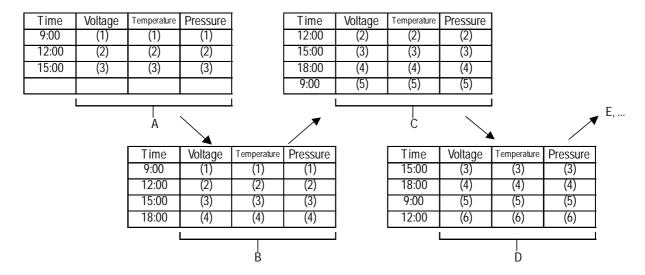
# **♦** Row Setting Display When Using Loop Operation

When using the loop feature, the Data Logging Display is as follows:

# E.g. When frequency is set to 4 Logging Data (Backup SRAM data)



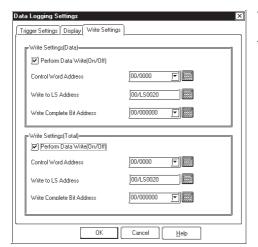
**Data Logging Display (Changes over Time)** 



Here, the oldest (acquired earliest) logging data is displayed in the top-most cell. When a single cycle of data logging is completed from beginning to end, data display rows will then shift upwards one row, every time data is logged.

When using the loop feature, the Total (Total, Average, Max., Min.) rows will disappear. However, these Total values will be the totals of backup SRAM data at that one pointing in time. Therefore, the new data that overwrites the old data will not be included in the Total values.

## **■** Write to LS



# Write Settings (When Writing to LS Area)

Stores logging data in the LS area. Displays logging data items in combination with Keypad Display.

# Perform Data Write (On/Off)

Although all logging data can be displayed at a single time via the display settings, using the LS Area allows each piece of logging data to be displayed separately, together with Keypad Display. Click on this check box to use this setting.

#### **Control Word Address**

Designate a Word Address that is the trigger or mode change for writing data to the LS Area. This Trigger Bit is turned ON or OFF by the External Device. When writing backup SRAM logging data to the LS area, logging data transfer is performed by designating a Block No. (when using loop operation, set to "0") and turning the Trigger Bit OFF and then ON.



#### Write to LS Address

Designates the LS Area Address where data is written to.

## **Write Complete Bit Address**

Designates the Bit Address that will be turned ON when data write to the LS Area is completed. After turning the Bit Address ON is detected, use the External Device to turn it OFF. When there is no designated Block No., the Perform Data Write Bit Address is not turned ON.

# **Write Settings (Total)**

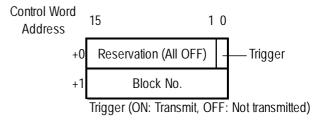
Writes each column's total value for each block to the LS area. The Total value is written to the LS area via the Control Word Address, according to the Logging Settings' Display Settings.

## Perform Data Write (On/Off)

Designates whether or not the Total value is written to the LS area.

## **Control Word Address**

When writing the Total value to the LS area, transfers the Total value data to the LS area by designating a Block No. and turning the Trigger Bit OFF and then ON.



#### Write to LS Address

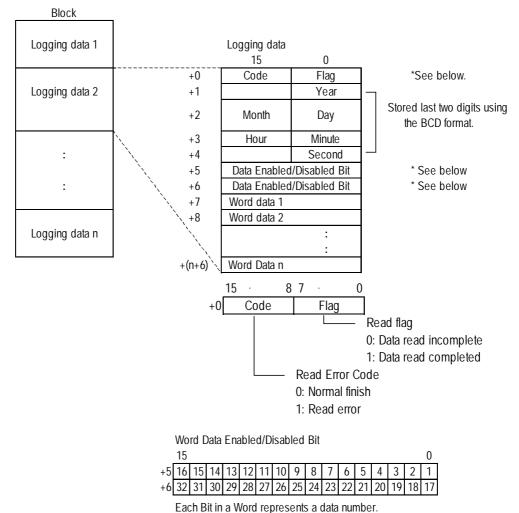
Designates the LS Area Address used when writing data.

## **Write Complete Bit Address**

ON when data write into the LS Area is completed. After the Bit Address ON condition is detected, turn it OFF via the External Device. When there is no designated Block No., the Perform Data Write Bit Address is not turned ON.

#### **◆** Data to be Written to LS Area

Block and data structures to be transmitted to the LS Area are as follows:



When a Bit is "0" the Bit is Disabled. When a Bit is "1" the Bit is Enabled.

When using loop operation, logging data is transferred starting with the oldest piece of data.

# Logging Data Process (in Backup SRAM)

Here, (1) to (6) represent logging data.

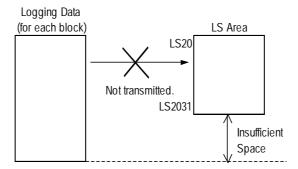
(1)	
(2)	
(3)	

In this case, logging data is written to the LS area in the order of (1), (2), and (3).

(5)
(6)
(3)
(4)

When using the Loop feature, logging data is written in the order of (3), (4), (5), and (6).

If a data block's size exceeds the LS Area size, that data block cannot be transmitted.

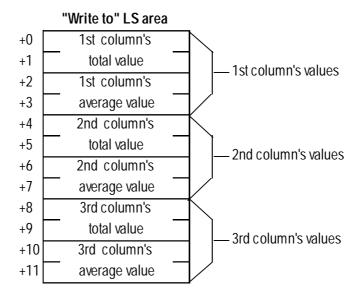


# ◆ Display Setting Example for Writing to LS Area

The following is an example of the display settings used when writing each logging data column's total value data to the LS area. (block units)

<Total Value Data and Average Value Data Display>

When using the above display settings, the Total value data will be written to the LS area as follows. The Total values (Total, Average, Max., and Min.) are all written as 32 bit data. Also, the Total values will be written from the left column. All values (except Data and Item) will be automatically shifted to the left in a column.

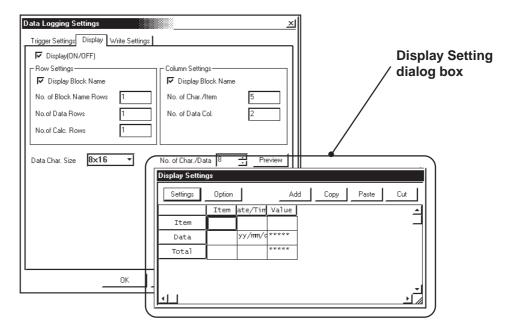


**Note:** If the size of the Total value data exceeds the LS Area size, that data cannot be transmitted.

#### 10.2.4 **Display Settings**

# **■** Display Settings

In the [Display Settings] dialog box, the settings made in the [Display] tab can be viewed and edited.





Note: When using loop operation, regardless of the logging frequency, the data display row will be designated as only a single row.

# **♦** Settings

Rows and columns can be selected to change their attributes.

#### **♦** Add

Select a Data row or Value column and click on the [Add] button, to create a new row or column.

## **♦** Copy

Copies the currently selected Data row(s) or Value column(s)' data is copied to the Clipboard.

#### **◆** Paste

Pastes data row or Value column data copied to the Clipboard with the [Copy] button in the desired position.

#### **♦** Cut

Deletes the currently selected Data row(s) or Value column(s).

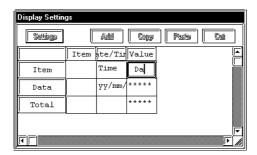
# ■ When copying row or column data with the same attribute multiple times:

- 1. Designate the No. of Block Data and No. of Char./Col.
- 2. Set the attributes for a row or column to create the original data for copying.
- 3. Select that row or column.
- 4. Click on the [Copy] button.
- 5. Select the destination row or column to paste the copied data to. When copying multiple times, select multiple rows or columns.
- 6. Click on the [Paste] button to paste the same attribute to all the selected rows/columns.

# 1) Item Name Settings (Display)

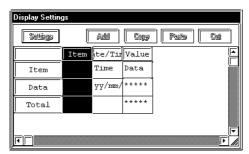
## **■** Enter Item Names

Enter the Item Names for each cell.



# **■** Attribute Settings

To change the Item Name attributes, select the Item Name title area and click on the [Settings] button.

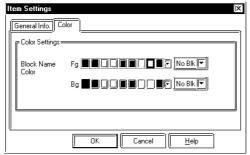


# **♦** General Info.



This tab page provides information about the current settings for the Item Name.

## **♦** Color



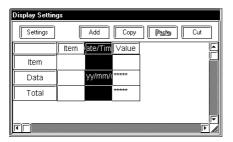
#### **図** Block Name Color

Select the desired colors for Fg (foreground), Bg (background), and Blk (blink) display.

# 2) Column Settings (Display)

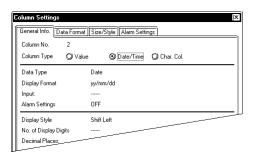
# **■** Attribute Settings

To enter column attribute data, click on a Date/Time or Value title (top bar) and then click on the [Settings] button.



# **♦** General Info. [Column Type : Date/Time]

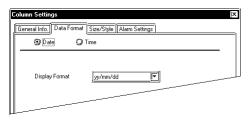
This tab page provides information about the current Column settings.



#### **Column Type**

Select the desired display item from Value, Date/Time, or Char.Col.

#### **♦** Data Format



#### Date

Displays the date.

#### **Time**

Displays the time.

## **Display Format**

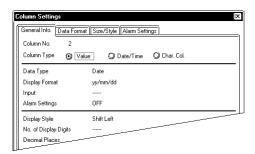
Select the desired time/date display format.



Note: There are two types of settings in the Date/Time settings, i.e. date settings and time settings. Time is expressed only by the 24 hour system.

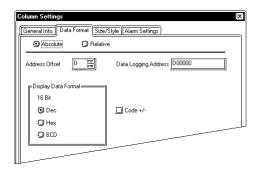
- For date: mm/dd/yy mm/dd yy/mm/dd dd/mm/yy
- For time: hh:mm hh:mm:ss

# ◆ General Info. [Column Type : Value]



Selecting this option displays actual logging data in the Display Settings

# **◆** Data Format (Absolute)



#### **Absolute**

Displays Logging Address area Address data.

## **Address Offset**

The Logging Address is changed by the offset value entered here. For example, when the number of logging words is 4, the offset value becomes 0 to 3.

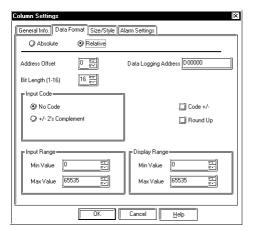
## **Display Data Format**

Select the desired data format from Dec, Hex, and BCD.

#### Code +/-

Check this check box when displaying negative values. Only available when selecting the Dec data format.

# **◆** Data Format (Relative)



#### Relative

Data stored in the Address entered in the Logging Address area is converted according to the Input Range area's values and the converted data values are displayed.

## **Address Offset**

The Logging Address is changed by the offset value entered here. For example, when the number of logging words is 4, the offset value becomes 0 to 3.

# **Bit Length (1-16)**

Enter the Enabled Bit length of data to be stored in the Logging Address.

# **Input Code**

No Code

Displays positive values only.

# +/-2's Complement

Uses 2's complement to express negative values.

#### Code +/-

Check this check box when displaying negative values. Only available when selecting the Dec data format.

# Round Up

The decimal point numbers created during relative value range conversion will be rounded up or off. When this option is not selected, those numbers will be rounded off.

#### **Input Range**

Min. Value

Max. Value

Designates the range of values stored in the Logging Address. The possible ranges vary depending on the Input Code Format.

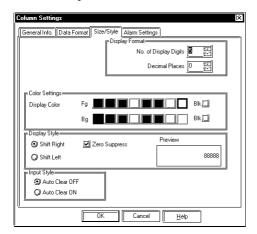
## **Display Range**

Min. Value

Max. Value

Designates the range of values displayed in the N-tag. The possible ranges vary depending on the Display Format and Code +/- settings.

# **♦** Size/Style



# **Display Format**

# No. of Display Digits

Designates the number of digits for the display within the range of characters designated in the Display tab, usually as 1 to 16 digits. The length designated here includes digits after the decimal point, but not the decimal point itself.

#### **Decimal Places**

Designates the number of digits displayed after the decimal point, usually as 0 to 14 digits. This setting is valid only for Dec and BCD formats. Enter "0" when not displaying decimal place numbers.

# **Color Settings**

Select the desired colors for Fg (foreground), Bg (background), and Blk (blink). When the Alarm option is selected, the color attributes designated here are used for normal display.

# **Display Style**

#### **Shift Left**

### **Shift Right**

Select the display style from the Shift Left and Shift Right. The data will appear, starting from the side designated here. Shift Left has been selected as the default setting.

#### **Zero Suppress**

Check this check box to omit the leading zeros of display data. (e.g) When the Display Length is 4 and the Zero Suppress is NOT selected, "25" appears as 0025.

# **Input Style**

# **Auto Clear OFF**

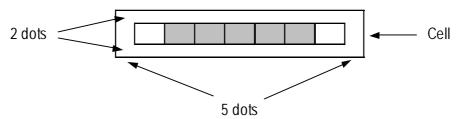
In this mode, the previously entered values are not cleared and newly entered values are added to those values. To clear the previously entered values, press "CLR" of the touch keyboard.

#### **Auto Clear ON**

When the first character of a value is entered (excluding moving the cursor, entering ENT, DEL, and BS), the previously entered value is cleared.

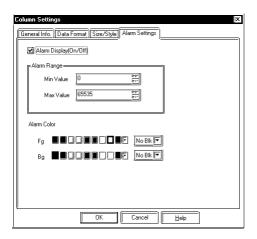


Date/Time and Value data, except for the text characters, are centered. Also, a 2 dot space is automatically inserted in the upper, lower, left and right sides.



For example, when the number of characters are 7 and the number of numeric value's digits are 5 in a cell, space for one character is saved on both left and right sides and displayed data is centered.

# **♦** Alarm Settings



# Alarm Display (On/Off)

Select this check box to display the Alarm display.

# **Alarm Range**

Min. Value

Max. Value

When the Alarm Type is set to Direct, designate the Alarm Range. When selecting Relative value display, the Display Range designated in the Data Format tab is used as normal display's Min. and Max Values automatically. The possible Alarm ranges varies depending on the Data Format selected.

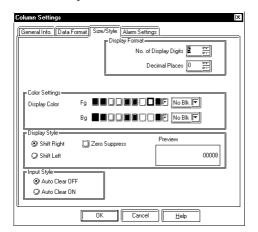
# **Alarm Color**

If the data exceeds the Alarm Range, the Alarm display appears in the designated colors.

# <Alarm Range List>

Data Format		at	Alarm Range
		Code+/-	
16Bit	Dec	+/-	-32768 to 32767
		+	0 to 65535
	Hex		0 to FFFF(h)
	BCD		0 to 9999

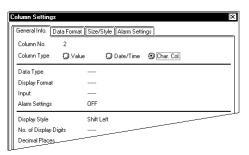
# **♦** Size/Style



## **Color Settings**

Select the desired colors for Fg (foreground), Bg (background), and Blk (blink).

# **♦** General Info. [Column Type : Char. Col]



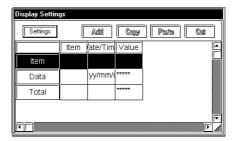
#### Char.Col

Displays text.

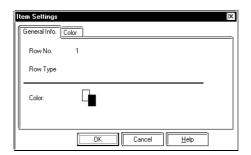
# 3) Row Settings (Display)

# **■** Attribute Settings

Select either Item Name or Data row, and click on the [Settings] button to edit each row's attributes.

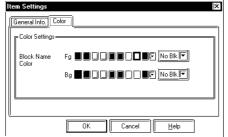


## **♦** General Info. [Selecting Item Name Row]



The General Info. page provides information about the current settings for Item Name Settings.

# Color



# **Color Settings**

Select the desired colors for Fg (foreground), Bg (background), and Blk (blink).



**Note:** The row color settings have priority over the column color settings.

# **♦** General Info. [Selecting Data Row]

The General Info. page provides information about the current settings for Data settings.



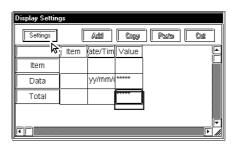
# **Row Type**

Select the desired type of display from the Data and Char.Col. settings.

# 4) Totals (Display)

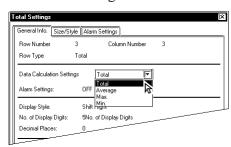
# **■** Attribute Settings

To set up the calculation attributes, select the Totals cell and click on the [Settings] button.



## **♦** General Info.

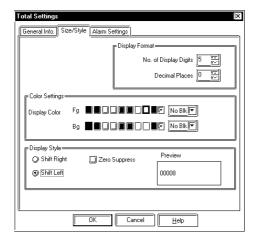
The General Info. page provides information about the current settings for Totals Settings.



## **Data Calculation Settings**

Select the desired calculation item from Total, Average, Maximum, and Minimum. The calculation attributes can be set up for the entire Data row or Value column. At this time, the applicable column's attribute is Date/Time or Char.Col., and the Data Calculation Settings cannot be designated. Data calculation is performed via the 32 Bit format.

# ♦ Size/Style



# **Display Format**

### No. of Display Digits

Enter the number of display digits. The numbers displayed after the decimal point is also included. (However, the decimal point is not included itself.) Enter a value in a range from 1 to 16.

#### **Decimal Places**

Enter the number of digits after the decimal point in a range from 0 to 14. This setting is Enabled only when the Data Format is designated as Dec or BCD. If the values after the decimal point are not displayed, enter "0".

## **Color Settings**

Select the desired colors for Fg (foreground), Bg (background), and Blk (blink). When the Alarm option is selected, the color attributes designated here are used for normal display.

**Display Style** 

Shift Left Shift Right

Select either shift type. Data is displayed from the selected position. The default setting is Shift Left.

# **Zero Suppress**

When 0 suppression check box is checked, all unnecessary 0s are not displayed. When this check is removed, 0s are added to the front of numbers to match the display length designated in the No. of Display Digits area. (e.g. When the No. of Display Digits is 4 and 0 suppression is OFF, value 25 appears as "0025".)

# **■ Display Settings Maximum File Size**

The display settings' file size capacity is approximately 58KB. However, depending on the specific setting combination, the user's file size may exceed this capacity. The following example is the standard display setting size.

- Enter the Block Name in the 1st column and then up to 8 single-byte characters in each column.
- Enter the Block Name in the 1st row and then up to 8 single-byte characters in each row.
- Four rows are available for totals. (Total, Average, Max., Min.)

No. of value columns **Block Name** Date Time Value Value Value **Block Name** ABCDEFGH ABCDEFGH ABCDEFGH ABCDEFGH ABCDEFGH Data display **ABCDEFGH** Data display **ABCDEFGH** No. of data Data display **ABCDEFGH** display rows Data display **ABCDEFGH** Total (Total) **ABCDEFGH** Total (Average) **ABCDEFGH** Total (Max.) **ABCDEFGH** Total (Min.) **ABCDEFGH** 

When using the pattern shown above, the maximum number of value columns and data display rows are as follows:

No. of Value	No. of Data	Remarks	
Columns	Display Rows	Kenars	
32	1007	When the No. of value columns (number of logging	
32	1007	words) is the maximum (32 columns).	
16	1116	When the No. of value columns (number of logging	
10	1110	words) is the maximum (16 columns).	
0	1170	When the No. of value columns (number of logging	
8   1170		words) is the maximum (8 columns).	
4	1107	When the No. of value columns (number of logging	
4 1197		words) is the maximum (4 columns).	



When designating the columns as the block name display and entering characters in each column, the file size will become Important extremely large. Depending on the number of characters entered and other items designated, approximately 1000 rows can be used for the pattern shown above.

# Memo

# **APPENDICES**

This section contains a list of error messages and corrective actions, as well as address conversion tables.

Appendix 1	Error Messages
Appendix 2	Troubleshooting
Appendix 3	Address Conversion Tables
Appendix 4	Software Trouble Report

# A.1 Error Messages

## **■** Project Manager Errors

This section describes error messages that will be displayed during operation of the LT Editor and how to solve these problems. If malfunction still occurs after the measure is taken, describe the problem in the attached Software Trouble Report and send it to us by facsimile.

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
С	Can't edit - Insufficient memory	The memory area for editing is insufficient. Quit
	,	other applications, then begin editing your file
		again.
	Cannot edit the files because the filing mode	When the filing mode settings ' [Use Multiple
	[Use Multiple Folders] setting is not	Folders] was not selected, you attempted to open
	selected! Click on [Use Multiple Folders].	2 or more kinds of filing data directly from the
		Project Manager having nesting screen display
		by double-clicking. Select [Use Multiple Folders].
	Cannot start up Internet browser	The browser settings are not correct or the
	·	memory area for the browser is insufficient.
		Check the settings of the startup browser. If the
		browser settings are correct, quit all other
		applications and restart the browser.
	Cannot read system file	The program file data required for setup cannot be
	,	opened or read, or the file's data is not correct.
		The file may be corrupt, or a disk error may have
		occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the
		file.
	Cannot read the file's system information	The project file is corrupt. Use LT Editor 's
		rebuilding tool to repair the file. After repair is
		completed, read the file again.
	Current Color Depth Not Supported	Only bit maps of 256 colors or less can be used
	Convert to 256 colors or less	by this software.
D	Destination screen number is too high.	Set (Copy source end number - copy source
	Reduce the number of destination or source	start number) >= (8999 - copy destination start
	screens	number).
E	Exceeds Data Backup Area Limit.	The backup settings, backup area used cannot
	Please adjust your settings to fit this area's	exceed 2031. Set (Backup start address + the
	size limitations	number of devices) to less than or equal to 2031.
	External Device File Type Error	The External Device table file format is not the
		same as the LT's, or the file is corrupt. Select an
		External Device from the master disk and reinstall
		the file.
G	Grouping Nesting Limit Reached.	You are attempting to nest grouped objects more
	Unable to group more than these objects	than 10 times. Only 10 levels of nesting are
<u> </u>	Indowed Drawn and Nat Color 1991	allowed.
I	Internet Browser Not Selected Yet.	An Internet browser has not been selected yet.
	Please select a Browser	After clicking on the error message's OK button,
		select a browser from the dialog box that appears.
	Invalid Address!	Before entering the device address, check that the
		value is within the allowable range and that the
		device is supported by the External Device.

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
ı	Invalid External Device table	The External Device table file format is not the
		same as the LT's, or the file is corrupt for some
		reason. Select an External Device from the
		master disk and reinstall the file.
	Incorrect External Device Table Format	The External Device table file format is not the
		same as the LT's, or the file is corrupt for some
		reason. Select an External Device from the
		master disk and reinstall the file.
N	Non-LTE File	A file has been selected that is not recognized by
		LT Editor for Windows 95. Be sure to select only
		Project (.lte) files.
0		The External Device table file from an old version
	may not work properly.	is being used. Select a new External Device from
	Please use latest table	the master disk and reinstall it.
S	Screen number to copy from must be greater	Enter a "copy to" screen number that is greater
	than screen number to copy to.	than the "copy from" screen number.
	Selected project is the same as current	You cannot copy data within the same project file.
	project.	Be sure to specify a project file other than the
		current project file.
	System error	The program file data required for setup cannot be
		opened and read, or the file's data is not correct.
		The file may be corrupt, or a disk error may have
		occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the
		file.
	System file is corrupt	The program file data required for setup cannot be
		opened and read, or the file's data is not correct.
		The file may be corrupt, or a disk error may have
		occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the
	Custom and amore	file.
	System open error	The program file data required for setup cannot be
		opened and read, or the file's data is not correct.
		The file may be corrupt, or a disk error may have
		occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the file.
	System write error	The program file data required for setup cannot be
		opened and read, or the file's data is not correct.
	i	l ·
		The file may be corrupt or a disk error may have
		The file may be corrupt, or a disk error may have occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the
		occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the
U	Unable to convert file. Please check disk	occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the file.
U	Unable to convert file. Please check disk.	occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the file.  The destination disk does not have sufficient free
U	Unable to convert file. Please check disk.	occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the file.  The destination disk does not have sufficient free space. Prepare a disk that has sufficient space
U		occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the file.  The destination disk does not have sufficient free space. Prepare a disk that has sufficient space and re-try.
U	Unable to convert file. Please check disk.  Unable to read current project information	occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the file.  The destination disk does not have sufficient free space. Prepare a disk that has sufficient space and re-try.  The project file is corrupt. Use the LT Editor
U		occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the file.  The destination disk does not have sufficient free space. Prepare a disk that has sufficient space and re-try.  The project file is corrupt. Use the LT Editor rebuilding tool to repair the file, and then read the
U		occurred. After solving the problem, reinstall the file.  The destination disk does not have sufficient free space. Prepare a disk that has sufficient space and re-try.  The project file is corrupt. Use the LT Editor

## **■ Screen Editor Errors**

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
С	Can't edit - Insufficient memory	The memory area is insufficient for editing. Quit all
		other applications and resume editing.
	Can't open more than 20 screens	The screen editor can have up to 20 screens
		open at one time.
	Cannot place screen on itself	You cannot call the screen being edited.
	Change request will exceed maximum	This change will exceed the Parts upper limit.
	number of Parts. Changes canceled	
	Current Color Depth Not Supported.	Only bit maps created with 256 colors or less can
	Convert to 256 colors or less	be used in this system.
D	Device address out of range	When the specified command is performed, the
		device address exceeds the upper limit. Specify
		an address within the allowable range.
Е	Exceeded maximum screen size. Changes	This change will exceed the screen size upper
	canceled	limit.
		<b>Reference</b> ■ "1.5 Screen Editor".
	Exceeds alarm limit	Only one alarm can be used on a single screen.
	Exceeds time display limit	Only one time display can be used on a single
		screen.
	Exceeds screen size limit	The screen size exceeds the upper limit, and you
		cannot create any more graphic data. The last
		data created will become invalid. Store the screen
		data, and then open a new screen and call the
		stored screen using [Load Screen] in the [Draw]
		menu.
	Exceeds Part Library limit.	If the number of Part Libraries used exceeds the
		limit, Part Library data cannot be transferred to the
		LT. Reduce the number of Part Libraries.
		<b>▼Reference</b> ■ 2.1 Parts, ■ Maximum
		Number of Automatically Created Part Libraries
F	Filing displays with the same ID No. cannot	Multiple filing displays with the same ID No. with
	be placed on a screen if [Cursor Position	[Cursor Position Control] selected cannot be
	Control] is selected.	placed on one screen. Either deselect [Cursor
		Position Control] or change each filing display ID
		No. so that the ID Nos. do not overlap.
	1	

# ■ Screen Editor Errors (from previous page)

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
G	Grouping Nesting Limit Reached.	You are attempting to nest grouped objects more
	Unable to group more than these objects	than 10 times. Only 10 levels of nesting are
		allowed.
ı	Invalid Screen (Number)	The effective screen number is within the range
		from 1 to 8999. Re-enter the screen number.
Р	Parts are not valid objects.	A library item containing Parts cannot be used in
		a Picture Display.
S	Screen No. is out of range. Re-enter a	Screen No. used after conversion is out of the
	different Screen No.	Screen No. range. Enter the correct number.
	File write error	This file cannot be written to the destination media.
		Please check the designated drive name and
		directory.
T	1	The backup size exceeds the SRAM capacity.
		Reduce the number of sampling data, or set this
	backup memory unit 's limit. Please reduce	item's backup setting to "None".
	this amount.	
		The storage address used exceeds 2031. Set
	exceeded.	(Storage start address + the number of sampling
	Please re-enter this item's settings.	data) to less than or equal to 2031.
		When 20 channels are preset, the Add button is
		clicked in the data sampling setting list display
		dialog box. Delete unnecessary settings so that
	combined total cannot exceed 20.	the total of Trend Graph channel settings and the
		data sampling settings will be within 20.
	There are no screens created for this screen	The screen that you attempt to open cannot be
	type.	created with the specified screen type. Open a
		new screen.
	The designated screen does not exist.	The screen that you attempted to open cannot be
		found in this project. Select a screen from different
		existing project.
		If this screen is used as the screen for the
		background color, be sure to align its center point
	sure that your loaded screen's center point is	
	aligned with the object (loaded to) screen's	
	center point.	
U	Unrecognizable Bitmap	The selected bit map file is either corrupted or
	File may be corrupted	unusable by this software.

# **■** Library Item Placement / Save Errors

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
G	Grouping Nesting Limit Reached.	You are attempting to nest grouped objects more
	Unable to group more than these objects	than 10 times. Only 10 levels of nesting are
		allowed.
N	Not a library file	The library file selected in the library browser
		cannot be used in this system. Select a file with a
		CPW extension.
0	Out of memory	Memory is not sufficient to execute the operation.
		Quit other applications, re-allocate memory, and
		then restart the operation.
S	System error	An error occurs when the library file is being
		stored. Reserve sufficient free disk space and
		restart the operation.
U	Unable to convert memory block into cell	The memory is not sufficient to execute the
		operation. Quit other applications, re-allocate
		memory, and then restart the operation.
	Unable to create cell list	The library file is corrupt for some reason. Use
		the provided rebuilding tool to repair the file and
		then restart the list creation.

## **■ D-Script Errors**

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
С	Constant value out of range:	The preset constant value exceeds the specified
		range. Enter a correct value.*
D	D-Script function name has not been	Do not click OK without entering the function
	entered.	name; you must first specify the function name.
	Please type the function 's name in the	Enter the function name.
	description field.	
E	Expression too complex.	Simplify the D-Script expression.
	See HELP screens for assistance.	
I	if ' expression requires a non-empty	An expression is required in ( ) in the if clause. If
	statement	no expression is specified, the if clause is
		ignored.*
	Illegal Expression	The entered expression contains an error and will
		not be recognized.*
	Illegal syntax	The entered D-Script expression has a syntax
		error.
	Illegal address	The entered address setting contains an error.
		Enable the syntax help in the option setting menu
		and enter the address by clicking the icon, or
		enter it from the keypad.
N		A negative number cannot be used as a constant.
	correct data type	Enter a positive number.*
T		The preset D-Script expression has an error.
		Even if this script is registered, the operation will
	data and quit the D-Script editor?	be not performed.
W	WARNING: Statement has no effect and has	The entered instruction is ignored because it will
	been removed	not influence the expression.

<sup>\*</sup> These messages are displayed only when the syntax check in the option setting menu is selected.

## **■ Alarm Editor Errors**

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
С	Can't Add Messages - Insufficient memory	Memory is not sufficient to add the messages. Quit
		other applications, re-allocate memory and try to
		add the messages again.
		During message import, the number of alarm
	Alarm message/summary limit has been	message/summary has exceeded the designated
	reached.	limit. Delete the messages currently set and adjust
		the setting range so that the messages to be
		imported can be stored.
D	<u>-</u>	Since the "Block" feature was turned OFF when
	the LT.	this data was downloaded, please delete Blocks 2
		and 3.
L		Memory is not sufficient to paste all the messages.
	pasted!	Quit other applications, re-allocate memory and
		paste the messages again.
	1	Memory is not sufficient to paste all the messages.
	Try copying a smaller group.	Quit other applications, re-allocate memory and
	Net an excelanation and a most a most and a	paste the messages again.
N	Not enough memory to perform undo!	Memory is not sufficient to undo the messages. The
	Do you want to continue?	deleted message(s) cannot be undone (restored).
	Not all alarms were saved.	Disk capacity is not enough to store the data.
	Insufficient disk space	Create more free disk space and store the data
	Nat all alamas assessed	again.
	Not all alarms were read.	Memory is not sufficient to read the alarm
	Insufficient memory	messages. Quit other applications, create more
		memory and read in the alarms again.
S		The format of CSV data to be imported is
	imported.	incorrect. Data in and below the line with the
		incorrect data will not be imported. Check Alarm
		data's CSV format.

# **■ Symbol Editor Errors**

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
Α	Addresses cannot be used as symbol names!	Enter a standard address in the address column.
D	Disk space is insufficient.	The disk in which the data is stored has no free
		space. Create more free space and try again.
Т	This Symbol Name is already in use.	A symbol of the same name has already been
	Please choose another name.	defined. Rename the symbol.
		The chosen file is not a file that can be used for
	correct format file.	symbol import. Please choose a file that is this
		format, or modify the chosen file so that it
		becomes this format.
	This is not a device comment file. Please	The chosen file is not a device comment import
	choose the correct format file.	file. Please choose a file that is this format, or
		modify the chosen file so that it becomes this
		format.
	This symbol name is already registered as a	You attempted to change an existing symbol
	Logic symbol. Please choose another name.	name. Be sure that your symbol name used is
		not one of those designated in the Word Symbol
		area's Logic Word or Real areas.
	The total number of Logic symbols is over	The maximum number of symbols has been
	2048 and a Save cannot be performed. Please	exceeded. After deleting unneeded symbols,
	delete all unneeded symbols.	please retry saving the data.
S	Some data is incorrect and all data cannot be	The format of CSV data to be imported is
	imported.	incorrect. Data in and below the line with the
		incorrect data will not be imported. Check Alarm
		data' CSV format.
	Symbol **** 's number of characters is over	You attempted to import a symbol with a name
	20, and cannot be imported.	over 20 characters long. Please reduce this
		name to less than 20 characters.
%	%s cannot be found, or cannot be performed.	The file(s) required to perform this action cannot
		be found. Please re-install the application software.

### **■** Screen Transfer Errors

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
Α	A different Extended Program is present in	This extended program can only be sent to a LT
	the LT. The LT's setup cannot be performed.	containing the same program. Please change the
		LT type, or install the extended task's program in
		the LT.
	A different Extended Program is present in	A different type of Extended Program is present in
	the LT. Do you wish to continue?	the LT. Press OK to overwrite this program, or
		Cancel to stop the transfer. Selecting OK will
		change the LT's internal Extended Program.
С	Cannot transmit data at 115.2Kbps - used a	This error occurs when the speed of 115.2Kbps
	slower speed. Change Data Transfer Speed	cannot be used. Change the Data Transfer Speed
	to 38400 when sending data.	setting to 38400 and re-try.

# **■** Screen Transfer Errors (from previous page)

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
С	Command Parameter ERROR	Retry data transfer to the designated LT using
		"Auto Setup". If this message appears again, the
		PC has a command-related problem. Or, there
		may be an error in the cable or in the PC. Check
		both and retry data transfer. If the problem
		persists, the cable may be damaged. If
		necessary, contact your local LT distributor.
	Connected Device is not correct LT!	A device other than the LT or one that is not
		supported by LT Editor is connected. Check the
		model of the connected device.
	Core - ID Command failed	An error has occurred during data transfer from
		the PC. The cable may be disconnected or the LT
		is OFF. Retry data transfer.
D	Data Transfer Port initialization error.	Initialization of the communication port has failed.
		Check the transfer serial port settings and transfer
		cable connection.
	Do you want to download the simulation	
	protocol?	click OK. Otherwise, click cancel.
E	ERROR, Out of Memory	The LT's internal memory is full. Delete any
		unnecessary screens.
	ERROR, Incomplete Transmission	Screen transfer to the LT has been aborted. Refer
		to the error message code.
	ERROR, No Configuration File	The file required for setup was not found in the
		specified folder. Re-install the system from the
		Master disk, or check the transfer path settings.
		(Transfer Settings area)
	ERROR, Cannot Transfer Data	A communication error has occurred and transfer
		has failed. Reset the LT and PC and retry data
		transfer.
	ERROR, Cannot open Screen	The system is trying to transfer the screen to the
		LT but cannot open the Project File.
H	Handshaking ERROR – LT not	The LT power supply is turned OFF, the data
	Responding	cable is unplugged, or the LT may be in
		OFFLINE mode. Check all these points. When
		the LT main unit is in OFFLINE mode, reset it to
		transfer mode. Also, check the serial port.
I	Invalid address substituted for unknown	,
	aliases, or invalid address error	the symbol editor to enter the actual symbol
		addresses.

# **■** Screen Transfer Errors (from previous page)

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
N	Network Connection Failed	Connection to the specified party node is failed.
		Check the PC network settings and the network
		cable connection. If the problem still remains,
		contact the network manager.
	No Upload Information in LT Data File	Because the LT does not have the data required
		for sending the data to the PC, the PC cannot
		receive the screen. The screen originally may
		have been sent with the upload information set to
		"Not transfer". A screen that is not sent together
		with the upload information cannot be received.
Р	PGO command failed	The power supply to the LT may have been
	PLD command failed	turned OFF, or the cable has been un-plugged.
		Reset the LT and the PC and retry data transfer.
	Protocol file not found	The External Device protocol file to be sent to the
		LT is not found in the system's directory. Re-
		install the LT's system starting from the master
		disk.
S	Send SIO Error - Unable To Open a Com Port	The COM port cannot be used. In the transfer
		setting menu's serial port setting, specify the
		available serial port, and retry data transfer.
	Send File Error - Bad File Data	The data to be sent is not correct. The data
		created in the temporary file cannot be read
		correctly. Check that the disk has sufficient free
		space and it is not corrupt, and retry file transfer.
	Simulation data file cannot be found.	The CSV file is not stored in the directory as the
		execution file. The simulation information file may
		be deleted, or the file may have not been created.
		Set the simulation feature when transferring the
		screen and retry data transfer.
	Simulation data file read-in error.	The CSV file cannot be read into the system. The
		simulation information file may have been deleted,
		or the file may have not been created. Set the
		simulation feature when transferring the screen
		and retry data transfer.
T		The IP address currently being sent is different
		from the address designated in the LT's system
	send all screens, press "Yes". ("No" to send	,
	only screen data)	To change the IP address, click on "Yes", to
	1	preserve the IP address, click on "No". You can
		either send the screen data or select "Cancel",
		and then change the current project data's IP
	(overwrite) the IP address.	address so that it matches that of the LT's.

# **■** Screen Transfer Errors (from previous page)

	Error Message	Cause/Solution	
Т	The Extended Program cannot be found.	The Extended Program required for setting up the	
		LT cannot be found. Please check the CFG file's	
		directory. Also, you may need to change the LT's	
		type.	
	The Extended Program cannot be found in	Unable to locate the program's destination LT for	
	the LT. The LT's Setup cannot be performed.	setup. Check the LT type settings and the LT type	
		selected. Change the LT type, if needed.	
	The currently selected LT type does not	The currently selected LT type does not support	
	support the Simulation feature.	the Simulation feature. This feature cannot be	
		used with the destination LT. Deselect this feature	
		and re-send the data.	
	This LT does not support Extended	The destination LT does not support Extended	
	Programs. The LT 's setup cannot be	pe Features. Either change the LT Type, or send	
	performed.	data that is designed for the designated LT type.	
	Timeout Error	Communication timeout has occurred. Reset the	
		LT and re-try data transfer.	
W	Write Error	An error has occurred while reading the data to	
		LT internal memory. Re-try data transfer. If the	
		error occurs again, use the LT's self-diagnosis	
		feature and identify the problem. If necessary,	
		contact your local LT distributor.	

## **■** Project Compression and Execution Errors

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
D	Disk Error - File Error During Read	The file cannot be opened. The most probable
		cause is corruption of the file or disk failure. Solve
		the problem and try again to read the file.
	Disk Error - File Error During Write	The disk is write-protected. Take off the write
		protection. This error also occurs when the disk is
		defective.
U	Unable to open file '***'.	A portion of the file cannot be found. To recover
	Would you like to try to find it elsewhere?	divided files and recreate the original project file, all
		the divided files are required.
	Unable to open file ' *** ' for reading,	The file cannot be opened. The file is corrupt or
	aborting	the disk has a problem. After correcting the
		problem, re-try opening the file.

<sup>\*</sup> The file named is inserted here \*\*\*.

### **■ Rebuild Tool Errors**

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
F		The specified file contains settings for a version
		which is not supported by this rebuilding tool. Re-
		specify a project file (LTE file).
R	Rebuilding the File has Failed	Recovery of the file has failed. This file is
		damaged and cannot be rebuilt.
S	LTE header is destroyed	The file header information is corrupt. This file
		cannot be rebuilt and cannot be used.

#### **■ DXF File Conversion Errors**

The error messages generated during DXF file conversion are as follows: (xynn) <message> (line = ????)

x: Conversion direction (1: DXF  $\rightarrow$  LT / 2: LT  $\rightarrow$  DXF)

y: Procedure (1: Read 2: Conversion 3: Write)

nn: Error code

(line = ????): Line No. of the DXF file causing the error

#### **■ DXF File Conversion Errors**

Error		
Code	Error Message	Cause/Solution
01	Length Over in 1 record (line, ????)	The single record length of the DXF file exceeds
		256 characters. Edit the error line so that the
		length is less than 256 characters.
02	DXF Format Error (line, ????)	Non-DXF data may be included. Correct the
		format of the data at the error line.
03	HEADER SECTION Not Found	The header section of the DXF file to be read is
		not found. Add the header section.
04	\$LIMMIN Not Found	The header section of the DXF file to be read does
		not have a \$LIMMIN setting. Set the option DXF
		size to "Use \$EXTMIN, \$EXTMAX" and re-
		execute the program, or add the \$LIMMIN
		setting.
05	\$LIMMAX Not Found	The header section of the DXF file to be read does
		not have a \$LIMMAX setting. Set the option DXF
		size to "Use \$EXTMIN, \$EXTMAX" and re-
		execute the program, or add the \$LIMMAX
		setting.
06	\$EXTMIN Not Found	The header section of the DXF file to be read does
		not have a \$EXTMIN setting. Set the option DXF
		size to "Use \$LIMMIN, \$LIMMAX" and re-
		execute the program, or add the \$EXTMIN
		setting.
07	\$EXTMAX Not Found	The header section of the DXF file to be read does
		not have a \$EXTMAX setting. Set the option DXF
		size to "Use \$LIMMIN, \$LIMMAX" and re-
		execute the program, or add the \$EXTMAX
		setting.
08	EOF Not Found	The EOF record is not specified at the end of the
		DXF file to be read. Add the EOF record.
0A	ENDSEC Not Found	The ENDSEC record is not specified at the end of
	ENDTARNALE LIVE COOC	the DXF file to be read. Add the ENDSEC record.
0B	ENDTAB Not Found (line, ????)	The ENDTAB record is not specified at the end of
		the TABLE section of the DXF file to be read. Add
	(AN) CEOEND N. J. E. J. (II. COCC)	the ENDTAB record.
0C	(W) SEQEND Not Found (line, ????)	SEQEND to be used as a pair with VERTEX
		following the POLYLINE entity is not specified.
	Land China Data (line 2000)	Add the SEQEND record to the error line.
0D	Insufficient Data (line, ????)	The essential data for the element of each entity is
		insufficient. Add the required data to the error line.

# ■ DXF File Conversion Errors(from previous page)

Error		
Code	Error Message	Cause/Solution
0E	LTYPE Not Defined (line, ????)	The line type name specified when the entity line
		type is individually set is not defined in the TABLE
		section. Add the data of the preset line name to the
	LAVED N. I. D. C I (I' 0000)	TABLE section.
0F	LAYER Not Defined (line, ????)	The layer name set in the entity is not defined in
		the TABLE section. Add the preset layer name to the TABLE section.
10	STYLE Not Defined (line, ????)	The character style name used in the entity is not
10	STILL NOT Defined (line, !!!!)	defined in the TABLE section. Add the character
		style name to be used to the TABLE section.
11	BLOCKS Not Defined (line, ????)	The composite picture name which is referenced
''	BEGOING NOT BOILING (IIIIO, )	by the INSERT and DIMENSION entities is not
		defined in the BLOCK section. Add the data of the
		preset composite picture name to the BLOCK
		section.
21	Application Error	An unexpected data case is found in the
		intermediate file. (This does not occur normally.)
		The temporary file created during conversion
		may not have been written. Check the free disk
		space and disk condition and retry conversion.
22	BLOCKS Not Found	The specified composite picture is not found when
		converting the INSERT and DIMENSION entities.
		Add the preset composite picture data to the
	AND DI COKC. Committee di limit	BLOCK section.
23	(W) BLOCKS - Over Nesting Limit	The reference layers of the composite picture are
		more than 10 layers. A compound graphic with
		more than 10 layers cannot be converted. Correct the graphic data so that the number of layers will
		be 10 or less.
24	(W) Conversion Data is Over 16 Kbytes	The output LT screen size (after conversion)
		exceeds 16 K bytes. The subsequent data cannot
		be converted.
41	Format Error	The format of the LT data is not correct. LT data
		which is not supported may be involved, or the
		screen data is corrupt. Use the Editor to save the
		screen again and retry conversion.
42	(W) Check Sum Error	The checksum of the LT screen read is not
		correct. The data may be corrupt. Use the Editor
		to save the screen again and retry conversion.
43	(W) Library Screen Not Found ????	The screen being called is not found in the project.
		Create a destination screen or delete the data
	000 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	which calls the screen.
44	(W) Mark Screen Not Found ????	The mark screen being called is not found in the
		project. Create the destination mark screen or
		delete the data which calls the mark.

# ■ DXF File Conversion Errors(from previous page)

Error Code	Error Message	Cause/Solution
45	(W) Library Screen Type Error (0x????)	The type of the screen used in the screen call
		menu is not a base, mark, trend graph, keypad,
		or an image screen. LT data which is not
		supported may be involved, or the screen data
		may be corrupt. Use the Editor to save the screen
		again and retry conversion.
46	(W) Screens – Over Nesting Limit	The screen calling layers are greater than 10.
		Screens with more than 10 layers cannot be
		converted. Correct the data so that the number of
		layers will be 10 screens or less.
81	Disk Full	When writing the temporary file or output file, the
		disk has become full. Increase the amount of free
		disk space for the temporary file and output file.
82	Insufficient Memory	The process is interrupted because of insufficient
		memory area during operation. Close all other
		applications and retry the operation.
FF	User Abort	The user has interrupted the operation during
		conversion.

# **■** File Management Errors

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
С	Cannot Write File ????	The data cannot be written to the specified output
		file name. Check the amount of free disk, or if the
		disk is write-protected.
I	Input File Name Format Error	The specified input file name is different from the
		file name created by the editor. Specify the correct
		file name.
	Input File Not Found	The specified input file is not found. Check the file
		name and specify the existing file.
0	Output File Name Format Error	The specified output file name cannot be
		recognized by the editor. Specify the correct file
		name.
W	Work Directory Not Found ????	The folder in which the temporary file is created is
		not found. Specify the existing folder using the
		environment variable TEMP.

## **■ Simulation Errors**

	Error Message	Cause/Solution	
С	Cannot read data in project file.	The screen data cannot be read from the project	
		file. Quit other functions and re-execute.	
	Cannot write simulation information data.	The system cannot write the data to the simulation	
	Unable to start simulation.	information file. Check that the simulation file	
		(TAGDATA.CSV) is not used in other	
		applications and that the directory in which EXE	
		exists is not write-protected.	
N	Not enough memory. Please close other	Retry this action after closing other active	
	applications.	applications.	
P	External Device Data File cannot be found.	The External Device table file does not exist in the	
		specified directory. The External Device table file	
		is deleted or it is not for the LT. Select the External	
		Device file from the master disk and reinstall the	
		file.	
S	Simulation start failed.	The LT does not respond to the simulation start	
		command. The LT may be in another mode, or	
		data transfer may have failed. Check the	
		communication port settings, cable connections,	
		LT unit power supply, and then retry the simulation	
		data transfer.	
	Simulation data file cannot be found.	The simulation information file (TAGDATA.CSV)	
		does not exist in the specified directory. Check	
		(turn on) the Transfer menu [Settings] area 's	
		[Simulation] selection, then retry the Simulation.	

# **■** Filing Data Errors

	Error Message	Cause/Solution
С	Cannot import CSV file. Data is out of range	The number of blocks or data amounts is
	or format is incorrect.	inappropriate in the CSV file to be imported. Enter
		the correct value(s).
D	Data is larger than designated data range.	Data from outside the Filing Data's range is
	Please check the data settings.	present. Check the designated data range settings
		and change them if necessary.
E	Exceeds folder addition limit.	Up to 64 folders can be stored in the internal
		memory and up to 8999 folders can be stored in
		the CF card. Any folder cannot be added because
		the number of folders will exceed the limit.
I	Internal memory is not sufficient to save data.	The current settings will overflow the LT's
	Please reduce the block or data settings.	memory. Please reduce either the block or data
		settings.
Р	Please enter a Block name.	Nothing has been entered for the Filing Data's
		Block data. Please enter a name.
T	The currently selected data range exceeds	Please reduce either the amount of data copied or
	the maximum amount allowed. Paste cannot	the number of blocks copied.
	be performed.	
W	When using 32 bit data settings the	When using 16 bit data, up to 40 items can be
	maximum number of data items is 20. OK to	used; with 32 bits, maximum is 20. Be sure the
	delete items over 20?	data type fits your data needs.

# **■** Logging Data Errors

	Error Message	Cause/Solution	
Α	Address Entry limit reached. No more	Reduce the number of device addresses used.	
	addresses can be entered.		
С	Character size is too large. Please use a	Designated character is larger than LT 's	
	different size.	character matrix. Please select a smaller size.	
D	Display file data size is over maximum.	Reduce the size of the designated display.	
Р	Paste failed.	The current paste settings (range, etc.) are not the	
		same as the paste destination. Or, the paste	
		action may delete a column or effect another data	
		item's settings.	
	Printer file data size is over.	Reduce the size of the area/amount of data to be	
		printed.	
T	Time settings cannot exceed 24 hours. Please	Change the settings so that the time value is 24	
	adjust the settings.	hours or less.	
	The no. of times x no. of blocks should be	Be sure the number of times and number of	
	less than or equal to 2048.	blocks produces a result that is 2048 or less.	

# **A.2**

# **Troubleshooting**

This section describes how to solve problems generated when using LT Editor.

Before you begin troubleshooting, please check the following items again. If you answer "Yes" to all the questions, start troubleshooting. If you answer "No" to any one of the questions, set the required item and then start troubleshooting.

If the error still occurs after troubleshooting, fill the details of the error in the provided trouble report sheet and follow the directions stated in Appendix 4.

Item	Check
Is your personal computer's OS Windows 95/98/Me/NT4.0 or 2000?	
Is the memory capacity greater than 16 Mbytes?	
Is your PC hard disk's amount of free space sufficient?	

Error	Cause/Solution
LT Editor	Are all the environment settings correct?
will not start up	<b>▼Reference</b> LT Editor CD Jacket
	Is your personal computer hard disk's free space amount sufficient?
	Double-click on the Windows icon. Double-click on the drive in which LT Editor has been
	installed. Use the [File] menu's [Property] feature to check the amount of free disk space. If
	the free disk space is insufficient, empty the trash box or delete unnecessary files from the
	hard disk.
	Is the PC's RAM memory capacity sufficient?
	Memory of 16 M byte or more is required.
	Click the Windows 95 [Start] button first, and then click on the [Settings], [Control Panel],
	and [System] selections. Click the virtual memory button in the system property dialog box
	and check that "Auto Setting (recommended)" is selected. If "Manual Setting" is selected,
	change the setting to "Auto Setting (recommended)". Restart the PC and then restart LT
	Editor.
	Some applications do not work well with LT Editor and such an application may interfere
	with the startup of LT Editor.
	Quit all running applications and delete them from the Startup menu ([Startup] in the
	Windows 95 [Program] menu. Restart the PC and then restart LT Editor.
	Do the trigger commands (Config.sys, Autoexec.bat, etc.) operate correctly?
	Restart the PC. Press [F8] when "Starting windows" appears. When the menu appears,
	select "Step-by-step Confirmation" to check that the commands all operate normally. If an
	error message appears, correct the error. For details, refer to the PC's operation manual.

Error	Cause/Solution							
Cannot draw	Is the LT Editor's screen open?							
graphic data	With LT Editor, you must select the project file and open a drawing screen before you can							
	draw any objects. Create a new a screen or open an existing one.							
	Does the disk have enough free space?							
	Prepare a disk which has enough free space.							
	Is the symbol editor started?							
	The screen editor and the symbol editor cannot be started at the same time. Check that the							
	symbol editor window has been closed.							
Cannot save the	Is the file write-protected?							
screen file's data	Check whether the floppy disk is write-protected using the [Property] feature.							
	Does the disk you are saving to have enough free space?							
	Prepare a disk which has enough free space.							
Cannot	Is the proper cable being used?							
communicate	Be sure to use the DIGITAL transfer cable (option).							
between the PC and	Is the LT in the "Screen Data Transfer Mode" or "Run Mode"?							
the LT	If not, communications between the PC and the LT will not be possible.							
	▼ Reference ▲ LogiTouch Series User Manual							
	When receiving data from the LT, does your PC's hard disk have enough space?							
	Prepare the disk so that it has enough free space.							
	Is the communication port setting correct?							
	Check that the transfer cable's serial port matches the port set in [Transfer].							
	Does another application use the same communication port?							
	Check whether there is competition between the LT and a modem, or other applications							
	which require the communication port.							
The printer does	Is the OS's (Windows) printer setting correct?							
not run/ hard copy	Check the printer setting using the Control Panel's printer property.							
is not printed								
The desired	Did you select the required External Device and LT type when installing LT Editor?							
External Device and	(Custom Installation)							
LT type are not listed when	When customizing the system installation, you can select the External Device and the LT							
creating a new	types. You cannot install an External Device or a LT type if it has not been selected							
project	previously. Re-install the system with the desired External Device and LT type.							
Simulation cannot	Possible causes are that LS area data is being backed up to the LT, via the [LT System							
be performed	Settings], or that an LS area Special Relay is being used by D-Script start up bit. If any of							
-	these are true, the simulation cannot be performed. Deselect the [Option] menu - [Settings]							
	- [LS Device Simulation].							
	1 K 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1							

# **A.3**

# **Address Conversion Tables**

Addresses can or cannot be converted depending on the address combination. The combinations which cannot be converted vary with the external device manufacturers. See the following address global conversion table to convert the addresses correctly.

#### **■** How to Read the table

The symbols used in the table have the following meanings:

- When the address conversion device type is set to [Word], the system converts both Word and bit devices. When the [Bit] setting is used, only bit device addresses are changed.
- : When the selected conversion mode is [Word], only Word ad dresses are converted. Selecting [Bit] will convert only bit addresses.
- ★: When [Word] mode is selected, the system converts only word addresses.
- : When [Bit] mode is selected, the system converts only bit addresses.

(Blanks cannot be converted)

For the timers and counters, the bit indicates the contact or coil used, and the word indicates the current value (elapsed value) or setting value

#### ■ Address Conversion Table List

### **Memory link SIO Type**

		After conversion
		LS
Before conversion	LS System Area	0

### ■ Mitsubishi Electric FREQROL Series

			Af	ter Conversion	
		ı	Р	All devices except for parameter	LS
L	Parameter except for FR-S500, E500's Pr-37	0	0	0	O
Before Conversion	Р	0	0	0	0
ore Cor	Parameter for FR- S500, E500's Pr-37	0	•	0	O
Befc	All devices except for parameter	0	0	•	0
	LS System Area	0	0	•	O

# ■ Yokogawa Electric FACTORY ACE

			After Conversion																
		Χ											LS						
	X Input Relay	O	O	O	O	O	O			*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	C
	Y Output Relay	O	O	O	O	O	O			*	*	*	*	0	O	O	O	O	C
	I Internal Relay	O	O	O	O	O	O			*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	O
	E Common Relay	O	0	0	O	O	O			*	*	*	*	0	O	O	0	0	O
	M Special Relay	O	O	O	O	O	O	•		*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	O
	L Link Relay	O	0	0	O	O	O	•		*	*	*	*	0	O	O	0	0	O
	T Timer (contact)																		
ion	C Counter (contact)							•	•										
Conversion	TP Timer (current)	*	*	*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	0	O	O	0	0	O
	CP Counter (current)	*	*	*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	O
Before	TS Timer (setup)	*	*	*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	O
	CS Counter (setup)	*	*	*	*	*	*			*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	C
	D Data Register	O	O	O	O	O	O			*	*	*	*	0	O	O	0	0	O
	B File Register	O	O	O	O	O	O			*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	O
	R Joint Register	O	O	O	O	O	O	•		*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	O
	Z Special Register	O	0	0	O	O	O	•		*	*	*	*	0	O	O	0	O	O
	W Link Register	O	O	O	O	O	O	•		*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	O
	LS System Area	O	O	0	O	O	O			*	*	*	*	O	O	O	O	O	C

R Joint Register is only for FA-M3.

### ■ Yamatake Yamatake SDC Series/DMC10

		After Cor	nversion
		Data	LS
Before onversion	Data	0	0
Before inversion	LS		
S	System Area	)	)

# ■ Rika Kohgyou CB/SR-Mini Series

		After Conversion					
		0000 to 02EE	LS				
Before	0000 to 02EE	0	0				
Conversion	LS	O	O				

#### **■ Omron THERMAC NEO Controller**

		A	fter Co	nversio	n	
		C0	C1	C3	Α	LS
Before	C0	0	0	0	0	O
	C1	0	0	0	0	O
Conversion	С3	0	0	0	0	0
	Α	O	O	O	O	O
	LS	•	•	•	•	0

### ■ Shinkoh Technos C/FC/FIR/GC/FCL/PC-900 Series

		After Conversion							
			S	С	LS				
		O	0	0	O				
Before	Setting Value Memory	O	0	0	0				
Conversion	Channel	C	0	0	O				
	LS Area LS	O	0	0	O				

# **■** Fuji Electric FRENICS, FVR Series

			After Conversion									
		F	Е	С	Р	Н	Α	0	S	M	LS	
	Fundamental Function F	0	0	0	0	O	0	0	0	0	0	
	Terminal Function E	0	0	0	0	O	0	0	0	0	0	
Conversion	Control Function C	0	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	0	
	Motor 1 P	0	O	O	O	0	O	O	O	O	0	
	High-level Function H	0	0	0	0	0	O	0	0	0	0	
Before	Motor 2 A	0	0	0	0	O	0	0	0	0	0	
	Option O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	0	
	Command Data S	0	0	0	0	O	0	0	0	0	0	
	Monitor Data M	0	0	0	0	O	0	0	0	0	0	
	System Area LS	0	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

# ■ Fuji Electric Micro Controller X

			Afte	r Co	nver	sion	
		0	1	30	40	31	41
J	0						
sioi	1		0	0	0	0	0
Before Conversion	30		0	0	0	0	0
on	40		0	0	0	0	0
e C	31		0	0	0	0	0
for	41		0	0	0	0	0
Be	LS Area LS		0	O	O	O	O

### ■ Mitsubishi Electric MELSEC-F<sub>2</sub>

					Afte	r Conver	sion		
		Χ	Υ	N	S	Т/ТС/ТЅ	C/CC/CS	D	LS
	X Input Relay								
	Y Output Relay					•			
ion	M Auxiliary Relay,	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Before Conversion	Keep Relay S State					•			•
ore C	T/TC/TS Timer					C	O	•	-
Bef	C/CC/CS Counter					O	O		•
	D Data Register					•	•	0	0
	LS System Area					•	•	0	0

# ■ Mitsubishi Electric MELSEC-FX

		After Conversion											
		Х	Υ	М	S	TS/TN	CS/CN	D	LS				
	X Input Relay	0	0	0	0	•	•	O	O				
	Y Output Relay	0	O	O	0	•	•	0	0				
ion	M Internal Relay	O	O	O	0	•	•	0	O				
nvers	S Step Relay	0	0	0	0	•	•	C	O				
Before Conversion	TS/TN Timer	•	•	•	•	O	0	•	•				
	CS/CN Counter	•	•	•	•	O	0	•	•				
	D Data Register	0	O	O	0	•	•	O	O				
	LS System Area	0	0	0	<b>○</b>		•	O	O				

## **■** Toho Electronics TTM Series

		After Conversion																	
		00_	10_	100_	110_	120_	300_	1020_	SSV	END	STI	SOK	SWZ	SWT	SON	SOF	SRN	SEO	LS
Conversion	00_	C	O	C	0	O	O	0	0	O	0	C	O	O	0	O	O	O	O
	10_	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	0	O	0	O	0	0	O	O	0
	100_	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	0	0	0	0	0	O	0
	110_	O	O	O	0	0	O	0	0	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	0	O	O
	120_	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	0	O	0	0	O	O	O
	300_	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1020_	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	O	0
	SSV	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	O	0	0	O	0	0
ပိ	END	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
re	STI	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	O	0	0	0	O	0
Before	SOK	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
"	SWZ	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	0	0
	SWT	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	0	0
	SON	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	0	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	SOF	O	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	O	0	0	0	O	0
	SRN	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	0	0
	SEO	C	O	C	0	O	O	0	0	O	0	C	O	O	0	O	O	O	0
	LS	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

# **A.4**

# **Software Trouble Report**

### ■ When problems continue after following "Troubleshooting" advice

If following the steps outlined in the troubleshooting section does not solve your problem, please make a copy of the next page's Software Trouble Report, fill in any relevant information, and fax it to your local Pro-face service center.

Please include any relevant details, including project data and/or screens so that the problem can be duplicated. We guarantee all this data will remain confidential.

Also, please take the time to use the "OSCHECK" tool installed with your LT Editor software, and include a printout of its result with your fax.

#### Using the "OSCHECK" Program

This program, after it completes its test, produces a text file (\*.txt). Please be sure to print out this data and include it with your Software Trouble Report.

- 1) Click on the Windows main screen's [Start] button and then on the [Run] selection.
- 2) Here, use the [Browse] feature to find the OSCHECK.EXE program, located in your PC's "LT Editor" folder. Once you find it, click on [ OK ] to start the program.
- 3) Designate the status report's Save folder and filename. Click again on [OK] and the text file will be created.



- When inquiring, be sure to write down your software's serial No. Without your software's serial No., your question(s) cannot be answered.
- Understand that it may take some time for us to respond, since your question must be carefully checked and recreated.

#### **Pro-face FAX and Email Information:**

- **Pro-face Europe:** FAX No. +31-(0)20-6464-358 Email: support@proface.com
- **Pro-Face Korea:** FAX No. +82-(0)2-3664-6839 Email: proface@proface.co.kr
- **Pro-Face Taiwan:** FAX No. +886-(0)2-8773-7892 Email: proface@proface.com.tw
- **Pro-face America** (North and South): FAX No. +1-630-351-1102 Email: support@profaceamerica.com

#### Digital (Japan) FAX and Email Information:

• Digital Electronics Corporation: FAX No. +81-6-6613-5982 Email: support@digital.co.jp Also, if you require instruction about the correct usage of your LT Editor software, please use the above information to contact your local LT Editor distributor.

Software Trouble Report	Date: Number of pages:
Company name Department_	TEL
Your name	FAX
Company Address	
Software Serial No.	
* We cannot respond to any questions without your s	software's serial number.
Software name: LT Editor ( ) Other ( )	
Ver (	)
	ternal Device:
PC: Manufacturer:	Model:
Printer Manufacturer: ( ) Mod	del: ( )
Driver version: ( )	
Describe the details and how to reproduce each probrelated documents. Prepare one report sheet for each	
Error message details:	
(This area is for Pro-face use only)	Processed by Received by

# **INDEX**

A

Adding Alarm Data 5-9

Address Conversion Table List 19

Address Increment 2-137

Address Map Display 2-226

Address Range Conversion 2-148

Address Registration 8-6

Alarm [Style/Color] Attributes 2-58

Alarm Color 2-9

Alarm Export 5-13

Alarm Import 5-14

Alarm Message/Summary Screen 5-3

Alarm Range 2-9

Alarm Settings 2-9

Alarm Summary [Description] Attributes 2-57

Alarm Summary [Display Format] Attributes 2-58

Alarm Type 2-9

Aligning Object Positions 2-141

Alignment (Justification) 2-11

Automatic Filing Data Transmission 10-12

Automatically create file name 2-154

aving a Library File 2-173

В

Bit Switch [General Settings] Attributes 2-14

Bit Switch [Shape/Color] Attributes 2-15

Blink 2-8

Browsing Help Topics 1-27

C

Calling up Device Comments 4-26

Calling up Help from a Dialog Box 1-28

Canceling a Command: Undo 3-21

Canceling an Action 2-157

CD-ROM 1

CD-ROM Usage Precautions 8

Change Order 2-220

Changing Alarm Attributes 5-10

Changing Attributes 2-147

Changing Display Addresses 2-227

Changing Screen Numbers and Titles 4-5

Changing the Data Sampling Setting Order 2-224

Changing the Library's Display 2-159

Changing the Order of Overlapping Objects 2-146

Chapter Breakdown 6

Character Size 2-11, 2-52, 2-111

Closing a Logic Program 1-11

Closing a Screen 1-16

Colors 2-7

Communication Port 7-5

Communication Settings Menu 6-6

Confirming Addresses 2-148

Connecting to the Home Page 1-30

Conversion between Instructions and Parts 2-131

Convert DXF Size 2-231, 2-237

Converting a Bitmap 3-26

Converting a Screen into a Bitmap File 2-155

Converting and Placing a Bitmap 2-151

Converting Data (DXF to PRW) 2-230

Converting DXF File Data 2-234

Converting/Placing a Bit Map 3-24

Converting/Placing a Bitmap: [Source] 3-24

Copy from Description 2-10

Copy to Off (On) state 2-10

Copying a Library Item 2-171

Copying a Part on the Parts List 2-222

Copying a Specified Range: Duplication 3-15

Copying an Object 2-129

Copying Screens 4-3

copyrights 1

Cover Page Dialog Box 9-3

Creating a Dot 2-96

Creating a New Library File 2-160

Creating a New Project 1-2, 1-5, 1-10

Creating Labels 2-10

Creating/Editing a Logic Program 1-10

Cross Reference 2-225

Cutting (Moving) an Object 2-128

Cutting a Library Item (from a Library File) 2-170

Cutting a Library Item (from a Library File) and P 2-170

Cutting a Mark 3-12

L D

D-Script Settings: Copy and Paste 2-182

D-Script Tool Box 2-183

Data Display Format 2-51

Data Logging Display [Color] Attributes 2-69

Data Logging Display [Data Type] Attributes 2-68

#### Index

Data Logging Display [General Settings] Attributes 2-67Extended Screen Count 4-36 Data Logging Display [Switch Settings] Attributes 2-70 Extended Settings 6-6 Data Logging Display [Switch Shape/Color]2-70 External Device Type 1-5 Data Logging Flow 10-27 F Data Storage Example 2-209 File Name Display [Display] Attributes 2-62 Data Transmission via External Device 10-15 File Name Display [General Settings] Attributes 2-61 Date Display [General Settings] Attributes 2-83 Decimal Places 2-52 File Name Display [Style/Color] Attributes 2-62 File Name Display [Switch Settings] Attributes 2-63 Definition of Functions 2-181 File Name Display [Switch Type/Color] Attributes 2-64 Deleting a Home Page Address 1-29 File Types 1-7 Deleting a Library Item 2-169 Deleting a Mark 3-16 Filing Data List 10-12 Deleting D-Script Settings 2-181 Filing Data Setup Procedure 10-8 Filing Data Transfer Flow 10-3 Deleting Data Sampling Settings 2-211 Filing Data Transmission Methods 10-6 Device Address 2-217 Device Comment Types 4-20 Filing Name Display Settings 10-23 Filing Setting Example 10-17 Display Area (50%, 100%, 200%) 1-25 Display in Load Screen Object 2-216 Fill 2-216 Display Settings 10-44 Fill Point Color 2-218 Dot Attributes 2-95 Filling a Mark 3-9 Dragging and Dropping 2-136 formal trade names 2 Drawing 9 Freehand Drawing 3-5 Drawing a Circle 3-8 Function Buttons 1-19 Drawing Functions 1-2 Function Switch [General Settings] Attributes 2-20 Drawing Tools 2-94, 3-2 Functions 2-15, 2-180 Drawing with Dots 3-4 Functions and Settings 9 Duplicate Setting Dialog Box 2-137 G Duplicating 2-139 General GP Restrictions 9  $\mathbf{E}$ General Information Symbols and Terms 3 Global Cross Reference 2-226 Editing a Home Page Address 1-30 Editing a Library Item 2-168 GP Settings 6-4 GP Type 1-5 Editing an Object 2-220 Editing D-Script Settings 2-175, 2-178, 2-180, 2-GP-PRO/PBIII for Windows Part Type Summary 2-2 181, 2-182 Grid/Snap Settings dialog box 2-213 Grouping Objects 2-144 Editing Items on the Part Reference List 2-221 Editing Library Items 2-159 H Editing Tools 3-3 How to Move an Object 2-126 Editing via the Load Screen List 2-228 How To Register a Home Page Address 1-31 Entering a Comment 2-3 How to Select a Single Object 2-121 Entering Addresses 2-4 How to Select Multiple Objects 2-122, 2-132, 2-134 Entering from a keyboard 2-4 How to Use This Manual 5 Entering from a pop-up keypad 2-5 Entering from a pull-down list 2-4

# Entering Text 2-113 etting Screen Propert

etting Screen Property - [Display] 2-215 Exporting a CSV File 2-223, 2-224

Entering from the Address Keypad 2-5

I/O Settings 6-4
ID Numbers 2-11

iling Setting Example 10-17

Importing Symbols and Device Comments 4-23 Mode Settings 6-5 Initial Screen Settings 6-5 Modifying Library File Names 2-161 Interlock 2-15 Modifying Library File Names (Titles) 2-161 Monitor Bit Address 2-14 J Moving Symmetrically 2-143 Justification 2-112 N K n Pasting Other Software Bitmap Data 2-152 Keyboard Compatibility List 4 Nesting 2-116 Keypad Display [Color/Shape] Attributes 2-52 No. of Display Digits 2-51 Keypad Display [Display Format] Attributes 2-51 Number of Copies 2-131, 2-136, 2-137 Keypad Display [General Settings] Attributes 2-51 Numeric Display [Alarm Settings] Attributes 2-74 Numeric Display [Display Format] Attributes 2-73 L Numeric Display [General Settings] Attributes 2-73 Label 2-10 Numeric Display [Shape/Color] Attributes 2-74 Label] Attributes 2-15 0 Library Browser 2-158 Library Size 2-159 Opening a New Screen 1-12 Line space 2-11 Opening a Previously Saved Screen 1-13 Line Type Conversion DXF to PRW) 2-232 Operation Bit Address 2-14 Line/Polyline Attributes 2-96 Operators 2-183 Link Select 2-220 Options Dialog Box 9-3 List Display 2-226 overseas products 1 List Screens 7-16 P Listing Screens 4-2 Load Screen and Search Screen Settings 4-17 Pasting a Logic Program Instruction to the Screen 2-132 Pasting a Part placed to the screen to a Logic Pro 2-134 Loading a Mark Screen 2-118 Loading a Screen 2-116 Pasting an Object 2-130 PDB File 2-6 Logging Data Read Timing 10-31 Logic Program Restrictions 10 Picture Display [Description] Attributes 2-88 LS Area Filing Data Structure 10-5 Picture Display [Library Image] Attributes 2-89 LT Editor Part Type Summary 2-2 Place File Name Display 2-64 LT System Settings 6-7 Placing a Bit Switch 2-16 LT Type 1-5 Placing a Date Display 2-84 Placing a Keypad Display 2-53  $\mathbf{M}$ Placing a Message Display 2-80 Managing Filing Data in Group 10-3 Placing a Numeric Display 2-75 Manual Filing Data Transmission Example 2 10-15, 10-Placing a Part in Position 2-13 16, 10-22 Placing a Picture Display 2-91 Manual Symbols and Terminology 3 Placing a Time Display 2-87 Mark Drawing Area Structure 3-4 Placing an Alarm Summary Display Area 2-59 Maximum Number of Automatically Created Part LibraPlacing the Data Logging Display 2-71 PLC Type 1-5 Memory Information 7-17 Precautions 8-2 Menu Bar 1-18 PREFACE 1 Message Display [General Settings] Attributes 2-77 Preparation 1-3 Message Display [Messages] Attributes 2-79 Print Preview Screen 9-6 Mirror X, Mirror Y 3-18 Printing - [Print] Tab 9-2

#### Index

Printing - [Project Information] Tab 9-4 Selecting an Existing Project 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 1-11 Printing - [Screen] Tab 9-5 Selecting Colors 2-7 Product Usage Precautions 8 Selecting Line Types 2-94 Programming Functions 1-2 Sending Logic Programs 7-14 Project Manager Areas and Functions 1-18 Setting Bitmap File Name 2-154 Project Manager Errors 2 Setting Screen Property 2-215 Pull-Down Menu: 1-18 Setting Screen Property - [Color] 2-218 Setting Up Data Sampling 2-212 Q Setting up the Device Memory 8-5 Quitting LT Editor 1-17 Simulation Protocol 8-8 Quitting the Library Browser 2-174 Software and GP Setting Controls 9, 10 Quitting the Screen Editor 1-16, 1-17 Spacing 2-137 Specifying Items to Be Copied 4-7 R SRAM Information 4-36 Rebuilding 4-13 Starting GP-PRO/PB III for Windows 1-4 Redrawing a Screen 2-156 Starting LT Editor 1-4 Reflecting a Device Comment on the Parts List 2-222 State 2-11 Reflecting Device Comments 5-11 States 2-8 Reflection of a Device Commen 2-3 Status Bar: 1-18 Reflection of a Device Comment 2-3 Structure of the Manual 5 Reflection of Device Comments 2-138 Style 2-112 Registering a Home Page Address 1-29 Style (Font) 2-11 Registering a Password 7-7 Switching Library Files 2-160 Registering D-Script Editor 2-177 Symbol Editor Types 4-20 Registering D-Script Settings 2-177 T Registering Data Sampling Settings 2-208 Registering Symbols and Device Comments 4-22 Text Attributes 2-111 Rotating an Object 2-142 Text Color (ON/OFF) 2-11 Tiling Patterns 2-95 S Time Display [General Settings] Attributes 2-86 Safety Symbols and Terms 3 Tips for using the Pop-up Keypad 2-54 Sampling 2-210 Title Bar: 1-18 Saving a Library File Under Another Name 2-173 Tool/Icon Display 1-25 Saving a Logic Program 1-11 TRADEMARK RIGHTS 2 Saving a Project 1-8, 1-9, 1-11 Trademark Rights 2 Saving a Project File under a Different Name 1-9 Transfer Settings 7-4 Saving a Screen 1-15 Transferring a Screen to the Clipboard 2-153 Saving a Screen under a Different Name 1-15 Transferring a Screen Using a Password 7-11 Scaling An Object 2-127 Transparent/Background Color 3-20 Screen Data Display 2-220 Trigger 2-178 Screen Data List 2-219 Troubleshooting advice 25 Screen Editor Item Names 1-20, 1-23 Turn Counterclockwise 3-18 Screens that can be loaded to other screens 2-115 Types of Editing Functions 2-119 Searching for a Topic and then Display Help 1-27 U Searching for a Topic by a Keyword 1-28 Searching for a Topic from the Contents Menu 1-27 Used Hairline Cursor 2-217 Selecting a Display Type 8-5 Using a Pop-up Keypad to Input Values 2-55 Selecting a Part Shape 2-6 Using GP-PRO/PBIII for Windows Manuals 1-26